

DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION

GNCT of Delhi, Delhi Government

SUPPORT MATERIAL (2021-2022)

Class: X

SOCIAL SCIENCE English Medium

Under the Guidance of

Mr. H. Rajesh Prasad

Secretary (Education)

Mr. Udit Prakash Rai

Director (Education)

Dr. Rita Sharma

Addl. DE (School & Exam.)

Coordinators

Sh. Sanjay Subhas Kumar
DDE (Exam)

Ms. Sunita Dua
OSD (Exam)

Sh. Raj Kumar
OSD (Exam)

Sh. Krishan Kumar
OSD (Exam)

Production Team

Anil Kumar Sharma

Published at Delhi Bureau of Text Books , 25/2 Institutional Area, Pankha Road, New Delhi-110058 by **Prabhjot Singh** Secretary, Delhi Bureau of Text Books and Printed by Supreme Offset Press, New Delhi-110017

**H. RAJESH PRASAD
IAS**



प्रधान सचिव (शिक्षा)
राष्ट्रीय राजधानी क्षेत्र
दिल्ली सरकार
पुराना सचिवालय, दिल्ली-110054
दूरभाष : 23890187 टेलीफैक्स : 23890119

Pr Secretary (Education)
Government of National Capital Territory of Delhi
Old Secretariat, Delhi-110054
Phone : 23890187 Telefax : 23890119
e-mail : secyedu@nic.in

MESSAGE

I would like to congratulate the members of Core Academic Unit and the subject experts of the Directorate of Education, who inspite of dire situation due to Corona Pandemic, have provided their valuable contributions and support in preparing the Support Material for classes IX to XII.

The Support Material of different subjects, like previous years, have been reviewed/ updated in accordance with the latest changes made by CBSE so that the students of classes IX to XII can update and equip themselves with these changes. I feel that the consistent use of the Support Material will definitely help the students and teachers to enrich their potential and capabilities.

Department of Education has taken initiative to impart education to all its students through online mode, despite the emergency of Corona Pandemic which has led the world to an unprecedented health crises. This initiative has not only helped the students to overcome their stress and anxiety but also assisted them to continue their education in absence of formal education. The support material will ensure an uninterrupted learning while supplementing the Online Classes.

(H. Rajesh Prasad)

UDIT PRAKASH RAI, IAS

Director, Education & Sports



Directorate of Education

Govt. of NCT of Delhi
Room No. 12, Civil Lines
Near Vidhan Sabha,
Delhi-110054
Ph.: 011-23890172
Mob.: 8700603939
E-mail : diredu@nic.in

MESSAGE

The main objective of the Directorate of Education is to provide quality education to all its students. Focusing on this objective, the Directorate is continuously in the endeavor to make available the best education material, for enriching and elevating the educational standard of its students. The expert faculty of various subjects undertook this responsibility and after deep discussions and persistent efforts, came up with Support Material to serve the purpose.

Every year the Support Material is revised/ updated to incorporate the latest changes made by CBSE in the syllabus of classes IX to XII. The contents of each lesson/chapter are explained in such a way that the students can easily comprehend the concept and get their doubts solved.

I am sure, that the continuous and conscientious use of this Support Material will lead to enhancement in the educational standard of the students, which would definitely be reflected in their performance.

I would also like to commend the entire team members for their contributions in the preparation of this incomparable material.

I wish all the students a bright future.

(UDIT PRAKASH RAI)


Dr. RITA SHARMA
Additional Director of Education
(School/Exam)



Govt. of NCT of Delhi
Directorate of Education
Old Secretariat, Delhi-110054
Ph. : 23890185

D.O. No. PA/Addl-DE/Sch/91

Dated: 29.06.2021

MESSAGE

It gives me immense pleasure to present the revised edition of the Support Material. This material is the outcome of the tireless efforts of the subject experts, who have prepared it following profound study and extensive deliberations. It has been prepared keeping in mind the diverse educational level of the students and is in accordance with the most recent changes made by the Central Board of Secondary Education.

Each lesson/chapter, in the support material, has been explained in such a manner that students will not only be able to comprehend it on their own but also be able to find solution to their problems. At the end of each lesson / chapter, ample practice exercises have been given. The proper and consistent use of the support material will enable the students to attempt these exercises effectively and confidently. I am sure that students will take full advantage of this support material.

Before concluding my words, I would like to appreciate all the team members for their valuable contributions in preparing this unmatched material and also wish all the students a bright future.


(Rita Sharma)

DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION

GNCT of Delhi, Delhi Government

SUPPORT MATERIAL

(2021-2022)

SOCIAL SCIENCE

English Medium

Class: X

NOT FOR SALE

PUBLISHED BY : DELHI BUREAU OF TEXTBOOKS

Team Members for Review of Support Material

S.No.	Name & Designation	School Name/Branch
1.	Dr. Nidhi Sharma Group Leader Vice Principal	SKV Noor Nagar 1925035
2.	Mr. Hemendra Mohan Khan PGT History Member Core Academic Unit	SBV Jafrabad 1105008 Delhi-1207236
3.	Mr. Tarun Mishra TGT Social Science Member Core Academic Unit	GBSSS, MukundPur Delhi-1207236
4.	Mrs. Babita Jha Lecturer History	SV, FU-block, Pitampura Delhi-1411008
5.	Mr. Bhupendra Kumar Tiwari TGT Social Science	RPVV-1412291 Rohini Sec.-21, Delhi
6.	Mr. Sanjay Prakash Sharma PGT Geography Mentor Teacher	Dr. Sampurnanand S.K.V., C-Block No. 1, Yamuna Vihar, Delhi-1104018
7.	Mr. Nooruddin TGT (Social Science) (Urdu Medium)	Anglo Arabic SSS, Ajmeri Gate Delhi

भारत का संविधान
भाग 4क
नागरिकों के मूल कर्तव्य

अनुच्छेद 51क

मूल कर्तव्य – भारत के प्रत्येक नागरिक का यह कर्तव्य होगा कि वह –

1. संविधान का पालन करे और उसके आदर्शों, संस्थाओं, राष्ट्र ध्वज और राष्ट्रगान का आदर करें।
2. स्वतंत्रता के लिए हमारे राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन को प्रेरित करने वाले उच्च आदर्शों को हृदय में संजोए रखे और उनका पालन करे।
3. भारत की प्रभुता, एकता और अखंडता की रक्षा करे और उसे अक्षुण्ण रखे।
4. देश की रक्षा करे।
5. भारत के सभी लोगों में समरसता और समान भ्रातृत्व की भावना का निर्माण करे।
6. हमारी सामाजिक संस्कृति की गौरवशाली परंपरा का महत्व समझे और उसका निर्माण करे।
7. प्राकृतिक पर्यावरण की रक्षा और उसका संवर्धन करे।
8. वैज्ञानिक दृष्टिकोण और ज्ञानार्जन की भावना का विकास करे।
9. सार्वजनिक संपत्ति को सुरक्षित रखे।
10. व्यक्तिगत एवं सामूहिक गतिविधियों के सभी क्षेत्रों में उत्कर्ष की ओर बढ़ने का सतत् प्रयास करे।
11. माता-पिता या संरक्षक द्वारा 6 से 14 वर्ष के बच्चों हेतु प्राथमिक शिक्षा प्रदान करना (86वां संशोधन)।

CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

Part IV A (Article 51 A)

Fundamental Duties

Fundamental Duties : It shall be the duty of every citizen of India —

1. to abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem;
2. to cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom;
3. to uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India;
4. to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so;
5. to promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women;
6. to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture;
7. to protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers and wild life, and to have compassion for living creatures.
8. to develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform;
9. to safeguard public property and to adjure violence;
10. to strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement.
11. who is a parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

भारत का संविधान

उद्देशिका

हम, भारत के लोग, भारत को एक (सम्पूर्ण प्रभुत्व—सम्पन्न समाजवादी पंथनिरपेक्ष लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य) बनाने के लिए, तथा उसके समस्त नागरिकों को :

सामाजिक, आर्थिक और राजनैतिक न्याय,

विचार, अभिव्यक्ति, विश्वास, धर्म

और उपासना की स्वतंत्रता,

प्रतिष्ठा और अवसर की समता

प्राप्त करने के लिए,

तथा उन सब में,

व्यक्ति की गरिमा और (राष्ट्र की एकता

और अखंडता) सुनिश्चित करने वाली बंधुता

बढ़ाने के लिए

हम दृढ़संकल्प होकर इस संविधान को आत्मार्पित करते हैं ।

THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

PREAMBLE

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a **(SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC)** and to secure to all its citizens :

JUSTICE, social, economic and political,

LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship,

EQUALITY of status and of opportunity; and to promote among them all

FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the **(unity an integrity of the Nation)**;

WE DO HEREBY GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.

COURSE STRUCTURE CLASS X (2021-2022)**Subject: SOCIAL SCIENCE****(CBSE SUBJECT Code No. 087)****Term-I**

No.	Units	Marks
I.	India and the Contemporary World-1	10
II.	Contemporary India-I	10
III.	Democratic Politics-I	10
IV.	Understanding Economics Development	10
Total		40

Term-II

No.	Units	Marks
I.	India and the Contemporary World-1	10
II.	Contemporary India- I	10
III.	Democratic Politics- I	10
IV.	Understanding Economics Development	10
Total		40

TERM WISE SYLLABUS**TERM-I****Unit-1 : India and the Contemporary World-II**

Themes	Learning Objective
Section 1: Events and Processes 1. The Rise of Nationalism in Europe <ul style="list-style-type: none">The French Revolution and the Idea of the NationThe Making of Nationalism in EuropeThe Age of Revolutions: 1830-1848The Making of Germany and ItalyVisualizing the NationNationalism and Imperialism	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Enable the learners to identify and comprehend the forms in which nationalism developed along with the formation of nation states in Europe in the post-1830 period.Establish the relationship and bring out the difference between European nationalism and anti-colonial nationalisms.

Unit-2 : Contemporary India-II

Themes	Learning Objective
1. Resources and Development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Types of Resources • Development of Resources • Resource Planning in India • Land Resources • Land Utilization • Land Use Pattern in India • Land Degradation and Conservation Measures • Soil as a Resource • Classification of Soils • Soil Erosion and Soil Conservation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the value of resources and the need for their judicious utilization and conservation.
3. Water Resources <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Scarcity and The Need for Water Conservation and Management • Multi-Purpose River Projects and Integrated Water Resources Management • Rain water Harvesting <p>Note: The theoretical aspect of chapter 'Water Resources' to be assessed in the Periodic Tests only and will not be valued in Board Examination. However, the map items of this chapter as listed will be valued in Board Examination.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehend the importance of water as a source as well as develop awareness towards its judicious use and conservation. • Identify different Dams in the country.
4. Agriculture <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Types of farming • Cropping Pattern • Major Crops • Technological and Institutional Reforms • Impact of Globalization on Agriculture • Understand the value of resources and the need for their judicious utilization and conservation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the importance of agriculture in national economy. • Identify various types of farming and discuss the various farming methods; describe the spatial distribution of major crops as well as understand the relationship between regimes and cropping pattern.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain various government policies for institutional as well as technological reforms since independence.
Unit-3 : Democratic Politics-II	
Themes	Learning Objective
1. Power Sharing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Case Studies of Belgium and Sri Lanka Why power sharing is desirable? Forms of Power Sharing 2. Federalism <ul style="list-style-type: none"> What is Federalism? What makes India a Federal Country? How is Federalism practiced? Decentralization in India 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Familiarize with the centrality of power sharing in a democracy. Understand the working of spatial and social power sharing mechanisms. Analyse federal provisions and institutions. Explain decentralization in rural and urban areas.
Unit-4 : Economics	
Themes	Learning Objective
1. Development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> What Development Promises- Different people different goals Income and other goals National Development How to compare different countries or states? Income and other criteria Public Facilities Sustainability of development 2. Sectors of the Indian Economy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sectors of Economic Activities Comparing the three sectors Primary, Secondary and Tertiary Sectors in India Division of sectors as organized and unorganized Sectors in terms of ownership: Public and Private Sectors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Familiarize with concepts of macro economics. Understand the rationale for overall human development in our country, which includes the rise of income, improvements in health and education rather than income. Understand the importance of quality of life and sustainable development. Identify major employment generating sectors. Reason out the government investment in different sectors of economy

LIST OF MAP ITEMS CLASS X (2021-22)

A. GEOGRAPHY

Chapter 1 : Resources and Development

(a) Major soil Types

Chapter 3 : Water Resources

Dams:

- | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| (a) Salal | (b) Bhakra Nangal | (c) Tehri |
| (d) Rana partap Sagar | (e) Sardar Sarovar | (f) Hirakud |
| (g) Nagarjuna Sagar | (h) Tungabhadra | |

Note: The theoretical aspect of chapter 'Water Resources' to be assessed in the Periodic Tests only and will not be evaluated in Board Examination. However, the map items of this chapter as listed above will be evaluated in Board Examination.

Chapter 4 : Agriculture

- (a) Major areas of Rice and Wheat
- (b) Largest / Major producer states of Sugarcane, Tea, Coffee, Rubber. Cotton and Jute

COURSECONTENT-X Term - II

Unit-1 : India and the Contemporary World - II

Themes	Learning Objective
Section 1: Events and Processes 2. Nationalism in India <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The First World War, Khila fat and Non-Cooperation Differing Strands within the Movement Towards Civil Disobedience The Sense of Collective Belonging 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognize the characteristics of Indian nationalism through a case study of Non-Cooperation and Civil Disobedience Movement. Analyze the nature of the diverse social movements of the time.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Familiarize with the writing standards of different political groups and individuals. Appreciate the ideas promoting Pan Indian belongingness.
<p>Section 2: Livelihoods, Economies and Societies Note: Any one theme of the following. The theme selected should be assessed in the periodic test only and will not be evaluated in the board examination:</p> <p>3. The Making of a Global World</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Pre-modern world The Nineteenth Century (1815-1914) The Interwar Economy Rebuilding a World Economy: The Post-War Era <p>4. The Age of Industrialization</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Before the Industrial Revolution Hand Labour and Steam Power Industrialization in the colonies Factories Come Up The Peculiarities of Industrial Growth Market for Goods 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Show that globalization has along history and point to the shifts within the process. Analyze the implication of globalization for local economies. Discuss how globalization is experienced differently by different social groups. Familiarize with the Proto-Industrial phase and Early-factory system. Familiarize with the process of industrialization and its impact on labour class. Enable them to understand industrialization in the colonies with reference to Textile industries.
Unit-2 : Contemporary India - II	
Themes	Learning Objective
<p>5. Minerals and Energy Resources</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> What is a mineral? Mode of occurrence of Minerals Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Minerals Non-Metallic Minerals Rock Minerals Conservation of Minerals Energy Resources 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify different types of minerals and energy resources and places of their availability Feel the need for the judicious utilization

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conventional and Non-Conventional • Conservation of Energy Resources <p>Note The theoretical aspect of chapter 'Minerals and Energy Resources' to be assessed in the Periodic Tests only and will not be evaluated in Board Examination. However, the map items of this chapter as given in the Map List will be evaluated in Board Examination</p> <p>6. Manufacturing Industries</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Importance of manufacturing • Contribution of Industry to National Economy • Industrial Location • Classification of Industries • Spatial distribution • Industrial pollution and environmental degradation • Control of Environmental Degradation <p>7. Life Lines of National Economy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport - Roadways, Railways, Pipelines, Waterways, Airways • Communication • International Trade • Tourism as a Trade 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bring out the importance of industries in the national economy as well as understand the regional disparities which resulted due to concentration of industries in some areas. • Discuss the need for a planned industrial development and debate over the role of government towards sustainable development. • Explain the importance of transport and communication in the ever-shrinking world. • Understand the role of trade and tourism in the economic development of a country.
Unit-3 : Democratic Politics-II	
Themes	Learning Objective
<p>6. Political Parties</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Why do we need Political Parties? • How many Parties should we have? • National Political Parties • State Parties • Challenges to Political Parties • How can Parties be reformed? <p>7. Outcomes of Democracy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • How do we assess democracy's outcomes? • Accountable, responsive and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Analyze party systems in democracies. • Introduction to major political parties, challenges faced by them and reforms in the country. • Evaluate the functioning of democracies in comparison to alternative forms of governments.

legitimate government <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic growth and development • Reduction of inequality and poverty • Accommodation of social diversity • Dignity and freedom of the citizens 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand the causes for continuation of democracy in India. • Distinguish between sources of strengths and weaknesses of Indian democracy.
Unit-4 : Economics	
Themes	Learning Objective
3. Money and Credit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Why do we need Political Parties? • Money as a medium of exchange • Modern forms of money • Loan activities of Banks • Two different credit situations • Terms of credit • Formal sector credit in India • Self Help Groups for the Poor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understand money as an economic concept. • Understand the role of financial institutions from the point of view of day-to-day life. • Explain the working of the Global Economic phenomenon.
4. Globalization and the Indian Economy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Production across countries • Interlinking production across countries • Foreign Trade and integration of markets • What is globalization? • Factors that have enabled Globalization • World Trade Organization • Impact of Globalization on India • The Struggle for a fair Globalization 	

TERM - II LIST OF MAP ITEMS

CLASS X (2021-22)

A. HISTORY (Outline Political Map of India)

Chapter - 2 Nationalism in India - (1918 - 1930) for locating and labelling / Identification

1. Indian National Congress Sessions:

- (a) Calcutta (Sep. 1920)
- (b) Nagpur (Dec. 1920)
- (c) Madras (1927)

2. Important Centres of Indian National Movement

- (a) Champaran (Bihar) - Movement of Indigo Planters
- (b) Kheda (Gujrat) - Peasant Satyagrah
- (c) Ahmedabad (Gujarat) - Cotton Mill Workers Satyagrah
- (d) Amritsar (Punjab) - Jallianwala Bagh Incident
- (e) Chauri Chaura (U.P.) - Calling off the Non-Cooperation Movement
- (f) Dandi (Gujarat) - Civil Disobedience Movement

B. GEOGRAPHY (Outline Political Map of India)

Chapter 5: Minerals and Energy

Resources Power Plants - (Locating and Labelling only)

(a) Thermal

- Namrup
- Singrauli
- Ramagundam

(b) Nuclear

- Narora
- Kakrapar
- Tarapur
- Kalpakkam

Chapter 6 : Manufacturing Industries (Locating and Labelling Only)

Cotton Textile Industries :

- (a) Mumbai
- (b) Indore
- (c) Surat
- (d) Pune

Iron and Steel Plants :

- (a) Durgapur
- (b) Bokaro
- (c) Jamshedpur
- (b) Kanpur
- (e) Coimbatore

Software Technology Parks :

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| (a) Noida | (b) Gandhinagar |
| (c) Mumbai | (d) Bhilai |
| (e) Vijaynaga | (f) Salem |

Chapter 7 : Lifelines of National Economy

Major Ports : (Locating and Labelling)

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| (a) Kandla | (b) Mumbai |
| (c) Marmagao | (d) New Mangalore |
| (e) Kochi | |

International Airports :

- (a) Amritsar (Raja Sansi)
- (b) Delhi (Indira Gandhi International)
- (c) Mumbai (Chhatrapati Shivaji)
- (d) Chennai (MeenamBakkam)
- (e) Kolkata (Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose)
- (f) Hyderabad (Rajiv Gandhi)

INTERNAL ASSESSMENT

	Marks	Description
Periodic Assessment	10 Marks	<div>Pen Paper Test 5 Marks</div> <div>Assessment using multiple 5 Marks</div> <div>strategies For example, Quiz,</div> <div>Debate, Role Play, Viva, Group</div> <div>discussion, Visual Expression,</div> <div>Interactive BulletinBoards,</div> <div>Gallery Walks, Exit Cards,</div> <div>Concept Maps, Peer Assessment</div> <div>Self</div>
Portfolio	5 Marks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classwork and Assignments • Anyexemplaryworkdonebythestudent • Reflections,Narrations,Journals,etc. • Achievements of the student in the subject throughout the year • Participation of the student in different activities like Heritage India Quiz
Subject Enrichment Activity	5 Marks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ProjectWork
Total	20 Marks	

Project Work
Class X (2021-22)

1. **Every student** has to compulsorily undertake **any one project** on the following topics:

Consumer Awareness

OR

Social Issues

OR

Sustainable Development

2. **Objective:** The overall objective of the project work is to help students gain an insight and pragmatic understanding of the theme and see all the social science disciplines from interdisciplinary perspective. It should also help in enhancing the life skills of the students.

Students are expected to apply the Social Science concepts that they have learnt over the years in order to prepare the project report.

If required, students may go out for collecting data and use different primary and secondary resources to prepare the project. if possible, various forms of art may be integrated in the project work.

3. The distribution of marks over different aspects relating to project work is as follows:

S.No.	Aspects	Marks
1.	Content accuracy, originality and analysis	2
2.	Presentation and creativity	2
3.	Viva Voce	1

4. The projects carried out by the students in different topics should subsequently be shared among themselves through interactive sessions such as exhibitions, panel discussions etc.
5. All documents pertaining to assessment under this activity should be meticulously maintained by concerned schools.
6. A summary report should be prepared highlighting:
- objectives realized through individual work and group interactions;
 - calender of activities;

- innovative ideas generated in the process (like comic strips, drawings, illustrations, scriptplay etc.);
 - list of questions asked in viva voce.
7. It is to be noted here by all the teachers and students that the projects and models prepared should be made from eco-friendly products without incurring too much expenditure.
 8. The Project Report should be handwritten by the students themselves.
 9. Records pertaining to projects (internal assessment) of the students will be maintained for a period of three months from the date of declaration of result for verification at the discretion of Board. Subjudiced cases, if any or those involving RTI/Grievances may however be retained beyond three months.

PRESCRIBED BOOKS:

1. India and the Contemporary World-II (History) - Published by NCERT
2. Contemporary India II (Geography) - Published by NCERT
3. Democratic Politics II (Political Science) - Published by NCERT
4. Understanding Economic Development - Published by NCERT
5. Together towards a safer India - Part III, a textbook on disaster management- Published by CBSE.
6. Learning Outcomes at the secondary stage - Published by NCERT

Note: Please procure latest reprinted edition of prescribed NCERT textbooks.

Content

<i>S.No.</i>	<i>Chapter Name</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
1.	The Rise of Nationalism in Europe	01-19
2.	Nationalism in India	20-48
3.	The making of Global World (Not to be assessed in 2021-22)	49-64
4.	The age of Industrialisation (For periodic test only for session 2021-22)	65-86
5.	Print Culture and the Modern World	87-101
GEOGRAPHY		
1.	Resource and Development	102-119
2.	Forest and Wild Life	120-130
3.	Water Resources	131-146
4.	Agriculture	147-166
5.	Mineral and Energy Resources	167-185
6.	Manufacturing Industries	186-206
7.	Life Lines of National Economy	207-223
POLITICAL SCIENCE		
1.	Power Sharing	224-236
2.	Federalism	237-252
3.	Democracy and Diversity	253-261
4.	Gender, Religion and Caste	262-272

<i>S.No.</i>	<i>Chapter Name</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
5.	Popular Struggle and Movement	273-281
6.	Political Parties	282-301
7.	Outcomes of Democracy	302-313
8.	Challenges of Democracy	314-320
ECONOMICS		
1.	Economics Development	321-338
2.	Sectors of Economy	339-350
3.	Money and Credit	351-359
4.	Globalisation and The Indian Economy	360-368
	Practice Paper-1	369-389
	Practice Paper-2	390-400
	Practice Paper-3	401-411

Chapter – 1

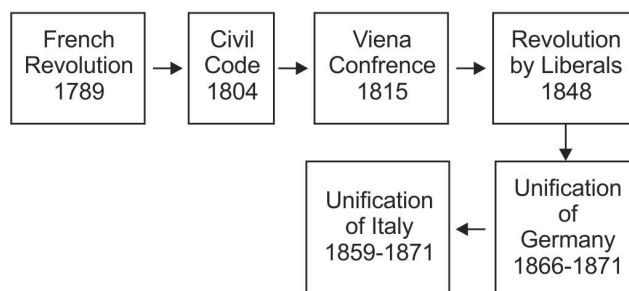
The Rise of Nationalism in Europe

Points to Remember:

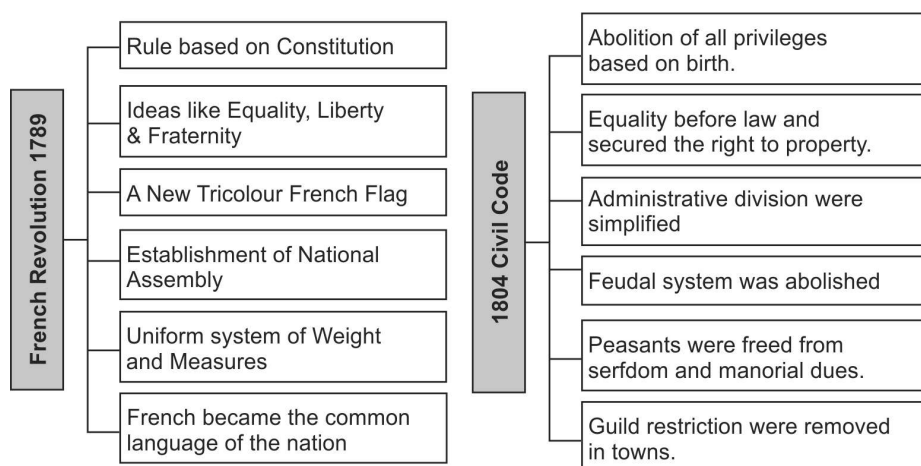
The Idea of Nationalism by Fredric Sorrieu	The French Revolution (1789) and Nationalism
<p>In 1848, Frederic Sorrieu, a French artist, prepared a series of prints visualizing his dream of a world made up of 'Democratic and Social Republics; as he called them. The first print shows the people of Europe and America- men and women of all ages and social classes -marching in a long train, and offering homage to the statue of Liberty as they pass by it. The statue bears the torch of Enlightenment in one hand and the charter of the Right of Man in the other. On the earth in the foreground of the image lie the shattered remains of the symbols of the Absolutist institutions.</p>	<p>The first clear expression of nationalism came with the French Revolution in 1789. The political and constitutional changes that came in the wake of the French Revolution led to the transfer of sovereignty from the monarch to a body of French citizens. The revolution proclaimed that it was the people who would henceforth constitute the nation and shape its destiny.</p> <p>During the nineteenth century, nationalism emerged as a force which brought about sweeping changes in the political and mental world of Europe. The end result of these changes was the emergence of the nation-state in place of the multi-national dynastic empires of Europe. A nation- State was one in which the majority of its citizens came to develop a sense of identity and shared history or descent.</p>

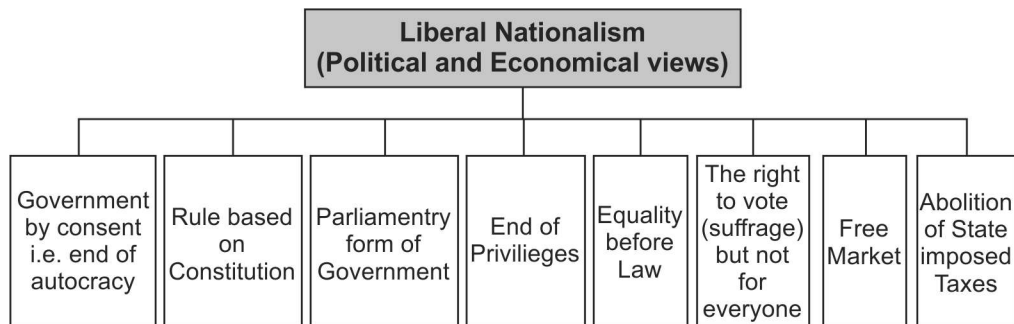


Gradual Development of Nationalism in Europe



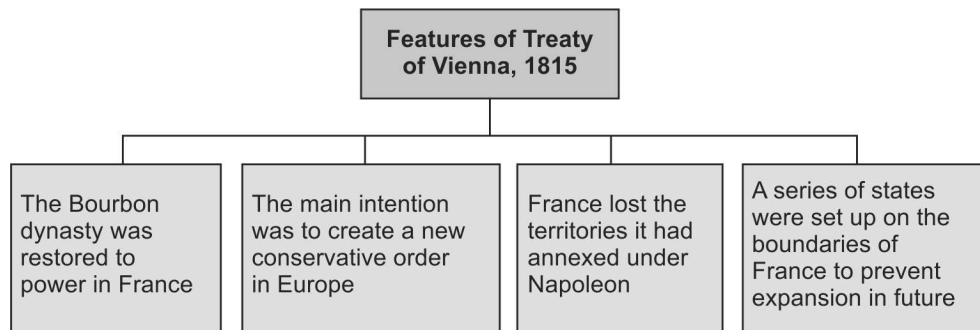
From the very beginning of the French Revolution, the French revolutionaries introduced various measures and practices that could create a sense of collective identity (nationalism) amongst the French people. Later, Napoleon introduced revolutionary reforms in the administrative field which is known as Civil Code of 1804 (The Napoleonic Code). Further, the ideas of national unity (Nationalism) in the early nineteenth-century Europe were closely allied to the ideology of liberalism.





Conservatism in Europe after 1815

Napoleon was defeated in 1815 and after this European governments were driven by a spirit of conservatism. As a political philosophy, conservatism stressed on the importance of tradition established institutions and custom, and preferred gradual development to quick change. In the background, a summit (called the Congress) was organized at Vienna. The congress was hosted by the Austrian chancellor, Duke Metternich. The Treaty of Vienna was signed in this congress.



Duke Metternich

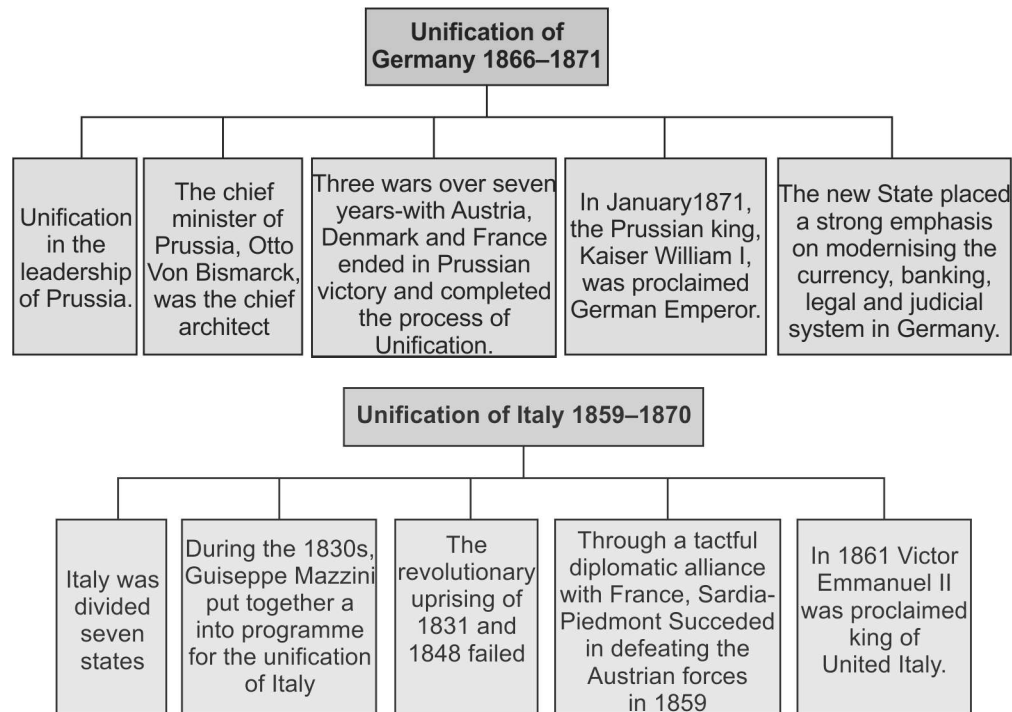
He was the Austrian Chancellor. He was born on 15th May 1773. He had once remarked that "When France sneezes the rest of Europe catches



cold". He took a prominent part in Congress of Vienna and dominated the European politics from 1814 to 1848. He acted as the restorer of the 'old Regime' and the reconstruction of Europe after the Napoleonic wars.

Giuseppe Mazzini

He was born in Genoa in 1807. He became a member of secret society of the Carbonari. As a young man of 24, he was sent to exile in 1831 for attempting a revolution in Liguria. He subsequently founded two more underground societies, first, Young Italy in Marseilles and then, Young Europe in Berne. Mazzini's relentless opposition to monarchy and his vision of democratic republics frightened the conservatives. Matternich described him as 'the most dangerous enemy of our social order'.



Count Camillo of Cavour

He was the Chief Minister of Sardinia-Piedmont. He led the movement to unify the regions of Italy though he was neither a revolutionary nor a democrat.



The tactful diplomatic alliance with France was also engineered by Cavour and thus Austria could be defeated and the Unification of Italy was made possible.

Giuseppe Garibaldi

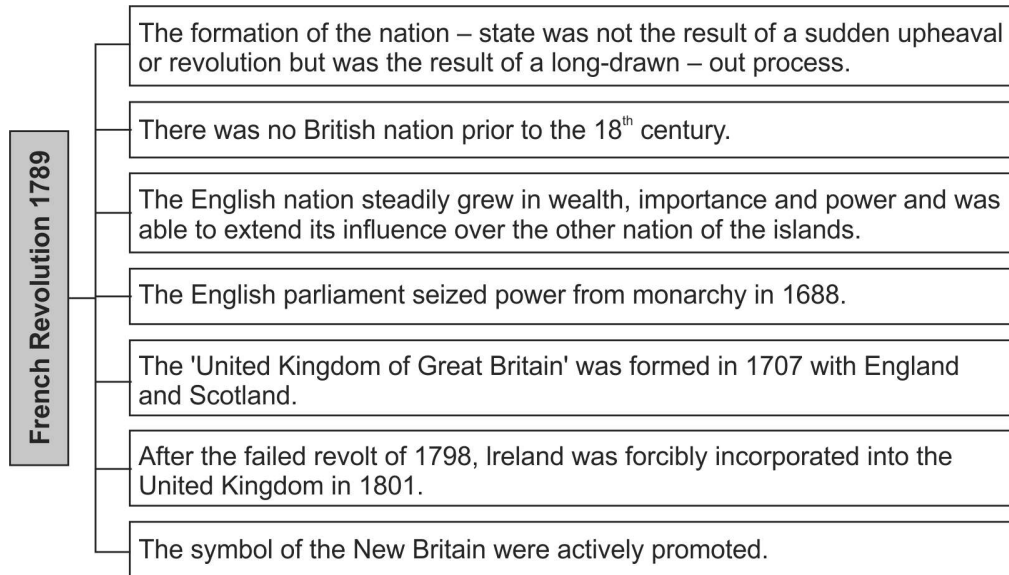
He was not part of the regular Troops. He led armed volunteers for the unification of Italy. In 1860, he along with armed volunteers marched into South Italy and the kingdom of two Sicilies and succeeded in winning the Support of the local peasants in order to drive out the Spanish rulers. He handed over control of Southern Italy and Sicily to king Emmanuel II and thus Unification of Italy could be made possible.



Greek War of Independence

Greece was the part of the Ottoman Empire since 15th century. The growth of revolutionary nationalism (after French Revolution, 1789) sparked off a struggle for Independence among Greeks. The struggle for independence started in 1821. Nationalists in Greece got support from the other Greeks living in exile and also from many west Europeans. Many poets and artists mobilized public opinion to support Greece struggle. The English poet Lord Byron organized funds and later went to fight in the war, where he died of

fever in 1824. The Treaty of Constantinople of 1832 recognized Greece as an independent nation.



Nationalism and Imperialism (Balkan Problem)

The balkans was a region of geographical and ethnic variations comprising modern day Romania, Bulgaria, Albania, Greece, Macedonia, Croatia, Slovenia, Serbia etc. whose inhabitants were broadly known as the Slavs. A large part of the Balkans was under the control of Ottoman Empire. The spread of the ideas of romantic nationalism in the Balkans together with the disintegration of the Ottoman Empire made this region very explosive. One by one, European Subject nationalities broke away and declared their Independence. As the different Slavic nationalities struggled to define their identity and independence, the Balkan area became an area of intense conflict. The Balkan states hope to gain more territory at the expenses of the others. During this period, there was intense rivalry among the European powers for control over this area. This further

complicated the matter. This led to a series of wars in the region and finally the First World War.

Visualizing the Nation

Artists in the 18th and 19th centuries portrayed a country as if it were a person (Nations were portrayed as a Female Figure). The female form that was chosen to personify the nation did not stand for any particular woman in real life; rather it sought to give the abstract idea of the nation a concrete form. Thus, female figure became an **allegory** of the nation. In France, she was christened **Marianne**, a popular Christian name, which under lined the idea of the people's nation. Similarly, **Germania** became the allegory of the German nation.

Frankfurt Parliament

In the German regions a large number of political associations whose members were middle-class professionals, businessmen and prosperous artisans came together in the city of Frankfurt and decided to vote for an all-German National Assembly. On 18 May 1848, 831 elected representatives marched in a festive procession to take their places in the Frankfurt parliament convened in the Church of St Paul. They drafted a constitution for a German nation to be headed by a monarchy subject to a parliament. When the deputies offered the crown on these terms to Friedrich Wilhelm IV, King of Prussia, he rejected it and joined other monarchs to oppose the elected assembly. While the opposition of the aristocracy and military became stronger, the social basis of parliament eroded. The parliament was dominated by the middle classes who resisted the demands of workers and artisans and consequently lost their support. In the end troops were called in and the assembly was forced to disband.

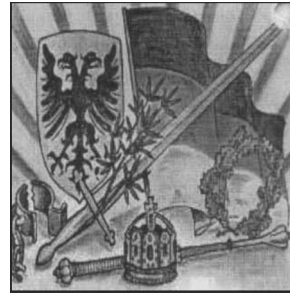
Symbol and Significance	
Symbol	Meaning
Broken chains	Being freed
Breastplate with eagle	Symbol of the German empire - strength
Crown of oak leaves	Heroism
Sword	Readiness to fight
Olive branch around the sword	Willingness to make peace
Black, red and gold tricolour	Flag of the liberal-nationalists in 1848, banned by the Dukes of the German states
Rays of the rising sun	Beginning of a new era

Postage stamp of 1850 Picture of Marianne was printed on it which represented the Republic of France.



This picture was made by painter Philip Veit in 1848. This was meant to hang from the ceiling of the Church of St. Paul where the Frankfurt Parliament was convened

Various symbols which were used to depict the development of Nationalism.



Major Statements

"When France sneezes the rest of Europe catches cold."

(Metternich)

"Mazzini is the most dangerous enemy of our social order."

(Metternich)

Answer the following Questions

Very Short Questions:

1. Who was Frederic Sorrieu?
2. Who was Duke Metternich?
3. Which Principle was propounded by Montesquieu?
4. What was Zollverein? How was it responsible for the economic unification of Germany?
5. Name the region whose inhabitants were broadly known as Slavs?
6. Which Treaty recognized Greece as an independent Nation?
7. Who spearheaded the Protestant movement in Ireland?
8. Rewrite the sentence after correcting the underlined word-

- (i) **Cavour** is considered as the Bismarck of Germany.
- (ii) In January 1871, the Prussian king, William I, was proclaimed **Italian** Emperor in a ceremony held in Versailles.
- (iii) Vienna Congress was organised in **1817**.
- (iv) **Rosseau** said when France sneezes rest of the world catches cold.

9. Find the correct Match.

- A. Bismarck - Italy
- B. Mazzini - Germany
- C. Cavour - Britain
- D. Metetrnich - Austria

10. Which among the following statements is NOT related to the Unification of Italy?

- A. Giuseppe Mazzini formed a secret society for the dissemination of his goals.
- B. Chief minister Cavour led the movement to unify the regions of Italy.
- C. In 1861, Victor Emmanuel II was proclaimed as the king of United Italy.
- D. Otto Von Bismarck, was the architect of the unification of Italy.

11. Identify this image.



12. Fill in the Blanks-

..... adopted the policy of blood and iron for the unification of Germany.

13. State Whether True or False.

Garibaldi formed the Red Shirt army of volunteers.

14. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion: (A) After 1848, nationalism in Europe moved away from its association with democracy and revolution.

Reason: (R) Nationalist feelings were widespread among middle - class family.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
- C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- D. A is wrong but R is correct.

15. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): The Bourbon dynasty removed after French Revolution was restored.

Reason (R): Treaty of Vienna was signed in 1815.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
- C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- D. A is wrong but R is correct.

3/5 Marks Each

1. What were the steps taken by the French revolutionaries to create a feeling of collective identity among the French people?
2. "Napoleon's administrative measures had revolutionized the whole administration". Comment.
3. Discuss the role played by culture in creating the European concept of nation.
4. Discuss the process of the unification of Germany.
5. What were the main stages of the unification of Italy? What were the main problems?
6. In Britain the formation of the nation state was a result of long drawn out process. Discuss.

7. Which factors were responsible for the rise of nationalism in Europe?
8. "The French Revolution left an indelible mark on the world history." Evaluate this statement.
9. Discuss the main provisions of the Civil Code of 1804.
10. What were the main features of the European Aristocracy?
11. What was the main aim of the Vienna Congress of 1815? Discuss its main features?
12. What did European liberalism stand for in social, political and economic fields?
13. How did industrialisation change European social and economic equations?
14. Discuss the role of women in the Nationalist movement in Europe?
15. How did the female figures become an allegory of the nation during nineteenth century in Europe? Explain with examples.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

In a lecture delivered at the University of Sorbonne in 1882, the French philosopher Ernst Renan (1823-92) outlined his understanding of what makes a nation. The lecture was subsequently published as a famous essay entitled 'Qu'est-ce qu'une nation?' ('What is a Nation?'). In this essay Renan criticizes the notion suggested by others that a nation is formed by a common language, race, religion, or territory: 'A nation is the culmination of a long past of endeavors, sacrifice and devotion. A heroic past, great men, glory, that is the social capital upon which one

bases a national idea. To have common glories in the past, to have a common will in the present, to have performed great deeds together, to wish to perform still more, these are the essential conditions of being a people. A nation is therefore a large-scale solidarity ... Its existence is a daily plebiscite ... A province is its inhabitant; if anyone has the right to be consulted, it is the inhabitant. A nation never has any real interest in annexing or holding on to a country against its will. The existence of nations is a good thing, a necessity even. Their existence is a guarantee of liberty, which would be lost if the world had only one law and only one master.'

- (a) Who was Ernst Renan?
- (b) What were the key features of Nation according to Ernst Renan?
- (c) Describe the role of Nation for the existence of Liberty?
- (d) Define the nation in your own words?

2. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Economists began to think in terms of the national economy. They talked of how the nation could develop and what economic measures could help forge this nation together.

Friedrich List, Professor of Economics at the University of Tübingen in Germany, wrote in 1834: The aim of the Zollverein is to bind the Germans economically into a nation. It will strengthen the nation materially as much by protecting its interests externally as by stimulating its internal productivity. It ought to awaken and raise national sentiment through a fusion of individual and provincial interests. The German people have realized that a free economic system is the only means to engender national feeling.'

- (a) What was aim of Zollverein?
- (b) Who was Friedrich List?
- (c) Mention the importance of free economic system?
- (d) What was the role of Economy in forging the nation together?

3. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Louise Otto-Peters (1819-95) was a political activist who founded a women's journal and Subsequently a feminist political association. The first issue of her newspaper (21 April 1849) carried the following editorial:

'Let us ask how many men, possessed by thoughts of living and dying for the sake of Liberty, would be prepared to fight for the freedom of the entire people, of all human beings? When asked this question, they would all too easily respond with a "Yes!", though their untiring efforts are intended for the benefit of only one half of humanity - men. But Liberty is indivisible! Free men therefore must not tolerate to be surrounded by the unfree ...'

An anonymous reader of the same newspaper sent the following letter to the editor on 25 June 1850: It is indeed ridiculous and unreasonable to deny women political rights even though they enjoy the right to property which they make use of. They perform functions and assume responsibilities without however getting the benefits that accrue to men for the same ... Why this injustice? Is it not a disgrace that even the stupidest cattle-herder possesses the right to vote, simply because he is a man, whereas highly talented women owning considerable property are excluded from this right, even though they contribute so much to the maintenance of the state?'

- (a) Who was Louise Otto-Petter?
- (b) What was Louise Otto-Peters' views on female liberty?
- (c) Write your views on female liberty?

Answer of Very Short Answer Type Questions

1. French Artist
2. Austrian Chancellor
3. Segregation of power
4. A custom union, mostly German states. Established in 1834 which ended the tariff barrier and reduced the currencies from over thirty to two. This way it was a symbol of economic unification.
5. Balkan
6. Treaty of Constantinople
7. Voltaire
8. (i) Italy
 - (ii) Germany
 - (iii) 1815
 - (iv) Metternich
9. Metternich - Austria
10. Otto Von Bismarck
11. Germania

12. Bismark
13. True
14. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A
15. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A

Short Answer Type (3/5 marks)

1. (i) Patriarchy and Idea of Citizenship
(ii) New National symbols
(iii) Centralised Administrative system
(iv) National language
(v) Uniform weights and measurement
2. Napoleonic Code
(i) Improvement In the rural administrative system
(ii) Improvement in urban area
(iii) Improvement in Trade
3. Contribution of culture in the rise of Nation
(i) Growth of nationalist feelings through art, poetry, stories, music etc.
(ii) Folklore,
(iii) Emphasis on local languages and dialect
(iv) Language

- (v) Building of culture on the basis of folktales.
- 4. See points to remember.
- 5. See points to remember
- 6. See points to remember
- 7. Reasons for the rise of Nationalism-
 - (i) Growth of Nation-states
 - (ii) Encouragement of democratic rights.
 - (iii) Enforcement on Social, Political and Economic equality
 - (iv) Demand of human rights in different nations
 - (v) Revolutionary reactions in absolute monarchical systems.
- 8. Impact of French Revolution-
 - (i) Establishment of democratic rule,
 - (ii) Foundation of new society based on equality, liberty and fraternity,
 - (iii) New code of law
 - (iv) Rise of middle class
 - (v) Growth of liberal ideas
- 9. See points to remember
- 10. See points to remember
- 11. See points to remember

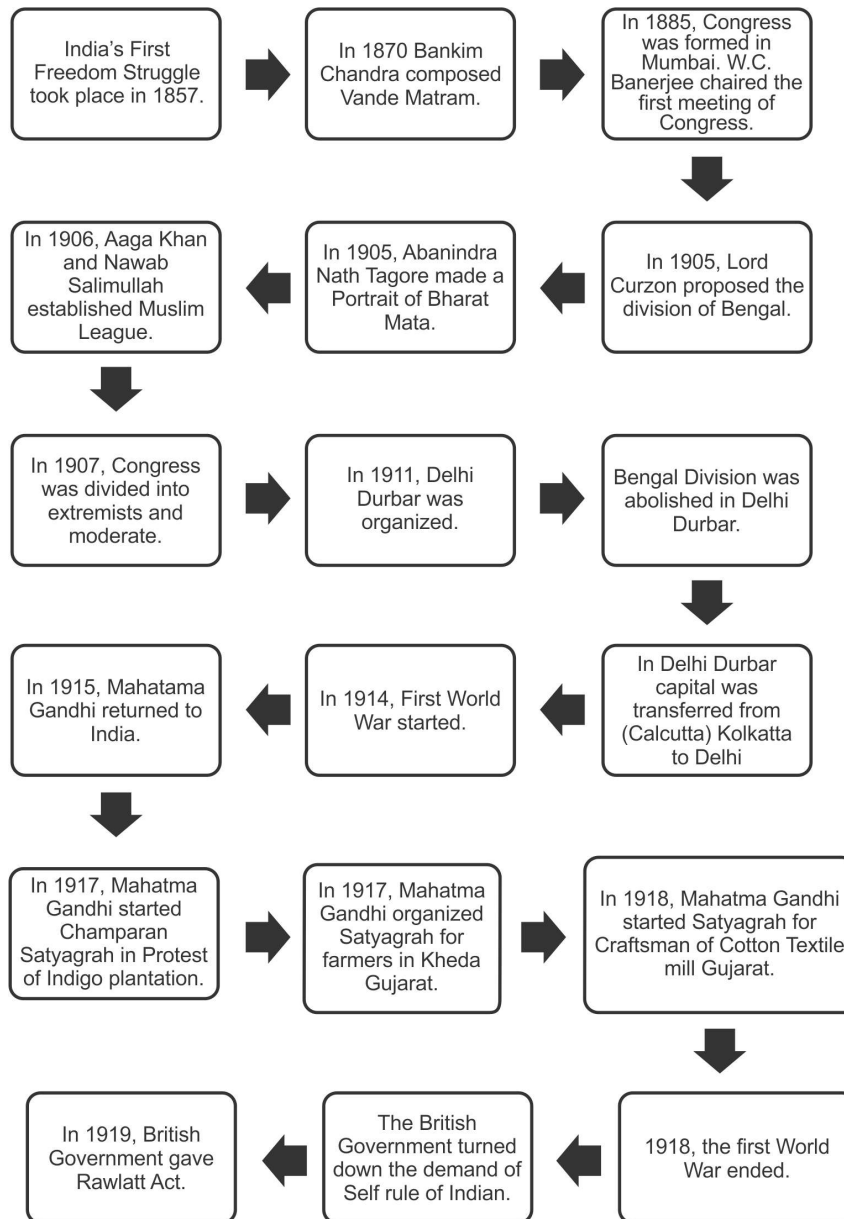
12. See points to remember
13. See points to remember
14. See points to remember
15. See points to remember

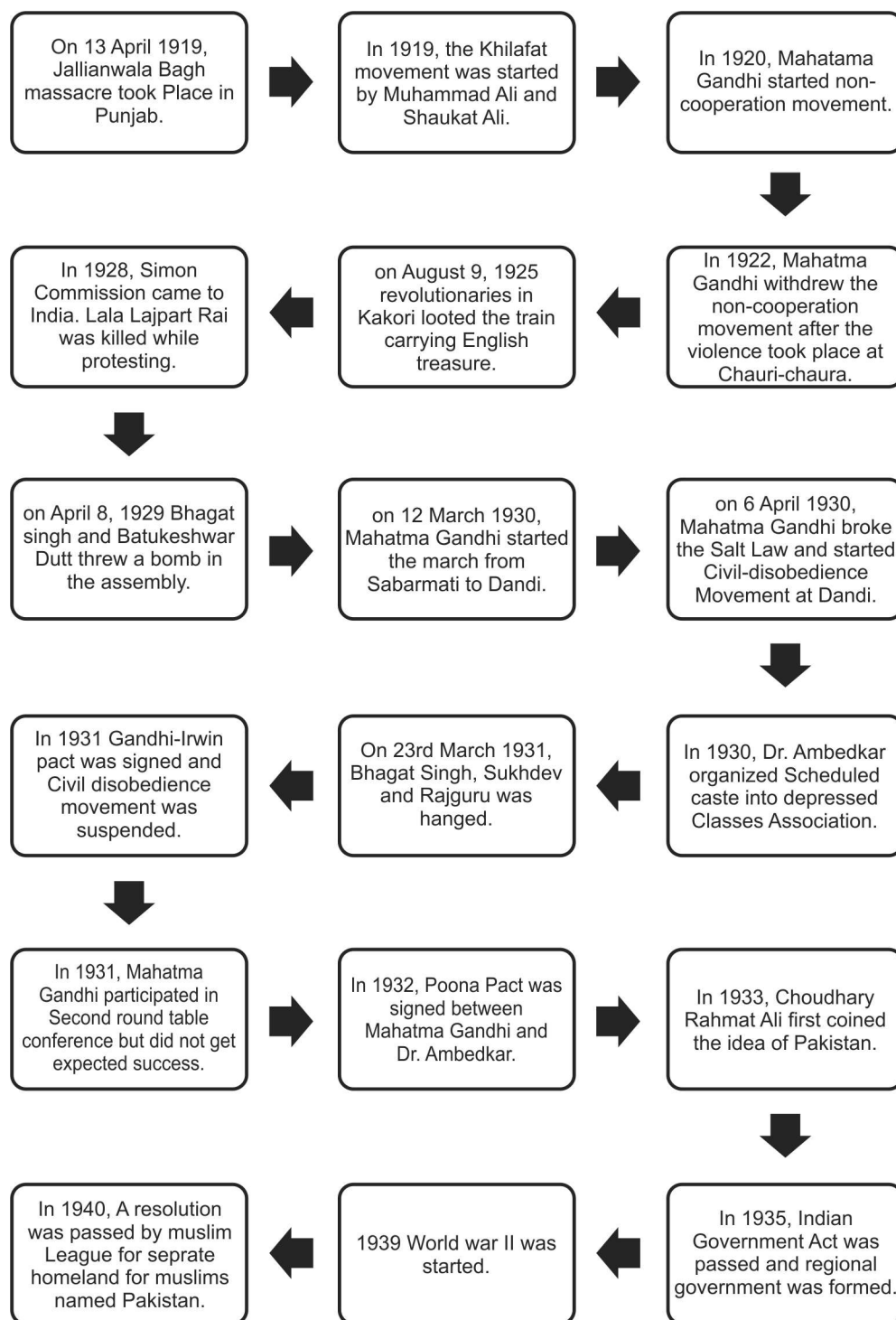
Source Based Questions

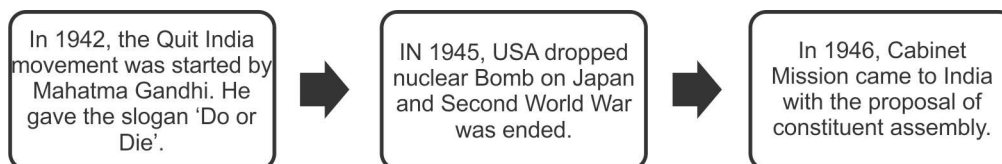
1.
 - A. French Philosopher
 - B. Common Language, Race, Religion
 - C. Nation is a guarantee of liberty
 - D. Student will define in own words.
2.
 - A. Bind the Germans economically into a nation.
 - B. Professor of Economics
 - C. Engender National feelings
 - D. Students will solve by themselves
3. Student will solve this source by themselves.

Chapter - 2

Nationalism in India







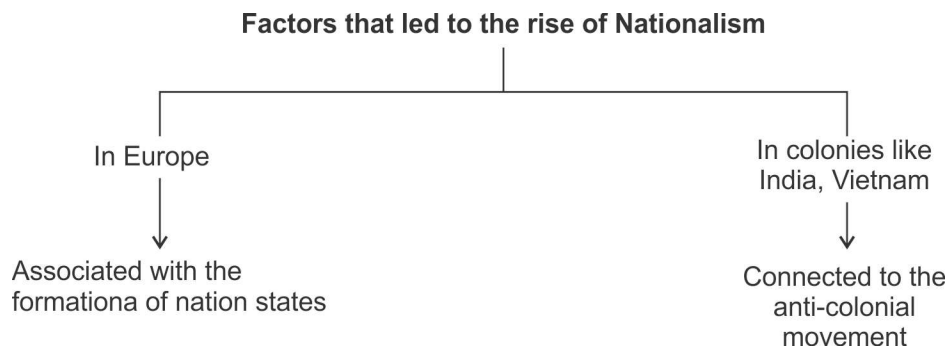
India became independent on August 15th, 1947.

Some Interesting Facts

- At the time when India was free, Britain's Prime minister was Clement Atlee.
- Subhash Chandra Bose gave the slogan "Give me Blood, I will give you freedom" and "Delhi Chalo".
- Bal Gangadhar Tilak gave the slogan "Swaraj is my birth right and I shall have it".
- Ram Prasad gave the slogan "Sarfaroshi ki tamanna ab hamare dil main hai, dekhna hai zor kitna baazu-e-khati main hain".
- Bhagat Singh gave the slogan "Inqlaab zindabad".

Nationalism in India

Meaning : Nationalism refers to the feeling of oneness and common consciousness that emerges when people living in a common territory share the same historical, political and cultural backgrounds. People may be speaking different languages (as in case of India) but the love for their nation keeps them together.



(The first world war, Khilafat and Non-Copperation): Effect of first world war on India and Post war condition.

- Creation of a new economic and political situation.
- Huge increase in defence expenditure financed by war loans.
- Increase in taxes, custom duties raised, income tax introduced.
- Forced recruitment in army.
- Shortage of food due to crop failure.
- Inflenza epidemic, famine which resulted in the death of 12 to 13 million people.

Interesting fact

This influenza epidenic was very similar to this corona Pandemic in effects as well as preventive measuses.

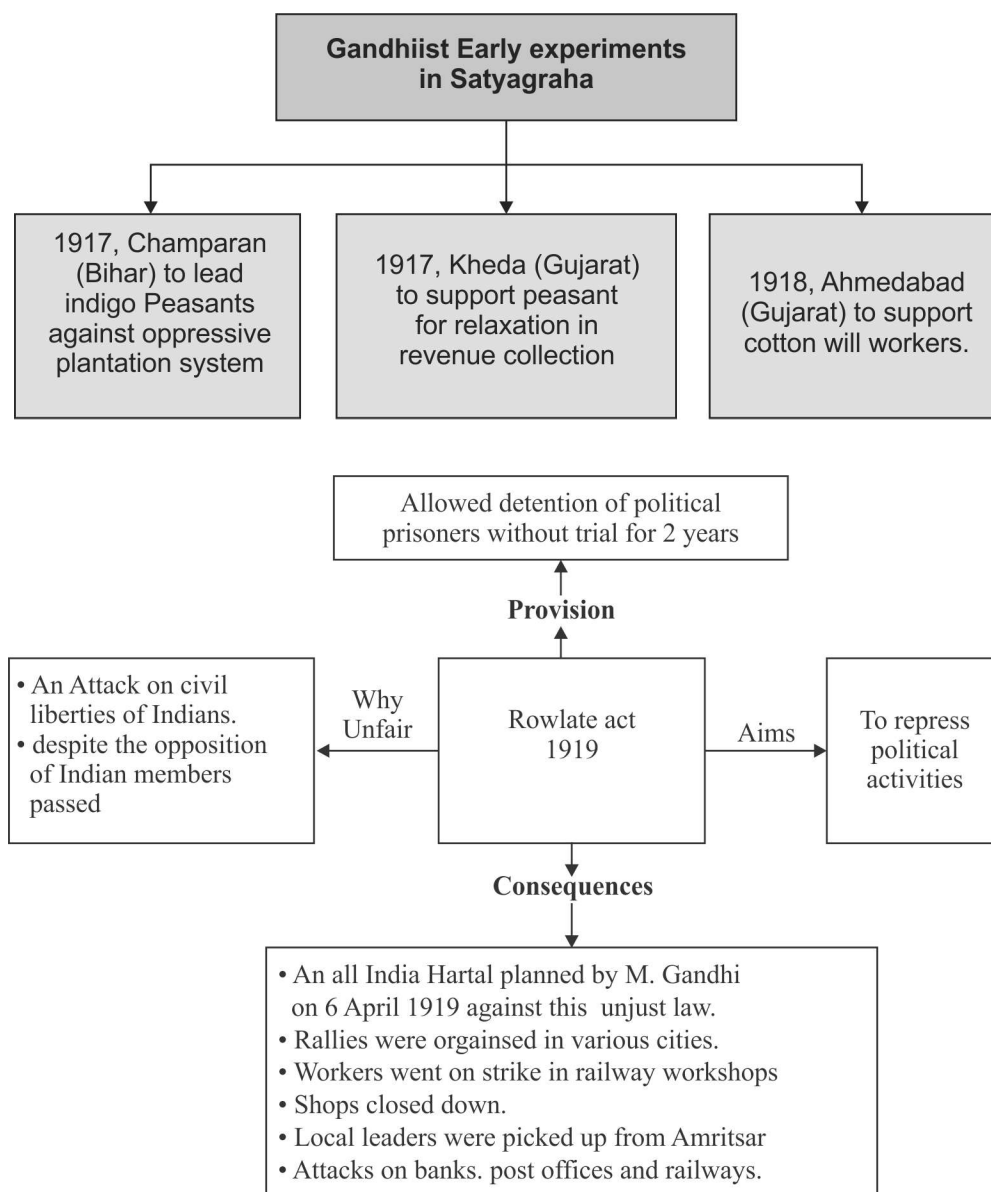
The Idea of Satyagraha

Meaning : It was a new mode of struggle based on truth and non violence.

Keyfeaturs of Satyagraha

- If the cause was true and the struggle was against injustic, then physical force not necessary to fight the oppressor.

- Satyagrahi can win the battle through non-violence without seeking revenge or being aggressive.
- By appealing to the conscience (inner voice) of the oppressor, he/ she can be persuaded to see the truth and end injustice.



Jallianwala Bagh Incident

Main Events : Took place on 13 April 1919 in the city of Amritsar.

- A large crowd mainly villagers had gathered in the enclosed ground of Jallianwala bagh to protest against the repressive measures of British govt. like Rowlatt act.
- Being from outside the city, villagers were unaware the meeting was illegal as martial law had been imposed.
- General Dyer entered the area, blocked the exit points, opened fire on the crowd, killing hundreds.

Impact of Jallianwala Bagh

- Crowds took to the streets in many north Indian towns.
- There were strikes, clashes with the police, attacks on government buildings.
- British government became more brutal, people were humiliated and terrorised.
- Satyagrahis were forced to rub their nose on the ground, crawl on the streets, do salaam (Salute) to all sahibs (British).
- People were flogged villages in Punjab around Gujranwala were bombed.

Seeing violence spread, Mahatma Gandhi called off the Rowlatt satyagraha movement.

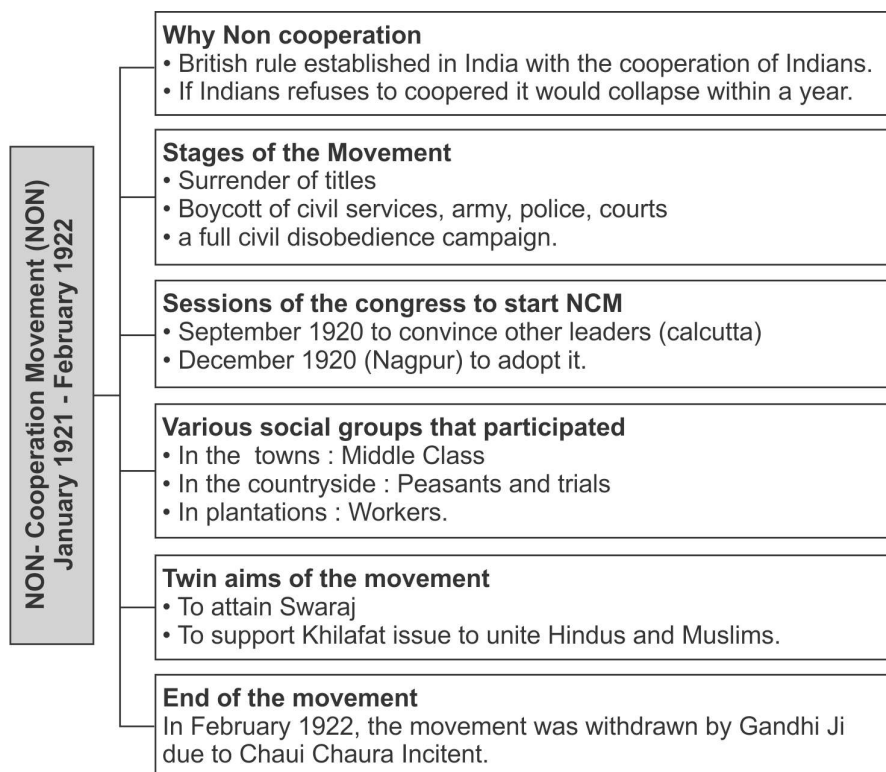
Khilafat Issue : The word 'Khilafat' comes from 'Khalifa' who was the ruler of ottoman Turkey as well as considered as the spiritual head of Islamic world. In the first world war Turkey was a part of defeated central

powers. There were rumour that a harsh peace treaty was going to be imposed on the ottoman emperor. So to defend Khalifa's position, a khilafat committee was formed in Bombay in March 1919 by Ali brothers.

Why did Mahatma Gandhi took up Khilafat Issue

- M. Gandhi wanted to launch an all India movement more broad based after the failure of Rowlatt Satyagraha.
- He was certain that no all India movement could be organised without bringing Hindus and Muslims closer together so he took up the Khilafat issue.

Non Cooperation Movement



Different strands within the Movement

- Various social groups participated in the non-cooperation movement but each with its own specific aspiration/demand.
- The term 'Swaraj' meant different thing to different people.
- Each Social group participating in the movement imagined 'Swaraj' as a time when all their sufferings and troubles would be over.

Towards Civil Disobedience

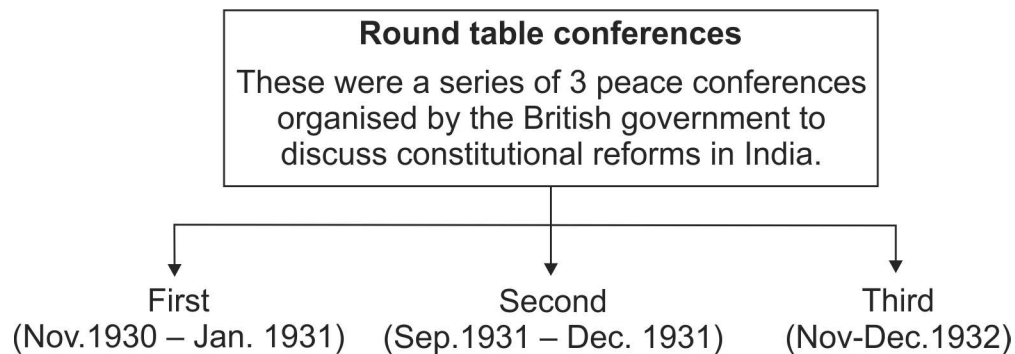
Events after the end of Non-cooperation Movement (NCM) till the launch of Civil disobedience movement

- February 1922 withdrawal of NCM by Gandhiji.
- Conflict within the congress over the question of participating in council elections.
- Formation of 'Swaraj Party' by C-R Das and Motilal Nehru to fight council elections against the congress principle of 'Boycott' (January 1923).
- Fall in agricultural prices from 1926 and total collapse due to effect of world wide economic depression.
- Total Turmoil in countryside by 1930.
- Constitution of Simon commission in 1927 to look into the functioning of the constitutional system in India and suggest changes.
- 1928: Arrival of Simon commission in India protest and demonstrations started.
- 1929: Offering of 'Dominion status' by Lord Irwin.

- Rise of Radical leaders within congress like Jawahrlal Nehru and Subhash Chandra Bose who Demanded 'Poorna Swaraj' in Lahore session of the congress 1929.

Round table Conferences

These were a series of 3 peace conferences organised by the British government to discuss constitutional reforms in India.



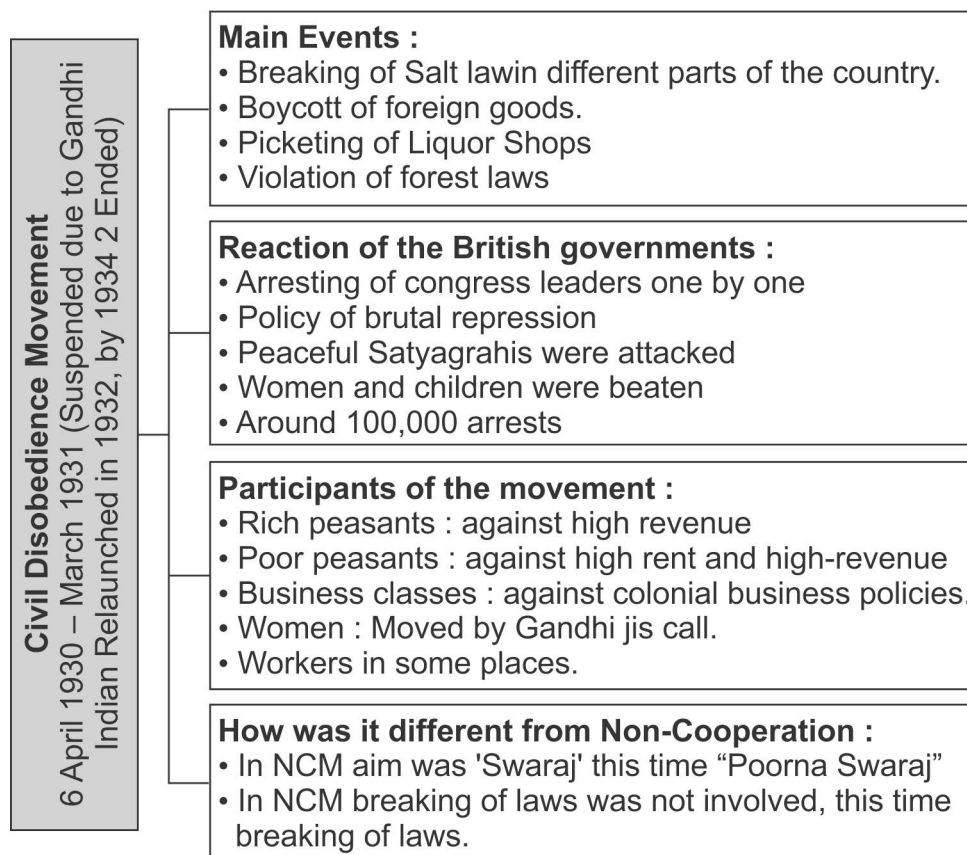
- Indian national congress attended the second round table conference only.

The salt March and the Civil disobedience Movement (1930).

Background :

- January 1930—Mahatma Gandhi presented 11 demands before Lord Irwin.
- These demands were related to different classes—from Industrialists to Peasants.
- Most important Demand—Abolition of Salt tax
- Lord Irwin was not willing to negotiate.
- Beginning of Salt March 1930.

- 6 April 1939—breaking of salt law by manufacturing salt by boiling sea water.
- This marked the beginning of civil disobedience movement.

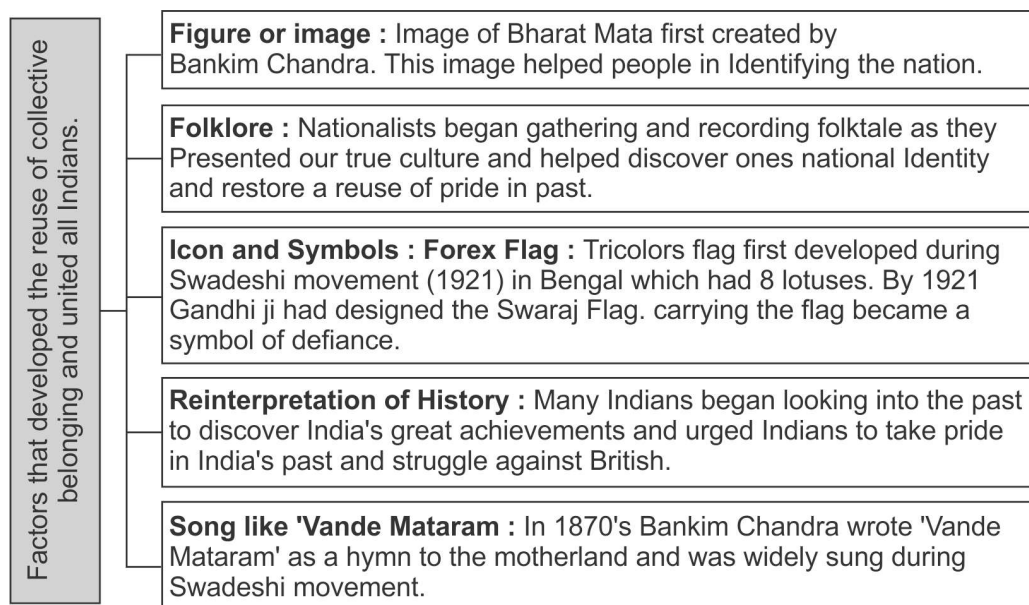


Limits of Civil disobedience movement

- Non participation of Dalits as for long congress had ignored the demands of scheduled castes.
- Lukewarm (Not very enthusiastic) response of the muslim political organisations as they felt from the mid 1920's the congress was coming closer to Hindu Nationalist groups like Hindu Mahasabhe.

- An atmosphere of suspicion and distrust between two communities.

The Sense of Collective Belonging



Nationalism in India

Objective Questions

1. Match the following :

A

- (a) Hind Swaraj
- (b) Chauri Chaura
- (c) Swaraj Party
- (d) Rowlatt act

B

- (i) Halting of non cooperation movement
- (ii) C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru
- (iii) Mahatma Gandhi
- (iv) After the first world war

2. The civil disobedience movement in Peshawar was led by
3. and signed the Poona pact.
4. The president of 'The Muslime league' in 1930 was

5. **Match the following:**

A

- (a) Baba Ramchandra
- (b) Bankim Chandra
- (c) Alluri Sitaram Raju
- (d) Oudh Kishan Sulha

B

- (i) Rebellion in Gudern hills
- (ii) Movement against landlords and talukadar
- (iii) Jawaharlal Nehru
- (iv) Ananda math

6. Who designed the tricolour flag of India in 1921 ?
 - (a) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (b) J.L. Nehru
 - (c) Motilal Nehru
 - (d) Ram Prasad bismil
7. What will the term 'Picket' refer to ?
 - (a) Boycott of clothes and goods.
 - (b) Stealing from shops
 - (c) Import of goods
 - (d) Protest by blocking shop entrances.
8. People belonging to different communities regions or language groups developed a sense of collective belonging through :
 - (a) History and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols.

- (b) A variety of cultural processes through which nationalism captured people's imagination.
- (c) Experiences of united struggle.
- (d) All of these
9. Who said "The Swaraj would not come for a hundred years if untouchability is not eliminated".
- (a) Motilal Nehru (b) Subhash Chandra Bose
- (c) Mahatma Gandhi (d) B.R. Ambedkar
10. Correct and Rewrite the following sentence after correcting the underlined word.
- It was view of the Mahatma Gandhi that British rule was set in India with the cooperation of British.
11. **Assertion (A)** : In 1917, Gandhiji organised a Satyagrah to support the peasants of Kheda district of Gujarat.
- Reason (R)** : The peasants were affected by crop failure and plague epidemic. They could not pay the revenue and were demanding the revenue collection be relaxed.
- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is correct and R is incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.
12. **Assertion (A)** : It was essential to preserve this folk tradition in order to discover one's national Identity and restore a sense of pride in one's past.

Reason (R) : Jawaharlal Nehru began collecting ballads, nursery rhymes, myths etc.

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is correct and R is incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

12. **Assertion (A) :** It was essential to preserve this folk tradition in order to discover one's national identity and restore a sense of pride in one's past.

Reason (R) :

- (a) Jawaharlal Nehru began collecting ballads, nursery rhymes, myths etc.
- (b) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (c) A is correct and R is incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

State Whether True or False

- 13. Baba Ram Chandra led the non cooperation movement.
- 14. Alluri Sitaram Raju was the leader of militant Guerilla movement in the Gudum Hills.
- 15. In which continent modern nationalism came to be associated with the formation of nation states :

- (a) Australia
 - (b) Europe
 - (c) Africa
 - (d) North America
16. When did Mahatma Gandhi return to India from South Africa ?
17. Which province did not boycott the council elections?
18. What did the Rowlatt act of 1919 presume ?
- (a) Detention of political prisoners without trial
 - (b) Forced recruitment in the army
 - (c) Forced manual labour
 - (d) Equal pay for equal work.
19. Gandhiji called scheduled castes
20. Correct the statement and rewrite the sentence after correcting underlined word.
- The Rowlatt act gave the british government power to suppress socio-economic activity.

4 Marks Questions: Source Based

1. Read the source and answer the questions carefully.

While the Rowlatt satyagraha had been a widespread movement, it was still limited mostly to cities and towns. Mahatma Gandhi now felt the need to launch a more broad-based movement in India. But he was certain that no such movement could be organised without bring the Hindus and Muslims closer together. One way of doing this, the felt, was to take up the Khilafat issue. The First World War had ended

with the defeat of Ottoman Turkey. And there were rumours that a harsh peace treaty was going to be imposed on the Ottoman emperor—the spiritual head of the Islamic world (the Khalifa). To defend the Khalifa's temporal powers, a Khilafat Committee was formed in Bombay in March 1919. A young generation of Muslim leaders like the brother Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali, began discussing with mahatma Gandhi about the possibility of a unite mass action on the issue. Gandhiji saw this as an opportunity to bring Muslims under the umbrella of a unified national movement. At the Calcutta session of the Congress in September 1920, he convinced other leaders of the need to start a non-cooperation movement in support of Khilafat as well as for swaraj.

- (i) Gandhiji wanted to start a non cooperation movement in 1920 because :
 - (a) He wanted to teach British a lesson.
 - (b) He wanted to introduce liberal view in Indian freedom movement.
 - (c) He saw it as an opportunity to unite Hindus and Muslims and to bring muslims under the umbrella of a united national movement.
 - (d) Both a and b
- (ii) Identify the main reason to launch a more broad based movement by Gandhiji :
 - (a) Rowlatt Satyagrah was limited to towns and cities.
 - (b) Rowlatt Satyagrah was participated by only educated person.
 - (c) Rowlatt Satyagrah was dominated by villagers only.
 - (d) None of the above.

- (iii) Why was Khilafat committee formed in March 1919.
- (a) Muslims had no political association.
 - (b) Muslime leadership emerged for the first time.
 - (c) To demand a separate nation for muslims.
 - (d) To defend Khalifa's temporal powers.
- (iv) What were the aims of Non cooperation movement ?
- (a) In support of Khilafat as well as Swaraj.
 - (b) To bring Hindus and muslims closer.
 - (c) to attain India's freedom.
 - (d) All of the above.

2. Read the source carefully and answer the questions.

The Independence Day Pledge, 26 January 1930

'We believe that it is the inalienable right of the Indian people, as of any other people, to have freedom and to enjoy the fruits of their toil and have the necessities of life, so that they may have full opportunities of growth. We believe also that if any government deprives a people of these rights and oppresses them, the people have a further right to alter it or to abolish it. The British Government in India has not only deprived the Indian people of their freedom but has based itself on the exploitation of the masses, and has ruined India economically, politically, culturally, and spiritually. We believe, therefore, that India must sever the British connection and attain Purna Swaraj Complete Independence.'

- (i) Under whose leadership above mentioned pledge was taken and where:
- (a) Subhash Chandra bose
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (c) Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (d) Mohilal Nehru
- (ii) In what way was the British rule in India oppressive ?
- (iii) Mention the immediate effect of this pledge on Indian national movement ?
- (iv) Which decision was taken regarding 26 Jan. 1930 ?
- (a) To be celebrated as unity day.
 - (b) To be celebrated as Independence day.
 - (c) To launch civil disobedience movement.
 - (d) None of these.

3. Read the source carefully and answer the question.

On 6 January 1921, the police in United Provinces fired at peasants near Rae Bareli. Jawaharlal Nehru wanted to go to the place of firing, but was stopped by the police. Agitated and angry, Nehru addressed the peasants who gathered around him. This is how he later described the meeting:

They behaved as brave men, calm and unruffled in the face of danger. I do not know how they felt but I know what my feelings were. For a moment my blood was up, non-violence was almost forgotten - but-

-for a moment only. The thought of the great leader, who by God's goodness has been sent to lead us to victory, came to me, and I saw the kisans seated and standing near me, less excited, more peaceful than-1 was - and the moment of weakness passed, I spoke to them in all humility on non-violence - I needed the lesson more than they - and they heeded me and 'peacefully dispersed.'

Quoted in Sarvapalli Gopal, Jawaharlal Nehru: A Biography, Vol. I.

- (i) Which peasant organisation was formed by Jawarlal Nehru.
 - (a) All Indians farmers associaition.
 - (b) Kisan Sabha
 - (c) Oudh Kisan Subha
 - (d) None
- (ii) Who is 'the great leader' being referred here by Nehru ji.
 - (a) Baba Ram Chandra
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (c) Alluri Silaram Raju
 - (d) Subhash Chandra bose
- (iii) What were the demands of peasants in non-cooperation movement?
 - (a) High rents.
 - (b) Varenty of cesses (taxes)
 - (c) Begar
 - (d) All the above.
- (iv) The movement of the peasants was against whom?
 - (a) Police
 - (b) Taluqdars and landlords.
 - (c) British army
 - (d) None of these

Answers History (Objective)

- (1) (a-iii) (b-i) (c-iii) (d-iv)
- (2) Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan
- (3) Mahatma Gandhi and Bhim Rao Ambedkar.
- (4) Mohammad Iqbal
- (5) (a-ii) (b-iv) (c-ii) (d-iii)
- (6) Mahatma Gandhi
- (7) d
- (8) d
- (9) c
- (10) with the cooperation of Indians.
- (11) a
- (12) c
- (13) False
- (14) True
- (15) Europe
- (16) 1915
- (17) Madras
- (18) a
- (19) Harijan

(20) to suppress political activity.

Answers (Sources Questions)

1. (i)—(c)
(ii)—(b)
(iii)—(d)
(i)—(b)
2. Student will solve own is own.
3. Student will solve own is own.

3/5 MARKS QUESTIONS

1. Why was Non-cooperation launched? How the notion of Swaraj was perceived by various strata in the society?
2. What were the reasons for starting the Khilafat Movement?
3. Under what circumstances Civil disobedience movement was called off?
4. How did the First World War help in the growth of nationalist movement in India?
5. This sense of collective belonging came partly through the experience of united struggles role of folklore, songs, icons & images" Analyse the statement.
6. Who was Alluri Sitaram Raju? Explain his role in inspiring the rebels with Gandhiji's ideas?
7. Why did Gandhiji choose 'Salt' as the symbol of his Civil Disobedi-

ence Movement?

8. Write down the features of Civil Disobedience movement. How was this different from Non cooperation Movement?
9. Discuss the role of women in the Civil Disobedience Movement?
10. Why did Indians oppose Simon Commission?

ANSWERS 3/5 MARKS QUESTIONS

1. (i) Atrocities on Indians after the First World War.
(ii) Refusal of demand of Swaraj.
(iii) Passing of Rowlatt Act.
(iv) Jallianwala Bagh Massacre
(v) Congress passed resolution on Non Cooperation Movement with thumping majority.

Notion of Swaraj

1. The movement in towns
2. Rebellion in the country side
3. Swaraj in the plantations
2. (i) Humiliating terms of treaty of Versailles on Khalifas
(ii) Lucknow Pact
(iii) Starting of Non cooperation by the congress along with khilafat movement

3. (i) Crackdown on Satyagrahis.
(ii) Brutal suppression and many leaders were arrested.
(iii) Gandhi Irwin Pact
4. (i) War created a new political and economic situation. It led to an increase in expenditure.
(ii) The war led to a price rise and hardship for common people.
(iii) War led to forced recruitment of people.
(iv) Acute Shortage of food led to famine and misery.
(v) Indians began to realize that they were drawn in a war unnecessarily. This feeling united Indians against the British.
5. (i) In late 19th century, Indian Nationalist began recording folk tales sung by bards and toured village together.
(ii) The tales they believed gave true picture of traditional culture that was damaged by outside forces.
(iii) It was essential to preserve this folk tradition in order to discover the National Identity.
(iv) It restored a sense of pride in one's past during Swadeshi Movement, a tricolor flag was designed representing eight provinces through eight lotuses and a crescent moon symbolizing Hindu-Muslim unity.
(v) Later Gandhiji developed tricolor flag (Red, Green and White) with a spinning wheel at center representing self-help. Carrying the flag became a symbol of defiance.

- (vi) This image of Bharat Mata was first created by Bankim Chandra Chatopadhyay. In 1870 he wrote Vande Mataram a hymn to the mother land. Abanindranath Tagore in his painting portrayed Bharat Mata as calm, ascetic figure, composed, divine and spiritual.
6. (i) Alluri Sita Ram Raju was a tribal leader in the Gudem hills of Andhra Pradesh.
- (ii) He started a militant Guerilla Movement in the early 1920s.
- (iii) The tribal people were enraged by the British policy, but when the government began forcing them to contribute 'begar for road building, the hill people revolted.
- (iv) Raju inspired the hill people. He talked on the greatness of Mahatma Gandhi.
- (v) Inspired by Gandhiji's Non Cooperation Movement, he persuaded people to wear Khadi and give up drinking. But at the same time he did not believe in Non Violence, he thought that India could be liberated only by the use of force.
7. (i) Salt is consumed by both the poor and the rich, and is one of the most essential items of food everywhere in the world.
- (ii) The British government had the monopoly on the production of salt in India
- (iii) By imposing a 'salt tax' the government hit both the rich and the poor, specially the poor. Gandhiji thought it was the most repressive Act of the British government and choose to defy it by breaking the "Salt Law".

8. (i) Movement started with Salt March

(ii) Thousands broke salt law

(iii) Foreign clothes boycotted

(iv) Liquor shops were picketed

(v) Peasants refused to pay taxes

People were now asked not only to refuse cooperation with the British, but also to break colonial laws.

9. (i) Women participation was in large scale

(ii) Participated in protest marches, manufactured salt

(iii) Picketed foreign cloths and liquor shops

(iv) Began to see service to the nation as their sacred duty

10. (i) No mention of reform

(ii) Not even a single Indian was there.

(iii) The Indian people felt offended by the commission.

(iv) The fear that the British would lord it over them, without giving serious thought to their interests.

3/5 Marks questions

11. Plantation workers had their own understanding of Mahatma Gandhi's ideas and the notion of 'Swaraj'. Support the statement.

12. How did a variety of cultural processes play an important role in making of nationalism in India? Explain with examples.

13. "Not all social groups were moved by the abstract concept of "Swaraj". Support the statement in the light of Civil Disobedience Movement in 1930s.

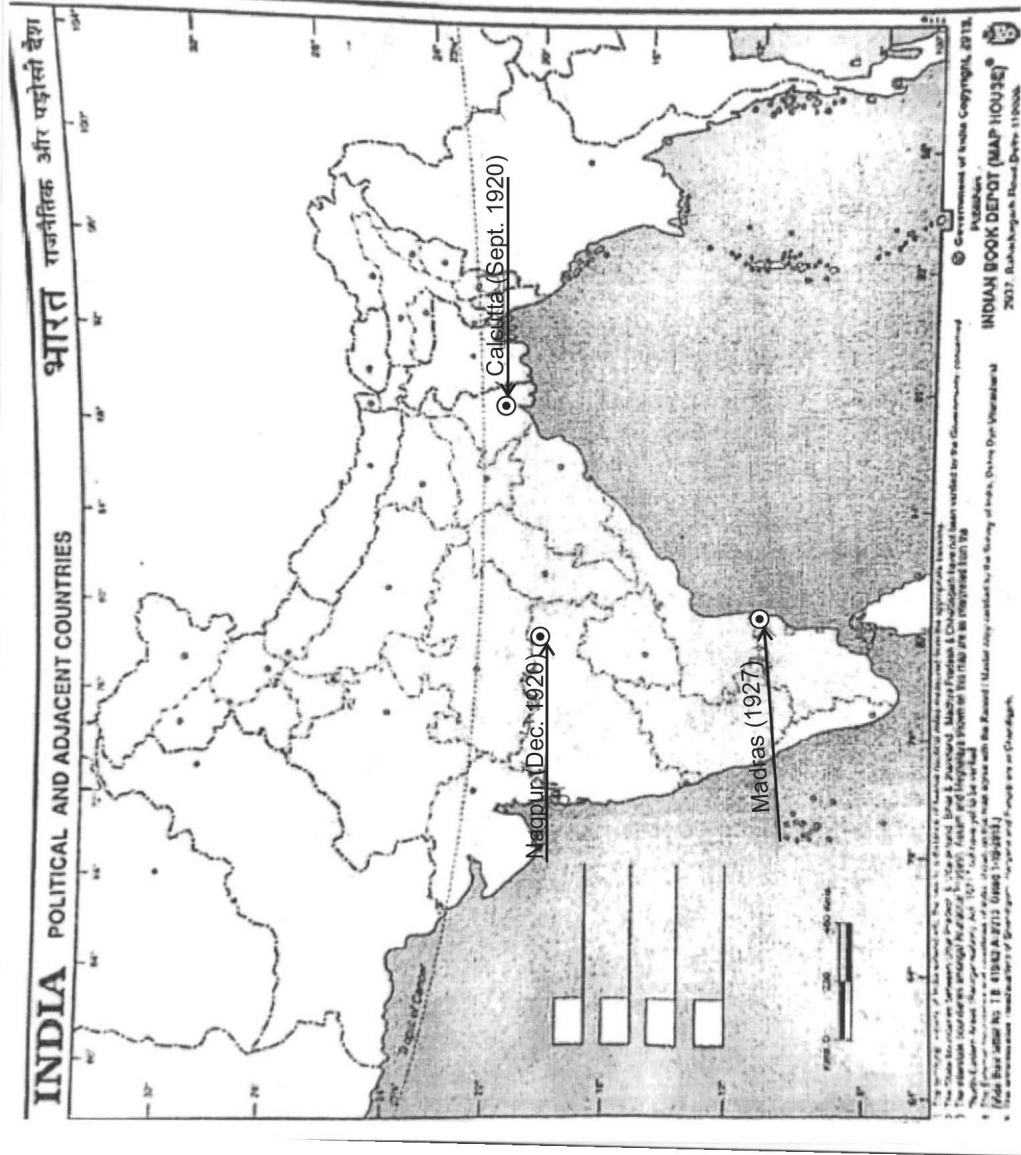
Answer

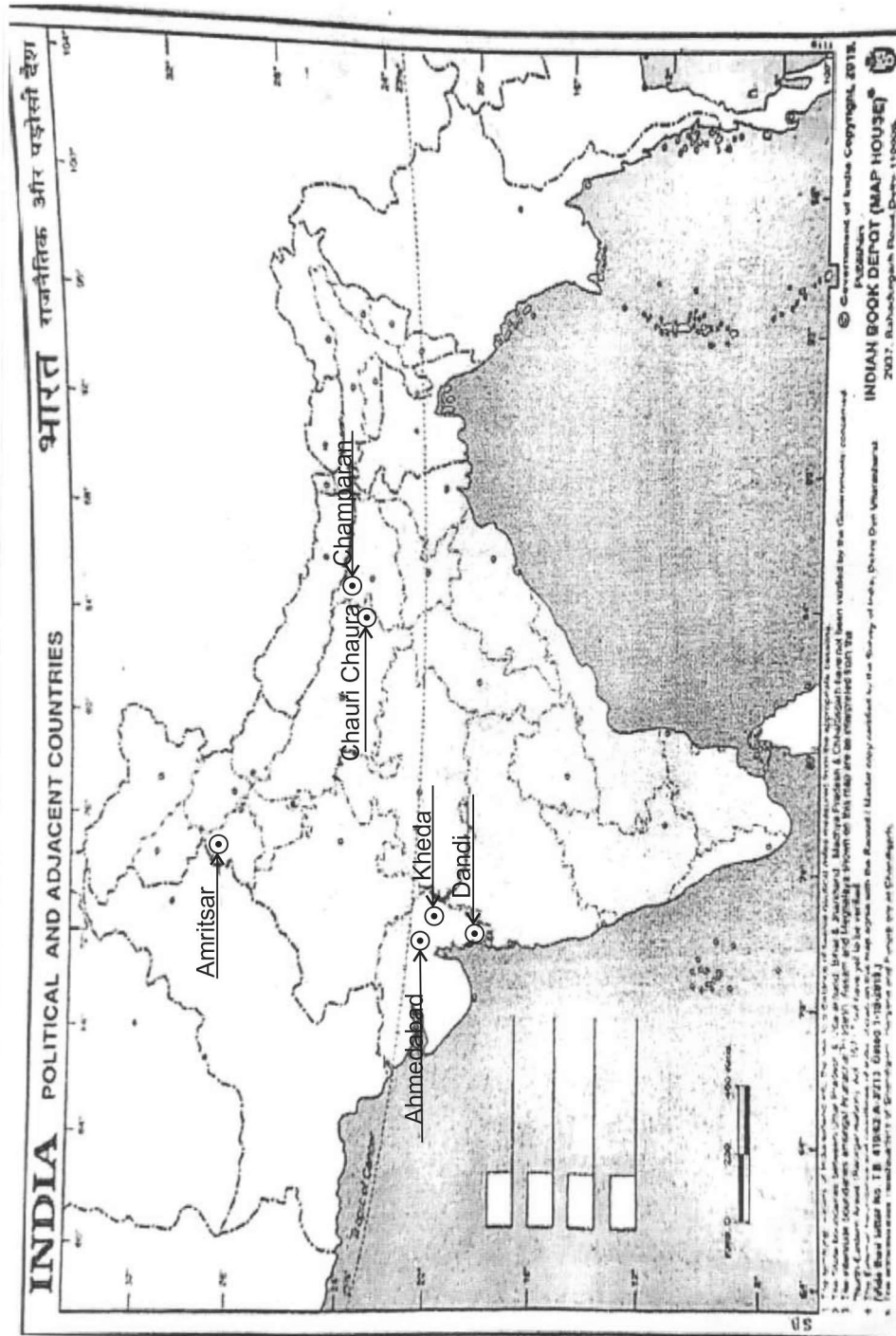
11. Plantation workers had their own meaning of Swaraj.
- Right to move freely in and out of the confined space.
 - Retaining a link with the village from which they had come.
 - When they heard of the Non-cooperation movement, thousand of workers defied authorities, left the plantation.
 - They believed that Gandhi Raj was coming every one would be given land in their own villages.
- 12.
- Sense of collective belonging come through the experience of united struggle.
 - Variety of cultural processes through which nationalism captured peoples' imagination.
 - History, fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbol played important role in making of nationalism.
 - Identity of nation is most often symbolized in a figure or an image.
 - It helped to create an image with which people can identify the nation.
13. Not all social groups were moved by the abstract concept of Swaraj.
- Many Schedule Castes and tribes came together under the umbrella of Depressed Class movement.

- Many leaders of these classes demanded their political representation through Reservation.
- Many Muslim Leaders expressed their concern about the status of Muslim as a minority of India.
- They feared their culture and identity be submerged under the domination of majority.

Practice Questions

1. How did people belonging to different communities, regions or language groups develop a sense of - collective belonging?
2. What were the effects of Non-Cooperation movement on the economic front?
3. What were the reason of gradual slowing down of the Non-cooperation Movement in the cities?
4. Evaluate the role of Women in Different movement in India?
5. Write a short note on 'Poona Pact'.





Chapter-4

The Making Of A Global World

Intoduction- The making of the global world has a long history - of trade, of migration, of people in search of work, the movement of capital, and much else. As we think about the dramatic and visible signs of global interconnectedness in our lives today, we need to understand the phases through which this world in which we live has emerged.

Phases	Characteristics
Ancient times	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Travellers, traders, priests and pilgrims travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution.2. They carried goods, money, values, skills, ideas, inventions, and even germs and diseases.3. As early as 3000 BCE an active coastal trade linked the Indus valley civilisations with present-day West Asia.4. Silk route linked China with West.5. Food travels from America to Europe to Asia.6. Noodles travels from China to Itly and became Spaghetti.7. European conquerors carried germs of smallpox in America. Once introduced, it spread deep into the continent.

19th Century (1815-1914)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Global agricultural economy developed. 2. Food production expanded in Russia, America, Australia to meet British demand. 3. In Britain corn law implemented, Industrialists and urban dwellers forced govt to abolish corn law. 4. Technology like railway, steamship, telegraph played vital role in globalization. 5. Europe conquered Africa and Asia as colony. 6. Migration of indentured labour from India.
Inter war economy (Between two world wars)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 1st world war transformed US from Debtor to creditor. 2. Wheat production fell in Europe but increased in Canada, America and Australia. 3. Rise of mass production and consumption. 4. The great depression of 1929 in USA which affects whole world. 5. India's export and import fell, peasants worst hit. 6. Industrial investment grew in urban area
The Post War Era (After 2nd world war)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. USA and USSR emerged as world power 2. The Bretton Woods conference established the International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank 3. Decolonisation and independence of Asian and African countries 4. Formation of G-77, who demanded new economic world order 5. End of Bretton Woods system and beginning of MNCs and Globalization.

Points to Remember

- (1) **Globalization-** worldwide integration of economic, cultural, political, religious, and social systems. This means that goods and services, capital, and labour are traded on a worldwide basis, and information and the results of research flow readily between countries.
- (2) **Silk routes-** The Silk Route was a historic trade route that dated from the second century B.C. until the 14th century A.D. It stretched from Asia to the Mediterranean, traversing China, India, Persia, Arabia, Greece, and Italy .It was dubbed the Silk Route because of the heavy silk trading that took place during that period.
- (3) **Corn Law-** The laws allowing the government (U.K.) to restrict the import of corn were commonly known as the Corn Laws.
- (4) **Rinderpest Plague-** Rinderpest is a fast spreading cattle plague which hit Africa in the late 1880s.
- (5) **The Bretton Woods institutions-** The International Monetary Fund (IMF), and the World Bank were created to bring about orderly development of the world economy in the post-World War II era.
- (6) **Indentured labour-** A bonded labourer under contract to work for an employer for a specific amount of time, to pay off his passage to a new country or home.
- (7) **Flow of Labour-** Migration of people to new areas in search of work.
- (8) **Hosay-** Trinidad the annual Muharram procession was transformed into a riotous carnival called 'Hosay' (for Imam Hussain) in which workers of all races and religions joined.
- (9) **G-77:** G-77 was a group organized by developing countries to de-

mand a New International Economical Order (NIEO) which would give these countries real control over their national resources, raw material, manufactured goods and their markets.

- (10) **Veto-** A constitutional right to reject a decision or proposal made by a law making body.
- (11) **Tariff-** Tax imposed on a country's imports from the rest of the world. Tariffs are levied at the point of entry, i.e., at the border or the airport.
- (12) **Exchange Rates-** They link national currencies for purposes of international trade. There are broadly two kinds of exchange rates: fixed exchange rate and floating exchange rate.

Short Answer type Questions (1 mark)

1. Reason for decline of cotton textile export from India to Britain in the early 19th century:
 - (a) imposition of tariff on cotton import into Britain.
 - (b) quality of cotton textile was poor.
 - (c) shortage of raw cotton in India.
 - (d) cotton producers had found other buyers.
2. During the First World War women in Europe stepped into jobs which earlier men were expected to do. What was the reason?
 - (a) because men went to battle.
 - (b) because men went to other countries in search of jobs.
 - (c) because of liberalisation of women in society.

- (d) because menfolk decided to take charge of the household work.
3. Which of the following did not take part in the First World War?
- (a) Portugal (b) Germany
- (c) France (d) England
4. Who adopted the concept of 'assembly line' to manufacture automobiles?
- (a) T. Cuppola (b) Henry Ford
- (c) Samuel Morse (d) Christopher Columbus
5. Thousands of people fled Europe for America in the 19th century due to
- (a) poverty and widespread deadly diseases
- (b) natural calamity
- (c) outbreak of a war among nations
- (d) outbreak of plague
6. Who was V.S.Naipaul?
7. How were human societies interlinked in ancient times ?
8. Mention one example of vibrant pre-modern trade and cultural link between distant parts of the world.
9. What is El-Dorado in Latin America?
10. Give any two factors which helped in making of global world?

Fill in the blanks-

11. is a fast spreading cattle plague which hit Africa in the late 1880s.
12. The First World War (1914-18) was mainly fought in (continent)
13. America was discovered by

State whether the following statements are True or False-

14. People livelihood and local economy of Asia was badly affected by the disease named Rinderpest.
15. Carribean island was an important destination for indentured migrants?
16. Europeans were attracted to Africa by its natural beauty.
17. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Chutney music, popular in Trinidad and Guyana, is another creative contemporary expression of the post-indenture experience.

(R) Some of the Naipaul's early novels capture their sense of loss and alienation.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

18. (A) Over the nineteenth century, British manufactures flooded the Indian market.

(R) The value of Indian exports to Britain was much higher than the value of British imports to India.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

19. (A) The Portuguese and Spanish conquest and colonisation of America was decisively under way by the mid-sixteenth century.

(R) The most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors was atom bombs.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

Answer key

- 1. (a) imposition of tariff on cotton import into Britain.
- 2. (a) because men went to battle.

3. (a) Portugal
4. (b) Henry Ford
5. (a) poverty and widespread deadly diseases
6. a writer, whose forefather migrated as indentured worker.
7. interlinked by travellers, traders, priests and pilgrims who travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfillment
8. The silk routes are a good example
9. City of Gold.
10. (1) Trade (2) In search of work (3) Money
11. Rinderpest
12. European.
13. Christopher Columbus
14. False 15-True 16- False
17. (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
18. (3) A is true but R is False.
19. (3) A is true but R is False.

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. What are 'canal colonies' ?
2. Why is it said that there was no other war earlier like first world war?
State in three points.

3. Why did Europeans flee to America in the 19th Century? Give three reasons.
4. How did the withdrawals of US loans during the phase of the Great Depression affect the rest of the world? Explain in three points.
5. How did rinderpest become instrumental in subjugating the Africans?
6. How did technology help to solve hardship of food availability throughout the world in the late-nineteenth century? Explain with example.
7. Explain the impact of First World War on the British economy.
8. Describe the effects of abolishing the Corn Laws.
9. When was the Bretton Woods Conference convened? State the main aim of the conference.
10. How did the Great Depression of 1929 affect the farmers and the middle classes in India in different ways?
11. How did the global transfer of disease in pre-modern world helped in colonisation of the Americas?
12. What do you mean by surplus trade? Why the balance of trade is always favourable for Britain in terms of India?
13. What is Globalization? Explain the three types of movements or flows within international economic exchange.
14. What were the causes of Economic Depression?

Answer key:

1. The British Indian government built a network of irrigation canals in Punjab. The Colonies situated around the areas irrigated by the new canals were called, Canal Colonies.

2. (a) Involved almost all countries in one or the other way.
(b) Weapons used had a deadly potential to kill and destroy whatever came in their way.
(c) There was an immense loss of young and productive population.
(d) Economies of the countries round the world crashed beyond the level of recovery.
3. (a) Poverty and hunger were common and widespread in Europe in the beginning of the 19th century.
(b) Cities were overcrowded and people feared deadly diseases.
(c) Religious conflicts were frequent as dissenters were persecuted on a large scale.
4. (a) It led to some major banks crashing and the collapse of currencies .
(b) It led to a fall in agricultural productivity and raw material prices in Latin America.
(c) Unemployment became rampant as no jobs could be generated.
5. (a) It affected the livelihood, economy , the social peace and harmony of the Africans.
(b) About ninety-nine per cent of the cattle were killed, which forced Africans to work for the Europeans in the plantations.
(c) It enabled the Europeans to colonies and subdue Africa. The colonial government forced Africans into labour - market.

6.
 - (a) Because of improvements in transport, like faster railways with lighter wagons and large ships, food moved quickly and cheaply from farms to final markets.
 - (b) Now perishable food could travel long distances easily through refrigerated ships.
 - (c) Animals could be slaughtered and easily packed for long distances. Cost of transportation also reduced.
 - (d) The poor could now consume more varied diet including meat as it was available in plenty and at reduced costs.
7.
 - (a) 15 - 25 percent of Britain's wealth was spent on the war.
 - (b) It had borrowed heavily from the United States and after the war, the debts mounted.
 - (c) British industries could not produce goods for exports.
 - (d) Being unable to modernize its industries and compete with the United States, Germany and Japan, British economy crumbled.
8.
 - (a) Food could be imported into Britain more cheaply than it could be produced within the country.
 - (b) British agriculture was unable to compete with imports.
 - (c) Vast areas of land were now left uncultivated and thousands of men and women were thrown out of work.
 - (d) Peasants flocked to the cities or migrated overseas.
9.
 - (a) In July 1944 , New Hampshire, US.
 - (b) To preserve the economic stability of Europe and ensure full employment in the industrial world.

- (c) To control the influence of the outer world on flow of capital, goods and labour.
10. (a) Agricultural prices began to fall and finally collapsed in 1930.
- (b) It became difficult for the peasants to sell their harvest and pay revenues.
 - (c) Peasants ran into huge debts who had mortgaged their land and used their savings.
 - (d) This depression however did not hit the urban areas where the middle class lived and had fixed incomes.
 - (e) Middle class salaried people were not affected and rather they could buy goods at a cheaper rate.
11. (a) Due to the long isolation from the world, American inhabitants had no knowledge and immunity against diseases of Europe.
- (b) The Spanish conquerors used their instance to introduce germs of smallpox through their smallpox-infected person.
 - (c) It spread deep into the continent and killed and decimated whole communities.
12. When export value is more than import value is known as surplus value
- (a) The excess of goods in the market of Britain.
 - (b) Increase in export of grains and raw material to Britain and other countries from India.
 - (c) The goods imported to India cost very high whereas the goods exported to Britain cost very less.

13. Globalization is an economic system with the free movement of goods, capital, services, technology and people across the globe.
- (a) Flow of capital-investment of capital
 - (b) Flow of goods- trade in goods
 - (c) Flow of labour- migration of people to new areas in search of work.
14. (a) Agricultural overproduction
- (b) Falling agricultural prices
 - (c) Agricultural income declined
 - (d) Countries that depended on US loans now faced an acute crisis.
 - (e) The withdrawal of US loans affected much of the rest of the world
 - (f) Thousands of banks became bankrupt

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

All through history, human societies have become steadily more interlinked. From ancient times, travellers, traders, priests and pilgrims travelled vast distances for knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution. They carried goods, money, values, skills, ideas, inventions, and even germs and diseases. As early as 3000 BCE an active coastal trade linked the Indus valley civilisations with present-day West Asia. For more than a millennia, cowries (the Hindi cowdi or seashells, used as a form of currency) from the Maldives found their way to China and East Africa. The long-

distance spread of disease-carrying germs may be traced as far back as the seventh century. By the thirteenth century it had become an unmistakable link.

- (a) In ancient times, Why people travelled vast distances?
- (b) What was cowries?
- (c) What was the negative impact of travel?

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

The Portuguese and Spanish conquest and colonisation of America was decisively under way by the mid-sixteenth century. European conquest was not just a result of superior firepower. In fact, the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors was not a conventional military weapon at all. It was the germs such as those of smallpox that they carried on their person. Because of their long isolation, America's original inhabitants had no immunity against these diseases that came from Europe. Smallpox in particular proved a deadly killer. Once introduced, it spread deep into the continent, ahead even of any Europeans reaching there. It killed and decimated whole communities, paving the way for conquest.

- (a) What was the most powerful weapon of the Spanish conquerors?
- (b) Why America's original inhabitants infected easily by the germs that came from Europe?
- (c) How Europeans carried germs in America?

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Historically, Africa had abundant land and a relatively small popula-

tion. For centuries, land and livestock sustained African livelihoods and people rarely worked for a wage. In late nineteenth-century Africa there were few consumer goods that wages could buy. If you had been an African possessing land and livestock - and there was plenty of both - you too would have seen little reason to work for a wage. In the late nineteenth century, Europeans were attracted to Africa due to its vast resources of land and minerals. Europeans came to Africa hoping to establish plantations and mines to produce crops and minerals for export to Europe. But there was an unexpected problem - a shortage of labour willing to work for wages.

- (a) 'African people rarely worked for a wage.' Explain the reasons?
- (b) Why Europeans were attracted to Africa?
- (c) What was the problem to establish plantations and mines in Africa?

Answer Key Of Source Based Questions

- 1. (a) For knowledge, opportunity and spiritual fulfilment, or to escape persecution,
- (b) Seashells, used as a form of currency.
- (c) They carried germs with them.
- 2. (a) The germs such as those of smallpox
- (b) They were isolated from the rest of the world and had no immunity.
- (c) With infected person.

3. (a) Refer to notes.
- (b) Refer to notes.
- (c) Refer to notes.

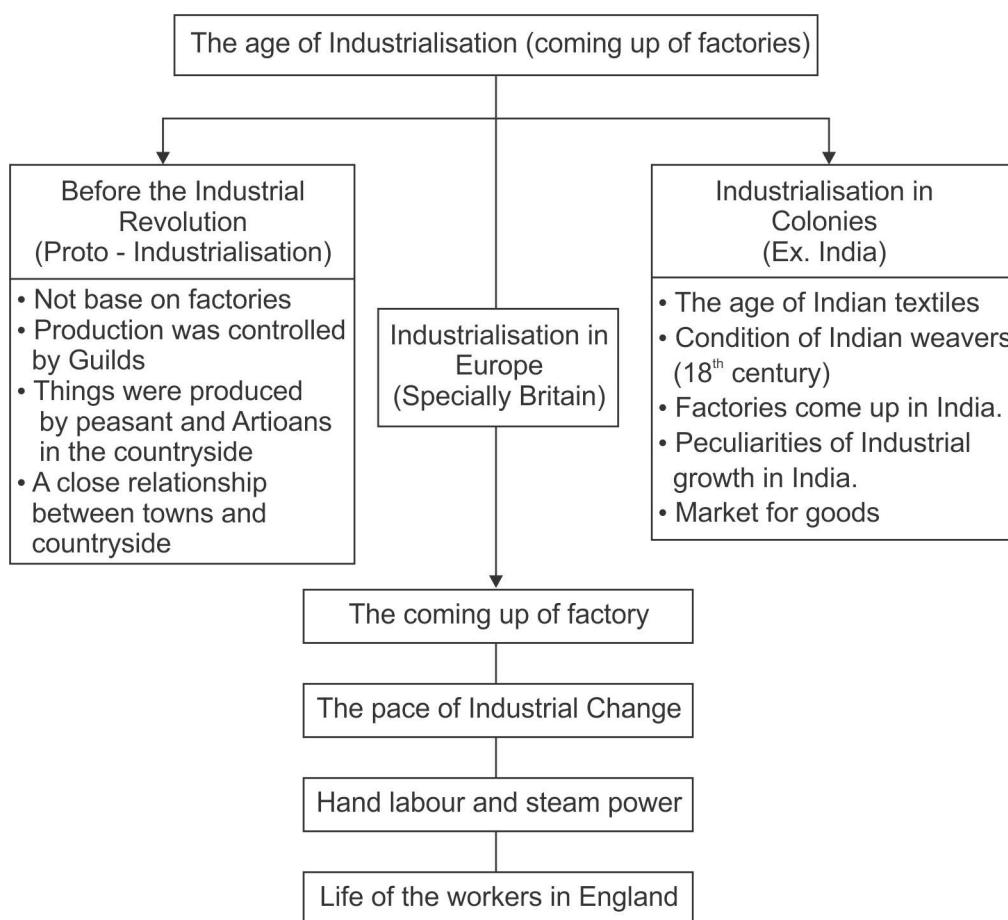
3/5 Marks Questions:

1. How did the advent of Manchester create problems for Indian Weavers?
2. What were the reasons for increase in production during WWI ?
3. What were the reasons for great economic depression of 1930 ?
4. Why it was difficult for new merchants to establish trade in towns ?
5. Why new industrialist could not displace traditional industries ?
6. The network of Indian Merchants started break down why ?
7. Why did East India Company employ Gomashtas ?
8. Who were Jobbers ? What was their role ?
9. How did British manufactures captured Indian market through advertisement ?
10. How did increase Labour affect lines of workers ?
11. Why did some industrialists in the nineteenth century Europe prefer hand labour over machines ?

Chapter-5

The age of Industrialisation

Key Concepts Of The Chapter

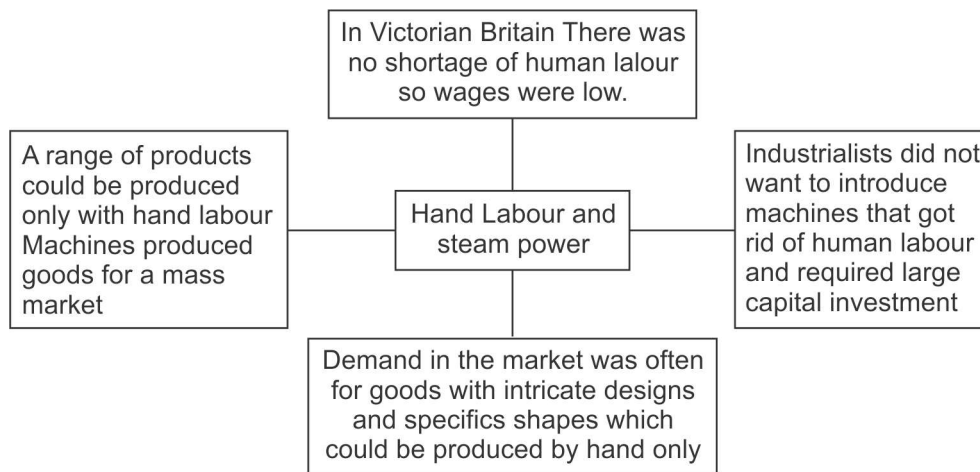


The coming up of Factory

- The Earliest factories in the world came up in England in 1730's.
- First symbol of this new era was cotton.
- Factors that made it possible : Series of inventions and changes within the process of production.
- All the processes of production were brought under one roof and management.

The pace of Industrial Change

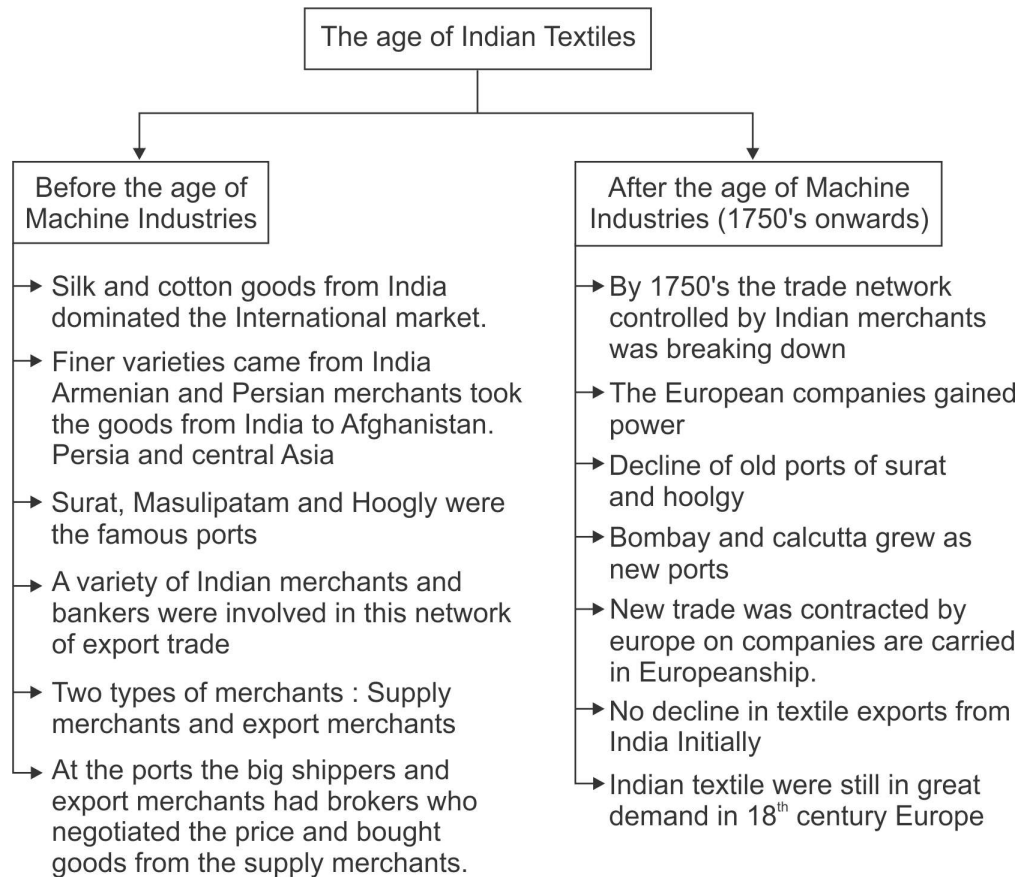
- Industrialisation does not mean only the growth of factory Industries.
- Cotton and metal Industries were changed rapidly and were the most dynamic Industries in Britain. Cotton was the leading sector in the first phase (till 1840).
- Iron and steel Industries grew rapidly with the expansion of railways in England from 1840's and from 1860's in Colonies.
- New Industries however could not easily displace the existing traditional Industries. By the end of 19th century less than 20% of total workforce was employed in the Industrial sector.
- Other traditional Industries were much less influenced by the steam powered or metal Industries. However they did not remain stagnant either. Ordinary and small innovations were the basis of growth in many non-mechanised sector.



List of the Workesrs in England

- Overall the life of the workers was miserable.
- Scarcity of jobs because of abundance of labor in the market.
- Actual possibility of getting a job depended on existing net work of friendship and kin relations.
- Most of the work was seasonal so prolonged periods without work.
- Real wages fell so poverty increased among workers.
- Fear of underemployment made workers hostile to the new technology and machines were attacked by the workers.
- After 1840's rise in employment opportunities due to increase in building activities, widening of roads, digging of tunnels, laying of drainage, sewer etc.

Industrialisation in the Colonies

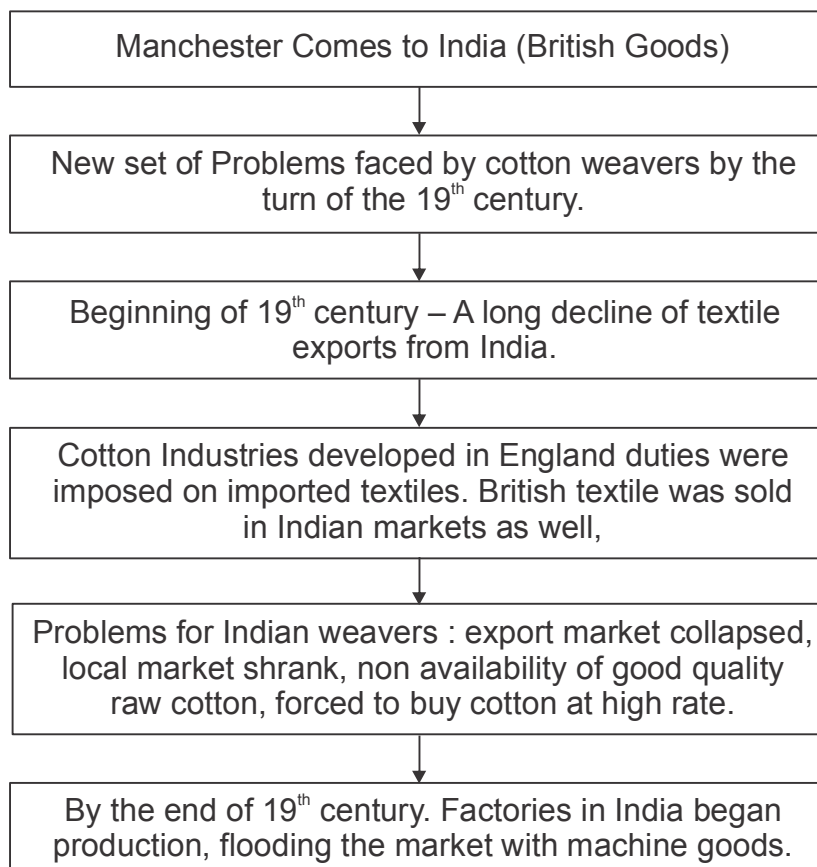


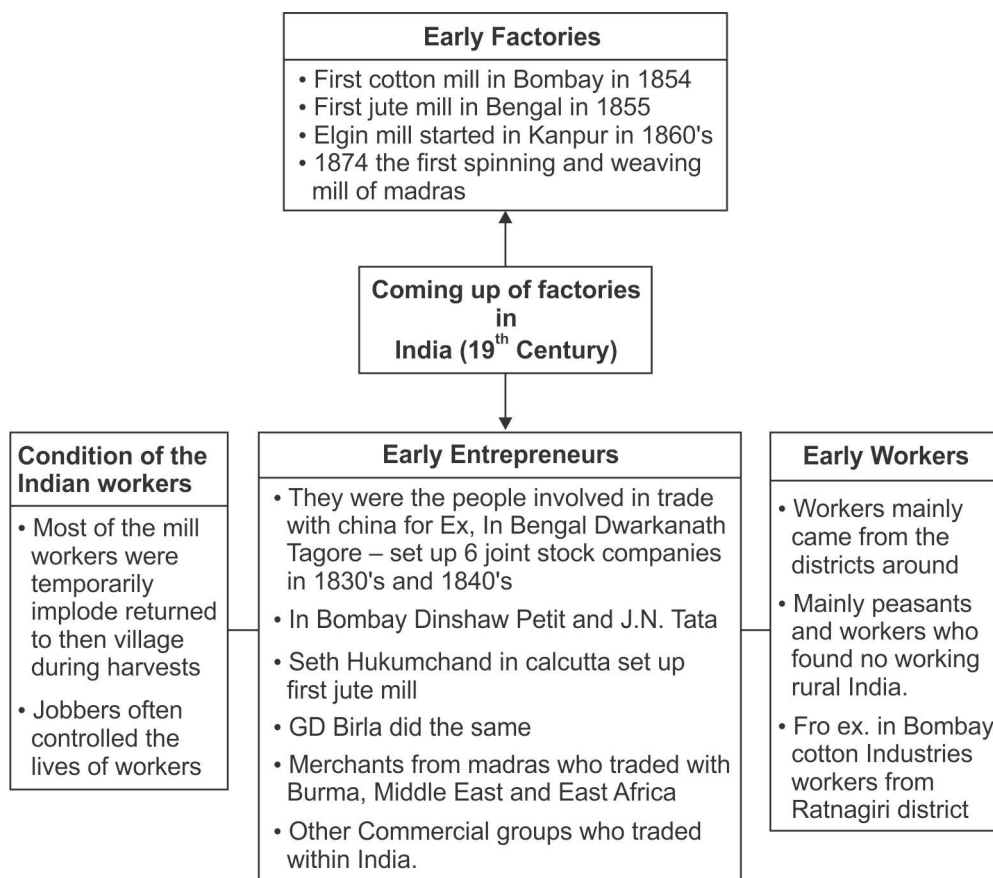
What happned to weavers (with the coming of Europeon) trading companies

- **Before establishing political control by East India Company :** the weavers were in a better position as there were many buyers for their priduct so they could bargain and try selling the produce to the best buyer.

After establishing Political Control by East India Company

- East India company 1760's onwards established its monopoly over Indian trade.
- The existing traders and brokers were eliminated and direct control over the weaver was established.
- Weavers were prevented from dealing with other buyers.
- A paid servant Gomashta was appointed to supervise weavers. Reports of clashes between Gomashtas and weavers.
- The price weavers received from the company was miserably low.





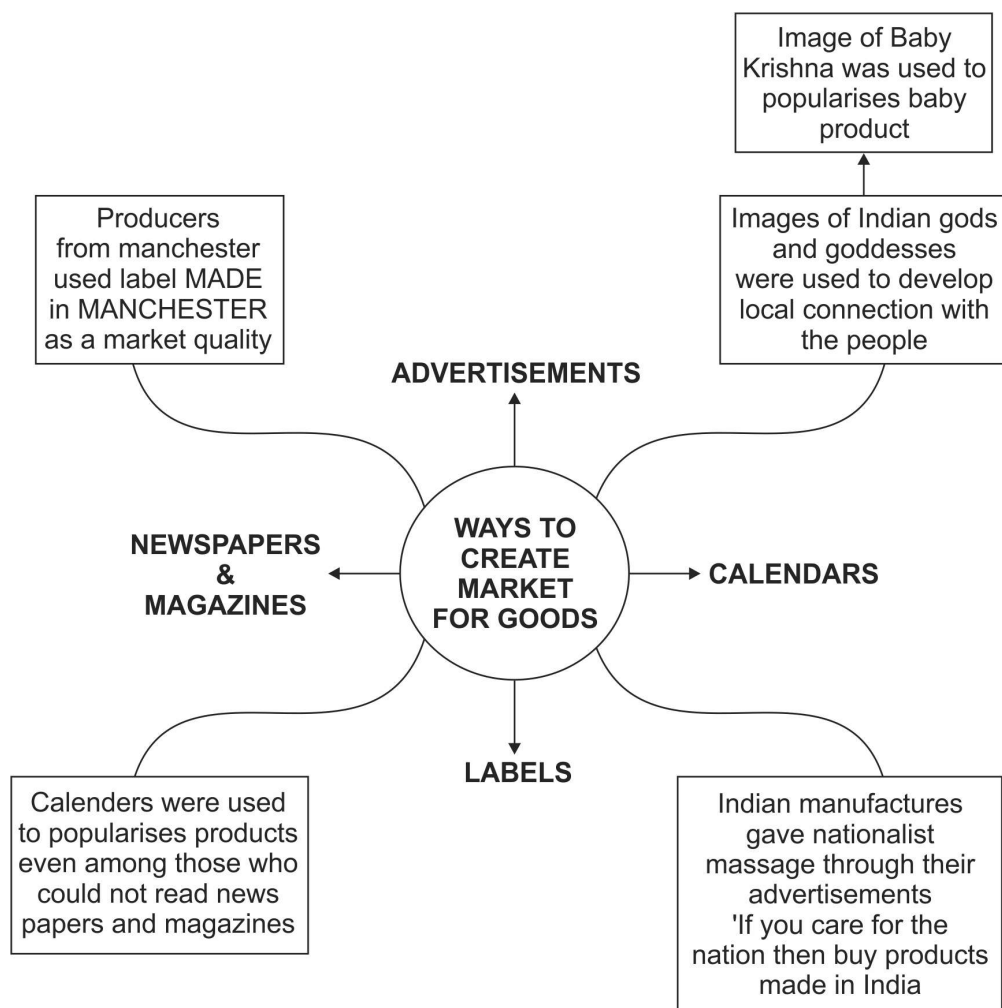
The Peculiarities of Industrial growth :

- European managing agencies, which dominated Industrial production were interested in producing only those goods which were required for export trade and not for sale in India. For ex. tea, coffee, Indigo, Jute, mining.
- Indian businessmen set up those Industries (in late 19th century) which would not compete with manchester goods. For ex. Yarn was not imported so early cotton mills produced yarn rather than fabric.

- First decade of 20th century pattern of Industrialisation changed.
- Swadeshi movement (1905) mobilised people to boycott foreign cloth so textile production began in India Moreover yarn export to China declined so Industrialists shifted from Yarn to cloth production. Cotton piece goods production doubled between 1900 and 1912.
- First world war gave a boost Industrial production in India. New factories were set up in India as British mills were busy with war production.

Small Scale Industries Predominate

- Even after the growth of factories, very few Industrial centres located mainly in Bengal and Bombay.
- Only a small proportion of the total Industrial labour worked in factories. 5% in 1911 and 10% in 1931. Rest worked in small workshops and household units.
- Series of inventions improved the technique of production in handloom sector and handloom cloth production expanded steadily. One such invention was flyshuttle.
- Some specialised weaves could not be produced by mills so they were continued to be produced by weavers. For ex. Saris with woven borders, lungis and handkerchief of Madras.
- Some groups of weavers survived the competition with mill Industries better than others for example weavers weaving fives variety of clothes because demand for these goods did not fluctuate even during bad harvest years.



Timeline of Events

- 1600: The East India company was established
- 1730: The earliest factories in England were setup
- 1760: Britian imported New cotton to feed its cotton industry
- 1764: James Hargreaves, devised spinning Jenny

- 1767: Richard Arkwright established the cotton mill
- 1781: James watt improvised steam engine & patented it
- 1785: Cart wright invented the powerloom which used steam power for spinning & weaving
- 1830-1840: Dwarkanath Tagore setup 6 joint stock companies in Bengal
- 1840: Cotton was the leading sector in the first phase of Industrialisation in Britain.
- 1850: Railway station developed all over London
- 1854: The first cotton mill was established in Bombay
- 1855: The first Jute Mill was set up in Bengal
- 1860: The supply of cotton reduced because of American Civil War
- 1860: Elgin Mill was started in Kanpur
- 1861: The first cotton mill was setup in Ahmedabad
- 1873: Britain exported Iron & Steel
- 1874: The first spinning & weaving mill & Madras began its production
- 1900: E.T paul music company published "Dawn of Century"
- 1912: J.N. Tata set up first Iron & Steel works in Jamshedpur
- 1917: Seth Hukumchand set up first Jute Mill in Calcutta
- 1941: Use of fly shuttle in more than 35 looms

Points to be Remember

1. Orient-The countries of the East especially East Asia
2. Capital-That part of money when invested is used for trade purpose.
3. Socialism- Where factors of production are held by the government.
4. Spinning Jenny-Invented by James Hargreaves in 1764. It accelerated production.
5. Staples: A person who 'Staples' or sorts wool according to fibre.
6. Fuller: A person who 'Fulls' that it gathers cloth by pleating.
7. Carding: The process in when fibres such as cotton or wool are prepared prior to spinning.

Objective Questions (1 Marks Each)

Fill in the blank

1. The paid servants of the East India company, appointed to keep a check on weavers were called
2. The countries of the East specially East Asia were called
3. and were the two most important industries of Europe (Britain).
4. The machine which speeded up the spinning process and reduced labour demand was
5. Koshtis were

B. Multiple Choice Questions

6. Which of the following is not an European managing agency who controlled large sectors of Indian Industries during the first world war ?
- (a) Bird Heiglers and Company
 - (b) Andrew Yule
 - (c) Jardine Skinner
 - (d) East India Company
7. 18th Century India witnessed the decline of which port town :
- (a) Surat
 - (b) Bombay
 - (c) Calcutta
 - (d) Madras.
8. Which of the following city was known as the finishing centre of the cloth at the time of proto-Industrialisation ?
- (a) London
 - (b) Berlin
 - (c) Paris
 - (d) Rome
9. The fly shuttle was used for
- (a) Washing
 - (b) Weaving
 - (c) Drying
 - (d) Sewing
10. Who usually helped Industrialists to get new recruits in their Industries ?
- (a) Jobbers
 - (b) Weavers
 - (c) Koshtis
 - (d) Exporters

C. True/False

11. Elgin mill was set up in Madras.
12. The work of the fuller was to gather cloth.
13. Advertisement by Indian manufacturers gave religious messages to buyers.
14. Image of Lord Krishna was commonly used to popularise boby products.
15. Bombay and calcutta grow as new trading port under colonial rule.

D. Assertion and Reason Based Questions

Directions : (a) If both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explantation of (A).

(b) If both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explantation of (A).

(c) If (A) is true and (R) is false.

(d) If (A) is false and (R) ttue.

16. **Assertion :** When Manchester Industrialists began selling cloth in India, they put labels on the cloth bundles.

Reason : The label was a mark of quality when buyers saw 'made in Manchester' written in bold on the label, they were expected to feel confident about buying the cloth.

17. **Assertion :** The first symbol of the new Era was cotton.

Reason : In Victorian Britain, the Industrialists did not want to introduce machines that got rid of human labour and required large capi-

tal investment.

18. **Assertion** : The consolidation of East India company power after the 1760's did not initially lead to a decline in textile exports from India.

Reason : British cotton industries had not yet expanded and Indian fine textiles were in great demand in Europe.

19. **Assertion** : The cotton weavers of India flourished with the Manchester imports.

Reason : With the American Civil war, the cotton supplies from US to Britain declined.

20. **Assertion** : In most Industrial regions, workers came from the districts around.

Reason : Peasants and Artisans who found no work in villages went to the Industrial centres in search of work.

Answers

1. Gomashtas
2. Orient
3. Cotton, Steel and Iron
4. Spinning Jenny
5. Community of weavers
6. East India Company
7. Surat

8. London
9. Weaving
10. Jobbers
11. False
12. True
13. False
14. True
15. True
16. (a)
17. (c)
18. (a)
19. (d)
20. (a)

Source Based Questions (4 Marks Each)

1. A magistrate reported in 1790 about an incident when he was called in to protect a manufacturer's property from being attacked by workers :

From the the depredations of lawless Banditti of collers and their wives, for the wives had lost their work to spinning engines ... they advanced at first with much insolence, avowing their intention of cutting to pieces the machine lately introduced in the woollen manufacture; which they suppose, if generally adopted, will lessen the demand for manul labour.

The women became clamorous. The men were more open to conviction and after some expostulation were induced to desist from their purpose and return peaceably home.'

Hammond and B. Hammond, *The Skilled Labourer 1760-1832*, quoted in Maxine Berg, *The Age of Manufactures*.

Read the above passage and answer the following questions.

- (i) Why was this matter reported to a magistrate ?
- (ii) Why did they want to destroy the Machine ?
- (iii) It generally adopted will lessen the demand for manual labour'.
To whom is this statement related.
- (iv) Why did mainly women workers become clamorous (making loud demands of complaints).

Reporting on the Koshtis, a common weavers, the Census Report of Central Pro stated :

'The Koshtis, like the weavers of the finer of cloth in other parts of India, have fallen evil times. They are unable to compete with the goods which Manchester sends in profusion, and they have of late years seen great numbers, chiefly to Berar, where as labourers they are able to obtain wages.

Census Report of Central Provinces, 1872, in Sumit Guha, 'The handloom industry in India, 1825-1950', *The Indian Economic and History Review*.

Read the above passage and answer the following questions.

- (i) Who were the Koshtis ?

- (ii) Why had they fallen upon evil times ?
 - (iii) At last sort of work was done by them.
 - (iv) Why were they unable to compete with manchester goods.
3. Vasant Parkar, who was once a millworker in Bombay, said : 'The workers would pay the jobbers money to get their sons work in the mill ... The mill worker was closely associated with his village, physically and emotionally. He would go home to cut the harvest and for sowing. The Konkani would go home to cut the paddy and the Ghati, the sugarcane. It was an accepted practice for which the mills granted leave.'

Meena Menon and Neera Adarkar, *One Hundred Years : One Hundred Voices*, 2004.

- (i) Who were Jobbers ?
- (ii) Why Would workers Pay Jobbers ?
- (iii) What was the social position of Jollers ?
- (iv) From where did the workers come to workein Early.

Will Thorne is one of those who went in search of seasonal work, loading bricks and doing odd jobs. he describes how job-seekers walked to London in search of work :

'I had always wanted to go to London, and my desire was stimulated by letters from an old workmate who was now working at the Old Kent Road Gas Works I finally decided to go in November, 1881. With two friends I started out to walk the journey, filled with the hope that we would be able to obtain employment, when we get there, with the kind assistance of my friend we had little money when we

started, not enough to pay for our food and lodgings each night until we arrived in London. Some days we walked as much as twenty miles, and other days less. Our money was gone at the end of the third day For two nights we slept out once under a haystack, and once in an old farm shed.... On arrival in London we tried to find my friend but ... were unsuccessful. Our money was gone, so there was nothing for us to do but to walk around until late at night, and then try to find some place to sleep. We found an old building and left in it that night. The next day, Sunday, late in the afternoon, we got to the Old Kent Gas Works, and applied for work. To my great surprise, the man we had been looking for was working at the time. He spoke to the foreman and I was given a job.'

Quoted in Raphael Samuel, 'Comers and Goers', in H.J. Dyos and Michael Wolff, eds, *The Victorian City : Images and Realities*, 1973.

Read the above passage and answer the following questions.

- (1) What kind of work was mainly offered to workers who went in search of work to London.
- (2) Which was the biggest factor that helped workers in getting a job ?
- (3) How did workers manage to spend their nights in London ?
- (4) Why did Industrialists not want to introduce machines and preferred hand labour ?

Answers to Source Based Questions

2. (i) Koshtis were a community of weavers.

- (ii) because of the coming of Manchester made goods in Indian Market.
 - (iii) They were forced to work as daily wage labourer.
 - (iv) because Manchester goods were fine and comparatively cheaper.
3. (i) Jobber was often an old and trusted worker of factory.
- (ii) To get jobs in factories.
 - (iii) Jobber was a very influential person in society.
 - (iv) Workers came from nearby villages.

3/5 Marks Questions:

1. How did the advent of Manchester create problems for Indian Weavers?
2. What were the reasons for increase in production during WWI ?
3. What were the reasons for great economic depression of 1930 ?
4. Why it was difficult for new merchants to establish trade in towns ?
5. Why new industrialist could not displace traditional industries ?
6. The network of Indian Merchants started break down why ?
7. Why did East India Company employ Gomashtas ?
8. Who were Jobbers ? What was their role ?
9. How did British manufactures captured Indian market through advertisement ?

10. How did increase Labour affect lines of workers ?
11. Why did some industrialists in the nineteenth century Europe prefer hand labour over machines?

3/5 Marks Question

1.
 1. Decrease in export of India.
 2. Pressure on East India Company to see cloth.
 3. Low Cost.
 4. Shrinking of local markets.
 5. Non availability of good quality cotton fibre.
2.
 1. To meet war requirements new industries were established
 2. To produce for uniforms, shoes, tents.
 3. New workers were employed and working hours were increased.
3.
 1. Export declined after World War First.
 2. America capitalist stopped giving loans to European Countries.
 3. Overproduction in agriculture.
 4. Mechanisation of Industries.
4.
 1. In towns the guild system was powerful.
 2. Provide training to workers.
 3. Control the production.
 4. Tried to discourage new entrants into the profession.

5.
 1. Number of people working in industries was less.
 2. Slow changes in technology.
 3. Cloth industry was dynamic
 4. Technology was expensive.
 5. A large part of production was done in Handlooms
6.
 1. The European companies gradually gained power first securing a variety of concession from local courts.
 2. Then the monopoly right to trade.
 3. Decline of parts of Surat and Hoogly.
7.
 1. They gave loan to weavers.
 2. Thus prevented them dealing with the buyers.
 3. They themselves checked the quality of cloth.
8.
 1. Jobbers were kept for recruitment.
 2. Jobber was generally an old confident
 3. He used to bring people from villages.
9.
 1. Calenders, Newspapers and Magazines were used to sell products.
 2. Pictures of Indian Gods and goddess appeared on labels.
 3. It was intended to make the manufacture from a foreign land appear somewhat familiar to Indian people.

10.
 1. The lure of better jobs prospects attracted them to cities.
 2. Workers whose relations already were employed got jobs
 3. Those who did not have any relation friends waited for weeks and spend nights under bridges, night shelters.
11.
 1. There was no dearth of Human labour.
 2. They did not want to install new machines because it required more capital investment.
 3. For seasonal industry it was better to employ hand labour.
 4. There was a demand for fine intricate work in the market which could only be fulfilled handicrafts.

3/5 Marks, Answers the questions with the help of key points

1. What was the role of Trade guilds

Key Points

- Association of producers.
- Training to crafts people
- Control over production
- Regulated competition and prices and restricted entry of new people

2. Distinguish between Industrialisation and proto industrialisation

Key Points

- (1) Centralisation/decentralisation

- (2) Supervision & Maintenance of quality
 - (3) Production within family farms or factories
3. Explain any five causes of Industrial revolution in England (CBSE 2013, 2014)

Key Points

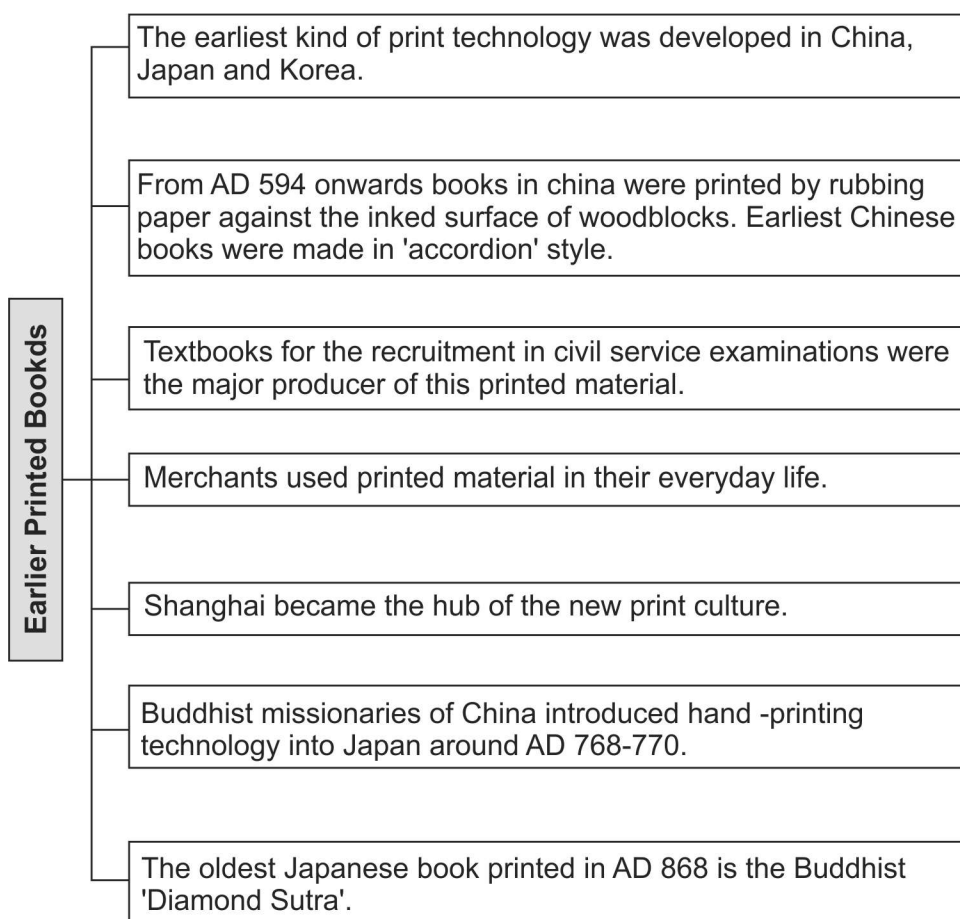
- Growing international Markets
 - Increase in demand due to world oTrade expansions
 - Proto-industrial system
 - New Inventions oAvailability of capital
 - Availability of raw material
4. Why the system of advances proved harmful for the weavers?

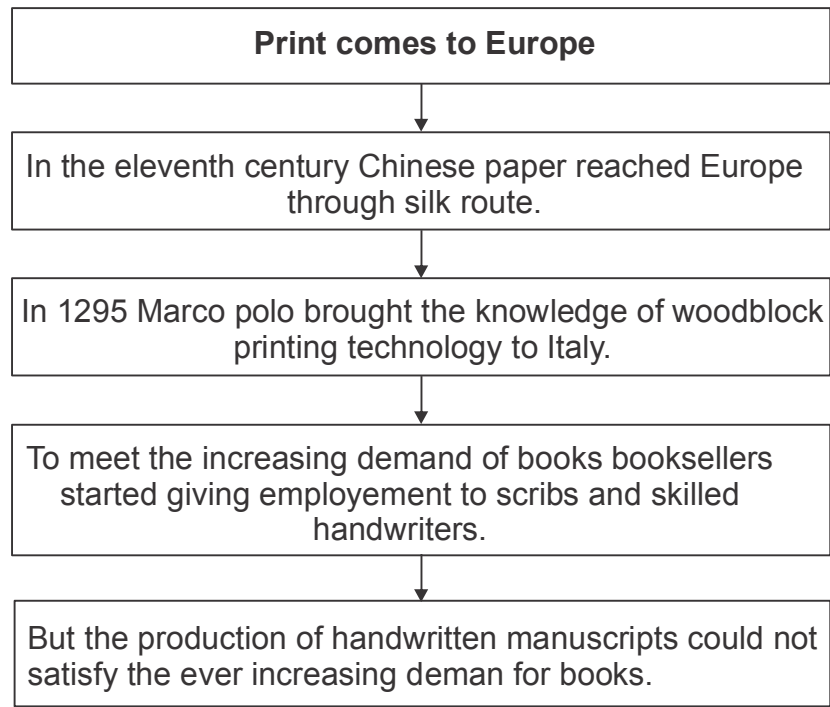
Keypoints

- No chance for bargaining oLeasing of land
- Dependency for food on others
- Clashes with Gomasthas

Chapter-7

Print Culture and The Modern World





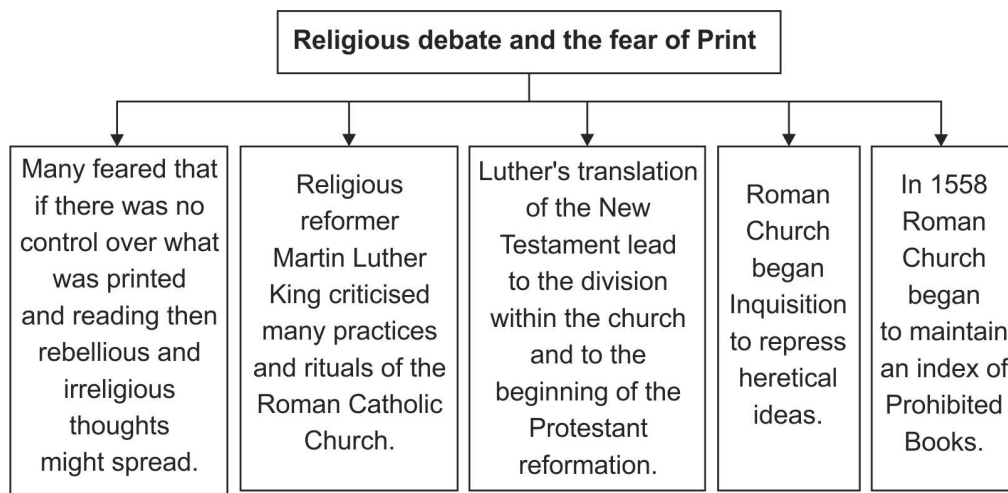
Johann Gutenberg

Gutenberg was the son of a merchant and grew up on a large agricultural estate. From his childhood he had seen wine and olive presses. Subsequently he learnt the art of polishing stones became a master goldsmith and also acquired the expertise to create lead moulds used for making trinkets. Drawing on this knowledge he used to design his new innovation. The olive press provided the model for the printing press and the moulds were used for casting the metal types for the letters of the alphabet. By 1448 he perfected this system and the first book he printed was the Bible. Printed books at first closely resembled the written manuscripts in appearance and layout. Between 1450- 1550 printing presses were setup in most countries of Europe.



The print Revolution and its Impact

- With the printing press a new reading public emerged.
- The time and labour required to produce each book came down.
- Cost of books also reduced.
- Books flooded the market reaching out to an ever growing readership.
- Due to print technique a new reading public emerged in place of hearing public.
- Now books could reach out to wider sections of people.



The Reading Mania

- Churches of different denominations set up schools in villages carrying literacy to peasants and artisans.
- In some parts of Europe literacy rates were as high as 60-80%.

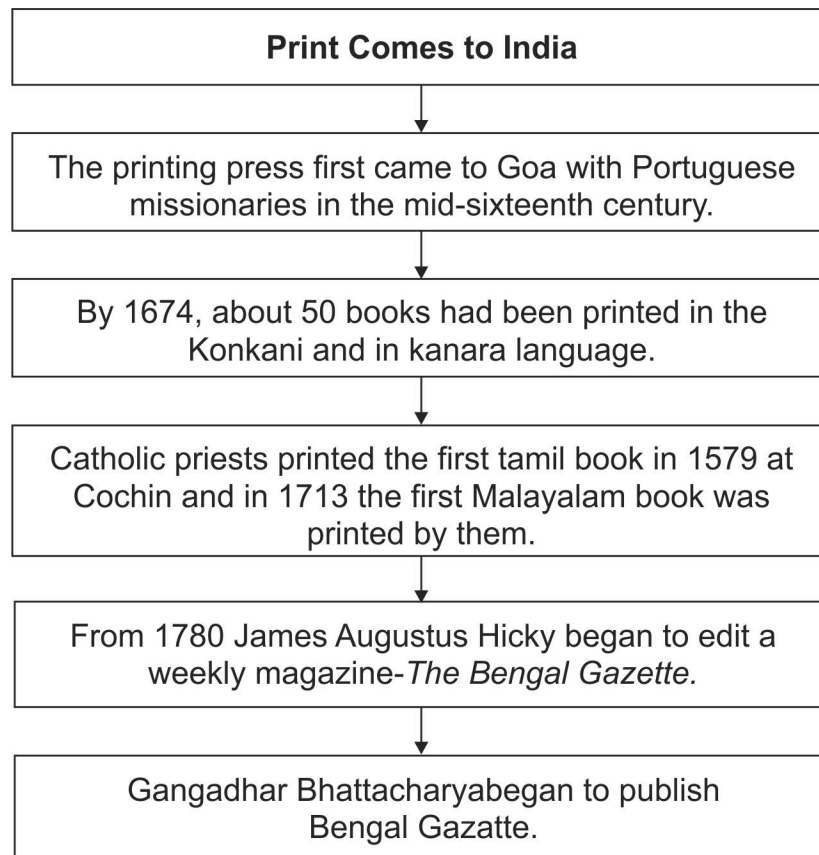
- In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty paddlers known as Chapman.
- In France there was 'Biliotheque bleue' which were low priced small books printed on poor quality paper and bound in cheap blue covers.
- A children Press, devoted to literature for children alone, was setup in France in 1857.
- The Grimm Brothers in Germany spent many years compiling traditional folktales gathered from peasants.
- Lending libraries had been in existence from the seventeenth century onwards.
- In nineteenth century lending libraries in England became instrument for educating white collar workers, artisans and lower middle class people.
- The periodical press developed from 18th century combining information about current affairs with entertainment.
- The writings of Thomas Paine, Voltaire and Jean Jacques Rousseau were also widely printed and read.
- In the 1920s in England, popular works were sold in cheap series called the Shilling Series.
- With the onset of the Great Depression in the 1930s, publishers feared a decline in book purchases. To sustain buying, they brought out cheap paperback editions.

India and the World of Print

- India had a very rich and old tradition of handwritten manuscripts- in

Sanskrit, Arabic, and Persian as well as in various vernacular languages.

- Manuscripts were copied on palm leaves or on handmade paper.
- They would be either pressed between wooden covers or sewn together to ensure preservation.
- Even though pre colonial Bengal had developed an extensive network of village primary schools, students very often did not read text. They only learnt to write. Teachers dictated portions of texts from memory and students wrote them down. Many of them became literate without ever actually reading any kind of texts.



Women, Print and Reform

- The writings of Jane Austen, the Bronte sisters, George Eliot etc became important in defining a new type of woman: a person with will, strength of personality, determination and the power to think.
- Lives and feelings of women began to be written in particularly vivid and intense ways. Women's reading therefore increased enormously in middle class homes.
- Ram Mohan Roy published the Sambat Kaumudi from 1821 and the orthodoxy commissioned the Samachar Chandrika to oppose his opinion.
- From 1822, two Persian newspapers: Jam-i-Jahan Noma and Shamsul Akhbar were published.
- The Deoband Seminari, founded in 1867 published thousands upon thousands of fatwas telling Muslim readers how to conduct themselves in everyday lives and explaining the meaning of Islamic doctrines.
- In 1876 Rashsundari Debi published her autobiography- Amar Jiban.
- In the 1880s Tarabai Shinde and Pandita Ramabai wrote with passionate anger about the miserable lives of upper caste Hindu women, especially widows.
- Ram Chaddha published the fast selling Istri Dharm Vichar to teach women how to be obedient wives.
- In 1871 Jyotiba Phule wrote about the injustice of the caste system in his book Gulamgiri.
- Kashibaba, a Kanpur Mill worker, wrote and published Chote aur

Bade ka Saval in 1938 to show the links between caste and class exploitation.

- In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed modeled on the Irish Press Act.

Important Statements

'Printing is the ultimate gift of God and the greatest one'

(Martin Luther King)

'Printing press is the most powerful engine of progress and public opinion is the force that will sweep despotism away'

(Louis Sabastian Mercier)

Treamble, therefore, tyrants of the world! Tremble before the virtual writer!

(Louis Sabastian Mercier)

New Words

Calligraphy- the art of beautiful and stylised writing is called Calligraphy.

Vellum- A parchment made from the skin of animals.

Platen- It is a board which is pressed onto the back of paper to get the impression from the type.

Compositor- The person who composes the text for printing.

Galley- Metal frame in which types are laid and text composed.

Ballad- A historical account of folk tale in verse usually sung or recited.

Inquisition- A former Roman Catholic court for identifying and punishing heretics.

Heretical- Beliefs which donot follow the accepted teachings of the church.

Sect- A subgroup of a religion.

Chapbook- A term used to describe pocket size books that are sold by travelling peddlers called Chapman in England.

Very short answer type Questions (1 mark each)

1. Who invented first printing press in Europe?

- (a) Martin Luthar King (b) Johann Gutenberg
(c) Louis Sabestian Marcier (d) none of the above

2. Rewrite the sentence after correcting the underlined word-

Martin Luther King said 'Printing press is the most powerful engine of progress and public opinion is the force that will sweep despotism away'

3. Fill in the blank:

Travelling peddlers in England who sold penny chapbooks were called

4. State True or False for the following sentence-In 1878, the Vernacular Press Act was passed modeled on the Irish Press Act. Choose the correct match.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---------|
| (a) Martin Luther King | – | Japan |
| (b) Marcopolo | – | Italy |
| (c) Louis Sabastian Mercier | – | Britain |
| (d) Raja Rammohun Roy | – | France |

6. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): Due to Print revolution the listening public converted into reading public.

Reason (R): Now books had reached wider sections of society.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
 - (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
 - (d) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
 - (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.
7. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): The oldest Japanese book the 'Diamond Sutra' printed in AD 868.

Reason (R): Buddhist missionaries from China introduced printing technology into Japan around AD 768-770.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
- (c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.

8. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion (A): Manuscripts were pressed between wooden covers or sewn together to ensure preservation..

Reason (R): Manuscripts were copied on palm leaves or on hand-made paper.

Option

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
 - (b) Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of
 - (c) A is correct and R is Incorrect.
 - (d) A is incorrect but R is correct.
9. Which was the first book printed by Johann Gutenberg?
10. What is the theme of the book 'Gulamgiri'?
11. Who brought woodblock printing technology to Europe?
12. In which country printing technology was first developed?
13. Which edition of books was given more importance to tackle the problem of great depression?
14. What do you understand by wood-block printing?
15. Define Fatwa.
16. Define Ulema.
17. Name two Persian newspapers which were published in 1882.

18. Who brought printing technique to India and when?
19. What is meant by 'Reformation'?
20. Which was the first newspaper of India?

Short/ Long Questions (3/5 Marks each)

1. Explain the impact of print technology.
2. Why did some people fear about impact of the easier access to the printed books? Explain giving one example each from India and the Europe.
3. Explain the short comings of manuscripts as compared to printed materials?
4. Why did the manuscripts not able to fulfill the growing demands of the books? Give reasons.
5. Explain the factors responsible for the rise of printing culture in Europe.
6. What steps were taken by the Britishers to curtail the freedom of press in India?
7. What were the impacts of print culture on Indian women? Explain with examples.
8. How did the print culture contributed in the growth of nationalism in India.
9. What are manuscripts? Explain the limitations of its usage.
10. How did the printing revolution promote the reading mania?

Source Based Questions(4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

The earliest kind of print technology was developed in China, Japan and Korea. This was a system of hand printing. From AD 594 onwards, books in China were printed by rubbing paper - also invented there - against the inked surface of woodblocks. As both sides of the thin, porous sheet could not be printed, the traditional Chinese 'accordion book' was folded and stitched at the side. Superbly skilled craftsmen could duplicate, with remarkable accuracy, the beauty of calligraphy. The imperial state in China was, for a very long time, the major producer of printed material. China possessed a huge bureaucratic system which recruited its personnel through civil service examinations. Textbooks for this examination were printed in vast numbers under the sponsorship of the imperial state. From the sixteenth century, the number of examination candidates went up and that increased the volume of print.

- (i) Which of the following country did not have printing technique in the beginning?
 - (a) India
 - (b) China
 - (c) Japan
 - (d) Korea
- (ii) What do you understand by the 'Accordion style'?
- (iii) Why did China publish printed material on large scale?
- (iv) What was the work of calligraphers?

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions.

Through the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries literacy rates went

up in most parts of Europe. Churches of different denominations set up schools in villages, carrying literacy to peasants and artisans. By the end of the eighteenth century, in some parts of Europe literacy rates were as high as 60 to 80 per cent. As literacy and schools spread in European countries, there was a virtual reading mania. People wanted books to read and printers produced books in ever increasing numbers. New forms of popular literature appeared in print, targeting new audiences. Booksellers employed pedlars who roamed around villages, carrying little books for sale, were almanacs or ritual calendars, along with ballads and folktales. But other forms of reading matter, largely for entertainment, began to reach ordinary readers as well. In England, penny chapbooks were carried by petty pedlars known as chapmen, and sold for a penny, so that even the poor could buy them. In France, were the "Biliotheque Bleue", which were low-priced small books printed on poor quality paper, and bound in cheap blue covers. Then there were the romances, printed on four to six pages, and the more substantial 'histories' which were stories about the past. Books were of various sizes, serving many different purposes and interests.

- (i) What were the reasons for increasing literacy rate in most of the Europe?
- (ii) What were the effects of spread of literacy and schools on the print culture ?
- (iii) What was Chapbooks?
- (iv) What was Biliotheque Bleue?

Answers

1. Johann Gutenberg
2. Louis Sabestian Marciers

3. Chapman
4. True
5. Marco polo- Italy
6. (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
7. (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
8. (A) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A
9. Bible
10. Against caste System
11. Marco polo
12. China
13. Paperback edition
14. Rubbing paper against the inked surface of woodblocks
15. A legal pronouncement on Islamic law usually given by a mufti (legal scholar) to clarify issues on which the law is uncertain.
16. Legal scholars of Islam and the sharia (a body of Islamic law)
17. Jam-i-Jahan Nama and Shamsul Akhbar
18. Portuguese, 16th Century
19. Religious reform in Roman Catholic Church
20. Bengal gazette

3/5 Marks

1. See points to remember
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. After the 1857 revolt angry Britishers sought for control on press.
 - Vernacular Press Act was passed in 1878
 - Reports of vernacular newspapers were censored
 - Government kept regular track of the newspapers.
 - Even the assets of press were confiscated.
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember

Source based Questions (4 Marks)

1. (a) India
 - (b) Folded and stitched to one side.
 - (c) For printing examination material for civil service examination.
 - (d) They were the people who were expert in the art of beautiful and stylised writing.
2. Students will solve themselves after reading the extract.

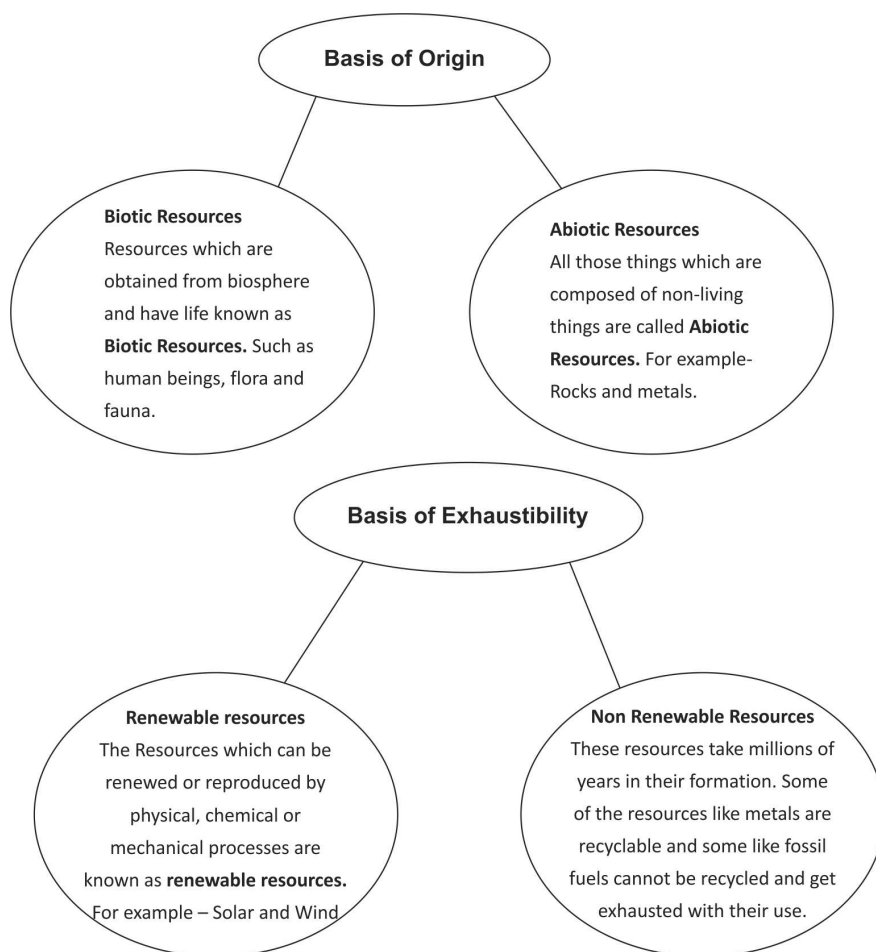
Chapter 1

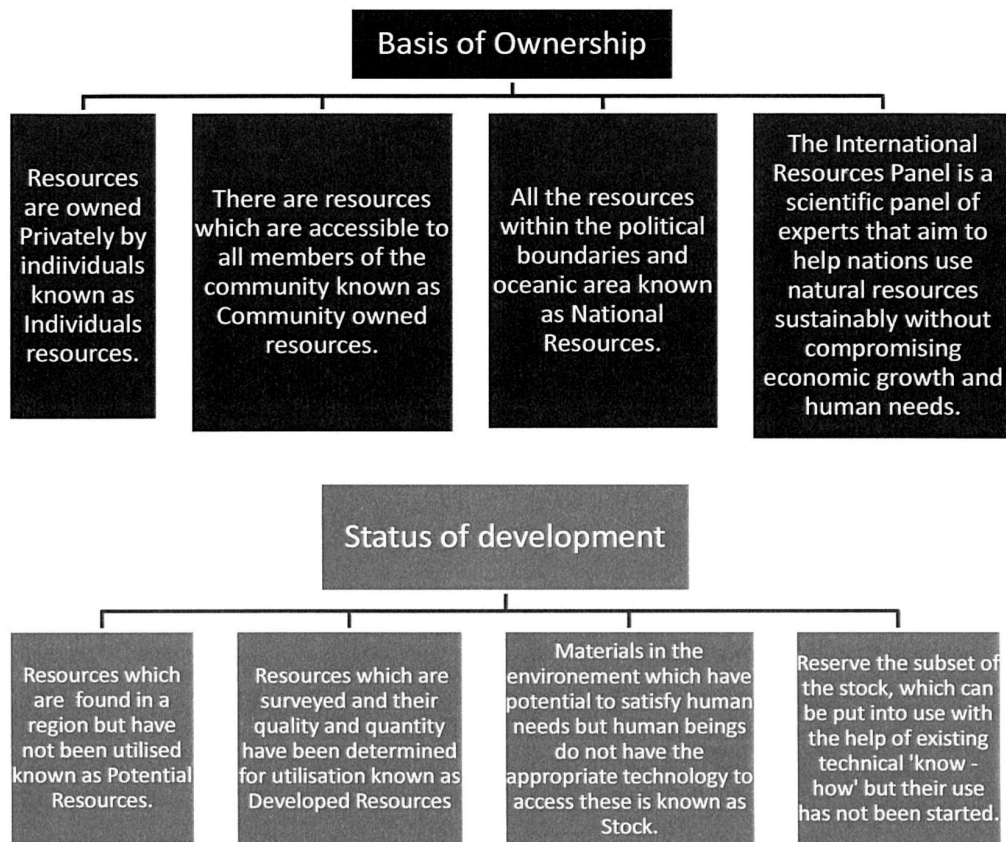
Resource and Development

Key Points to Remember

- Everything available in our environment which can be used to satisfy our needs, provided, it is technologically accessible, economically feasible and culturally acceptable can be termed as 'Resources'.

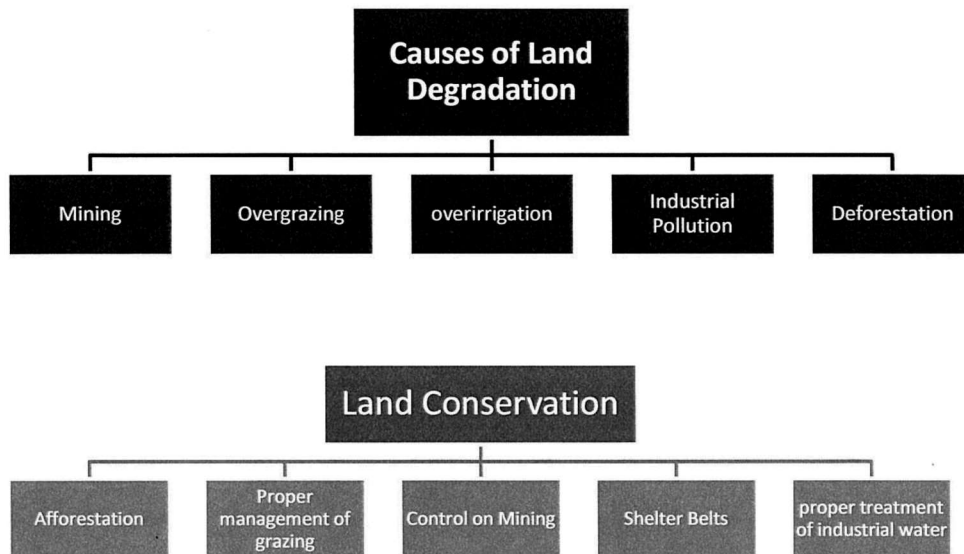
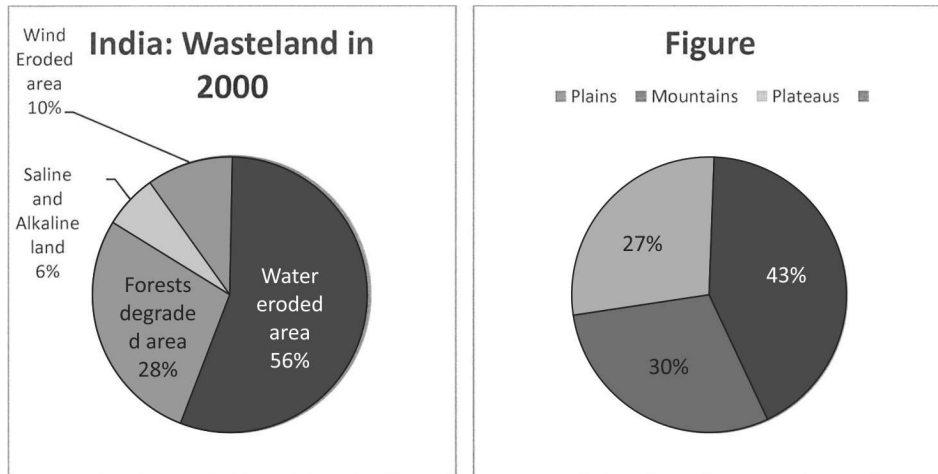
Types of Resources





- Sustainable economic development means "development should take place without damaging the environment, and development in the present should not compromise with the needs of the future generations".
- Widely accepted strategy for judicious use of resources is known as resourcing planning.
- In June, 1992 more than 100 heads of states met in Rio de Janeiro in Brazil. The Rio Convention endorsed the global forest principles and adopted Agenda 21. It is an agenda to combat environmental damage, poverty, disease through global co-operation on common interest, mutual needs and shared responsibilities.

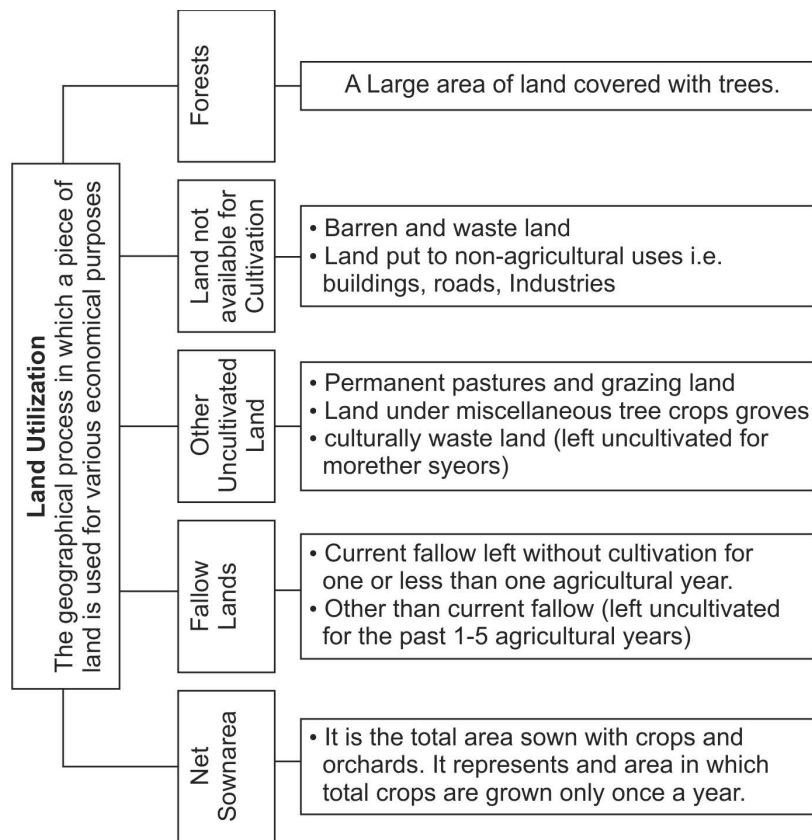
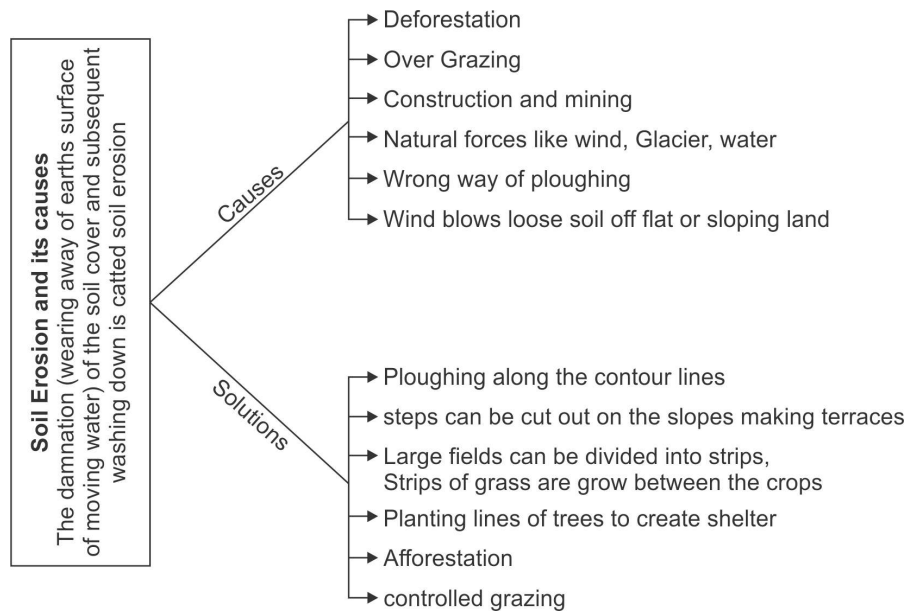
- According to Mahatma Gandhi ji There is enough for everybody's need and not for any body's greed.



Classification of soil on the basis of color, thickness texture, age, chemical and physical properties.

S. no.	Name of the soil	Formation	Distribution	Characteristics	Major crops
1.	Alluvial soil 2 type: Khadar & Bahgar	Have been deposited by 3 himalayan river systems. The indus the Ganga and the brahmaputra.	Entire northern plain, also extended in Rajasthan and Gujrat eastern coastal plains.	Very fertile, most widely spread.	Wheat, Paddy, Sugarcane Cereals, Pulses.
2.	Black soil Also called regur	Climatic conditions along with the parent rock material.	Plateaus of Maharashtra, Saurashtra Malwa M.P. and Chhattishgarh.	Extremely fine clayers material capacity to hold moisture, poor in phosphoric content, develops cracks in hot weather.	Cotton, tobacco, oilseeds & sugarcane
3.	Red & yellow soil	Due to weathering of crystalline igneous rock.	Parts of odisha, Chhattisgarh, Southern parts of middle ganga plain	Reddish color due to diffusion of iron in crystalline and metamorphic rocks, yellow in hydrated form.	with proper of fertilizers and irrigation cotton pulses, millets, tabacco.

4.	Laterite soil	Result of intense leaching due to heavy rain, develops in areas with high temperature and heavy rain.	Karnataka, Kerela, Ramil nadu, Madhya Pradesh, hilly areas of Odisha and Assam.	Low humus content suitable for cultivation with adequate doses of manures and fertilizers.	Tea, Coffee, Cashew nut.
5.	Arid soil or Desert soil	Formed due to mechanical weathering of rock from sands.	North western parts of India, states of Rajasthan, Northern Gujarat.	Red to brown in colour sandy in texture. Saline in nature after proper irrigation cultivable.	Millets, maize barley etc.
6.	Forest Soil or mountainous soil	Formation is mainly governed by the characteristic deposition of organic matter derived from forest growth.	Found in mountainous region of Himachal Pradesh, Uttarakhand, Meghalaya, Arunachal Pradesh.	loamy and silty in valley sides and coarse grained in upper slopes.	Fruits, Spices, Trees.



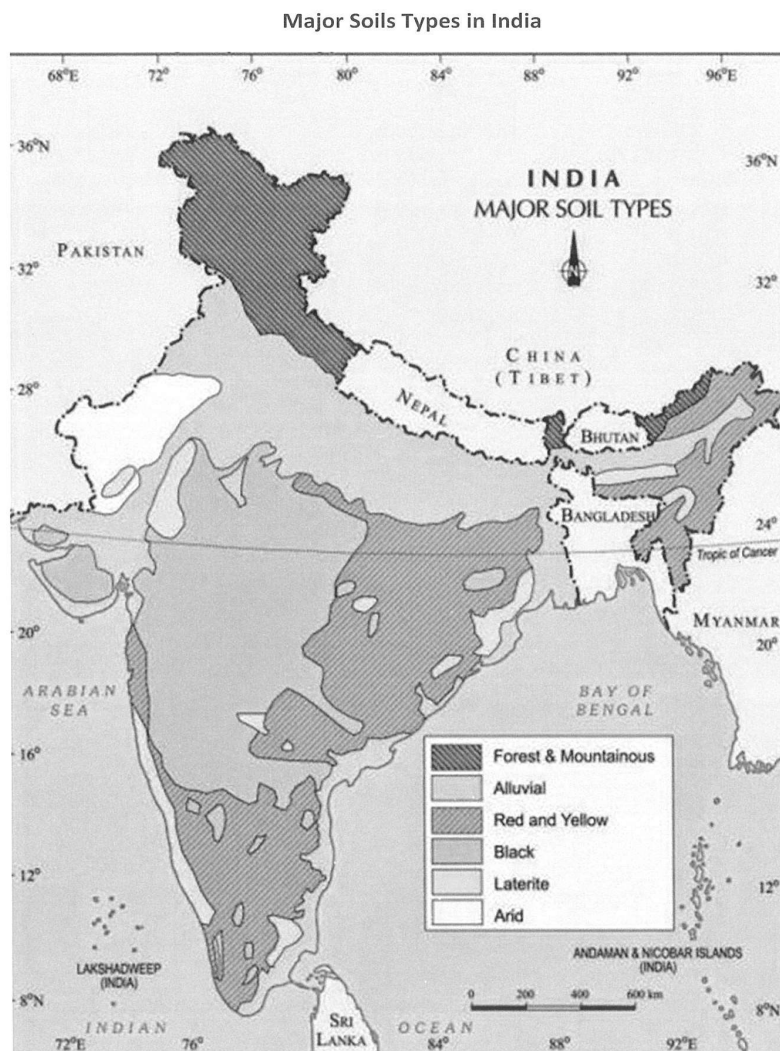
Keys term of the chapter

- (i) **Piedmont zone:** A piedmont is an area at the base of mountain or mountain range. For ex. piedmont zone of western ghat means the area lying at the foot of western ghats.
- (ii) **Deccan trap region:** The black soil area of peninsular plateau is known as deccan trap. It is formed by lava soils, which is very fertile and useful for the cultivation of cotton.
- (iii) **Duars, chos and terai:** Duars are the flood plains and foot hills of eastern himalayas in north eastern india around bhutan.

Chos : The southern slopes of shiwalik range in punjab and himachal pradesh, devoid of forest cover, highly dissected by seasonal streams called chos.

Terai is a belt of marshy land at the foothills of himalayas in northern india.
- (iv) **Sustainable econimic development:** It means development should take place without damaging the environment and developepment in the present should not compromise with needs of future generation.
- (v) **Resource planning:** Techniques or skills for proper utilisation of resources is termed as resource planning.
- (vi) **Conservation of resources:** Adequate management of resources, e.g. water, land, plants, soil etc. by man to meet the needs and aspirations of the future generation.
- (vii) **Afforestation:** The process of transforming an area into a forest.
- (viii) **Alluvial plain:** A level tract of land made of alluvium or fine rock material brought down by a river.
- (ix) **Arable land:** Land currently ploughed and cultivated with crops. It is also called cultivable land.
- (x) **Bangar:** The old alluvial desposits which is not fertile.

- (xi) **Khadar:** The new alluvium deposits during floods. It is the most fertile soil.
- (xii) **Soil erosion:** Removal of the upper layer of soil from one place to another by any natural agent or human activities is called soil erosion.
- (xiii) **Net sown area:** The land that is actually put to cultivation.
- (xiv) **Gross sown area:** It includes net sown area and area cultivated more than once.
- (xv) **Desertification:** It is the process by which an area becomes a desert.



Objective questions:

(1 mark each)

(A) Multiple choice questions:

1. On the basis of exhaustibility resources can be classified into following categories:
 - (a) Biotic and abiotic
 - (b) Renewable and non renewable
 - (c) Individual, community
 - (d) Potential, developed
2. Which state among the north eastern states has been fully surveyed for its land use?
 - (a) Arunachal Pradesh
 - (b) Manipur
 - (c) Tripura
 - (d) Assam
3. Everything available in our environment to satisfy our needs is termed as:
 - (a) Technology
 - (b) Resource
 - (c) Natural vegetation
 - (d) None of these
4. Which of the following is not classified on the basis of status of development?
 - (a) Potential resource
 - (b) Developed stock resource
 - (c) Reserve resource
 - (d) Renewable resource

5. The running water cuts through the clayey soils and make:

- (a) Bad land
- (b) Gullies
- (c) Deltas
- (d) None of these

(B) Fill in the blanks

- 6. Resource are accessible economically feasible and acceptable.
- 7. soil is also known as regur and ideal for growing
- 8. According to their age alluvial soils can be classified as and
- 9. aimed at achieving global sustainable development.
- 10. is the main cause of land degradation in punjab.

(C) Read the following statements and correct it

- 11. Agenda-21 was signed in 1992 for world peace.
- 12. Waste land includes forests, pastures and grazine land.
- 13. Jammu and Kashmir has abundance of water resources but lacks in infrastructural development.
- 14. Khadar soil is more fertile than bangar and has kanker modules.
- 15. The running water cuts through the clayey soils and makes deep channels called ravines.

Assertion and Reason Based Questions

Directions: In the following questions (16-20) a statement of assertion is followed by a statement of reason. Mark the correct choice as:

- (a) If both assertion and reason are true and reason is correct explanation of assertion.
- (b) If both assertion and reason are true but reason is not the correct explanation of
- (c) If A is true and R is false.
- (d) If A is false R is true.

16. **Assertion:** Alluvial soil is ideal for growth of paddy, wheat, cereal and pulse crops.

Reason: Alluvial soil is well known for its capacity to hold moisture.

17. **Assertion:** The availability of resources is not the only necessary condition for the development of any region.

Reason: Not only availability of resource but also corresponding change in technology is necessary for the development of any region.

18. **Assertion:** Resources are free gifts of nature.

Reason: Resources like soil, air, water are available in nature.

19. **Assertion:** Terrace cultivation does not restrict soil erosion.

Reason: Running water cuts through the clayey soil and makes deep channels as gullies.

20. **Assertion:** Land is a natural resource of utmost importance.

Reason: Land can be used for various purposes.

Answers of Objectives Questions

- (1) (b)
- (2) (d)
- (3) (b)
- (4) (d)
- (5) (b)
- (6) Technologically, culturally
- (7) Black, cotton
- (8) Khadar (new), Bangar (old)
- (9) Agenda 21
- (10) Over irrigation
- (11) Global sustainable development not world peace.
- (12) Waste land includes, rocky, arid and desert areas.
- (13) Arunachal pradesh in place of jammu & Kashmir.
- (14) Khadar soil is more fertile than bangar and has fine particles.
- (15) Gullies in place of ravines.
- (16) (c)

(17) (a)

(18) (c)

(19) (d)

(20) (a)

Answers Of Source Based Questions And Picture Based Questions

- (a) Land degradation
- (b) Jharkhand, M.P., Odisha, Chhattisgarh
- (c) (ii) Measures for soil conservation
- (d) (a) It increases salinity and alkalinity of the soil.

4 marks questions (source based)

1. At present, there are about 130 million hectares of degraded land in India. Approximately. 28 per cent of it belongs to the category of forest degraded area, 56 per cent of it is water eroded area and the rest is affected by saline and alkaline deposits. Some human activities such as deforestation, over grazing, mining and quarrying too have contributed significantly in land degradation.

Mining sites are abandoned after excavation work is complete leaving deep scars and traces of over-burdening. In states like Jharkhand. Chhattisgarh. Madhya Pradesh and Odisha deforestation due to mining have caused severe land degradation. In states like Gujarat, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra overgrazing is one of the main reasons for land degradation. In the states of Punjab, Haryana,

western Uttar Pradesh, over irrigation is responsible for land degradation due to water logging leading to increase in salinity and alkalinity in the soil. The mineral processing like grinding of limestone for cement industry and calcite and soapstone for ceramic industry generate huge quantity of dust in the atmosphere. It retards the process of infiltration of water into the soil after it settles down on the land. In recent years, industrial effluents as waste have become a major source of land and water pollution in many parts of the country.

(i) Human activities such as deforestation, over grazing, mining and quarrying have contributed significantly in:

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| (a) Water degradation | (b) Air degradation |
| (c) Land degradation | (d) Soil degradation |

(ii) Mining has degraded the lands of:

- (a) Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Chhatisgarh
- (b) Chhatisgarh, Jharkhand, West Bengal, and Odisha
- (c) Odisha, Bihar, Chhatisgarh and Madhya Pradesh
- (d) Madhya Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra and Assam

(iii) Analyse the information given below, considering one of the following correct options:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| (a) Contour ploughing | (b) Terrace farming |
| (c) Strip farming | (d) Afforestation |

Option:

- (i) Measures for ploughing

- (ii) Measures for soil conservation
 - (iii) Measures for terrace farming
 - (iv) Measures to control pollution
- (iv) How overirrigation causes land degradation
- (a) It increases salinity and alkalinity in the soil
 - (b) It retards the process of infiltration of water into the soil
 - (c) It makes it wasteland
 - (d) None of the above
2. We live on land, we perform our economic activities on land and we use it in different ways. Thus, land is a natural resource of utmost importance. It supports natural vegetation, wild life, human life, economic activities, transport and communication systems. However, land is an asset of a finite magnitude, therefore, it is important to use the available land for various purposes with careful planning.
- India has land under a variety of relief features, namely; mountains, plateaus, plains and islands. About 43 per cent of the land area is plain, which provides facilities for agriculture and industry. Mountains account for 30 per cent of the total surface area of the country and ensure perennial flow of some rivers, provide facilities for tourism and ecological aspects. About 27 per cent of the area of the country is the plateau region. It possesses rich reserves of minerals, fossil fuels and forests.
- (i) Why it is important to use the land with careful planning?
- (a) It is very costly

- (b) It is an asset of a finite magnitude
 - (c) It is degraded
 - (d) Most of it is infertile
- (ii) Which of these is not true about mountains.
- (a) They ensure perennial flow of Sone rivers
 - (b) Provide facilities for tourism
 - (c) Most suitable for cultivation of food crops.
 - (d) Ecologically very significant
- (iii) Correct the following statement:
- (a) Plain land possess rich reserves of minerals fossil fuels and forests.
- (iv) Land is a natural resource of at most importance because:
- (a) It supports natural vegetation
 - (b) It supports wild life and human life
 - (c) It supports economic activities, transport and communication system
 - (d) All the above
3. The availability of resources is a necessary condition for the development of any region, but mere availability of resources in the absence of corresponding changes in technology and institutions may hinder development. There are many regions in our country that are rich in resources but these are included in economically backward regions. On the contrary there are some regions which have a poor

resource base but they are economically developed.

Can you name some resource rich but economically backward regions and some resource poor but economically developed regions? Give reasons for such a situation.

The history of colonisation reveals that rich resources in colonies were the main attractions for the foreign invaders. It was primarily the higher level of technological development of the colonising countries that helped them to exploit resources of other regions and establish their supremacy over the colonies. Therefore, resources can contribute to development only when they are accompanied by appropriate technological development and institutional changes. India has experienced all this in different phases of colonisation. Therefore, in India, development, in general, and resource development in particular does not only involve the availability of resources, but also the technology, quality of human resources and the historical experiences of the people.

- (i) Apart from the availability of resources what is the most necessary condition for the development of any region.
 - (a) Good network of roads
 - (b) Availability of schools and hospitals
 - (c) Corresponding changes in technology and institutions
 - (d) Availability of malls and cinema halls
- (ii) In india the resource development involve following things:
 - (a) Availability of resources
 - (b) Quality of human resources

- (c) Historical experience of the people
 - (d) All the above
- (iii) State whether the given statement is true or false. If it is false correct it.

Statement : The higher level of technological development was the main attraction for the foreign invaders.

4. 'There are many regions in our country that are rich in resources but these are included in economically backward regions' can you name two such regions.

Chapter 2

Forests and wildlife resources

Before You Read:

- **Natural Vegetation:** Natural vegetation refers to a plant community which has grown naturally. It is also known as virgin vegetation.

Ex: Forests (woodlands), Grasslands etc.

- **Wildlife:** Wild animals living in the natural environment.
- **Flora:** Plants of a particular region or period.
- **Fauna:** The species of animals.
- **Eco-system:** All the plants and animals in an area are inter dependent and inter related to each other in their physical environment, thus forming an ecosystem.
- **Endemic plants:** The virgin (plants) vegetation, which are purely Indian. They are also known as indigenous species.
- **Zoological parks:** Reserved gardens for wild animals and birds.
- **Wildlife sanctuaries:** Natural forests where hunting and poaching of wild animals and birds are prohibited.
- **Biodiversity or Biological diversity:** Refers to diverse form of plants and animals which are closely integrated and interdependent.
- **Endangered Species:** These are species which are in danger of extinction.

Ex: Indian wild ass, Indian rhino, black buck, crocodile, Sangai, lion tailed macaque, etc.

- **Extinct Species:** These are species which are not found after searches of known or likely areas where they may occur.

Ex: Asiatic cheetah, pink head duck.

- **Vulnerable Species:** These are species whose population has declined to levels from where it is likely to move into the endangered category in the near future, if the negative factors continue to operate.

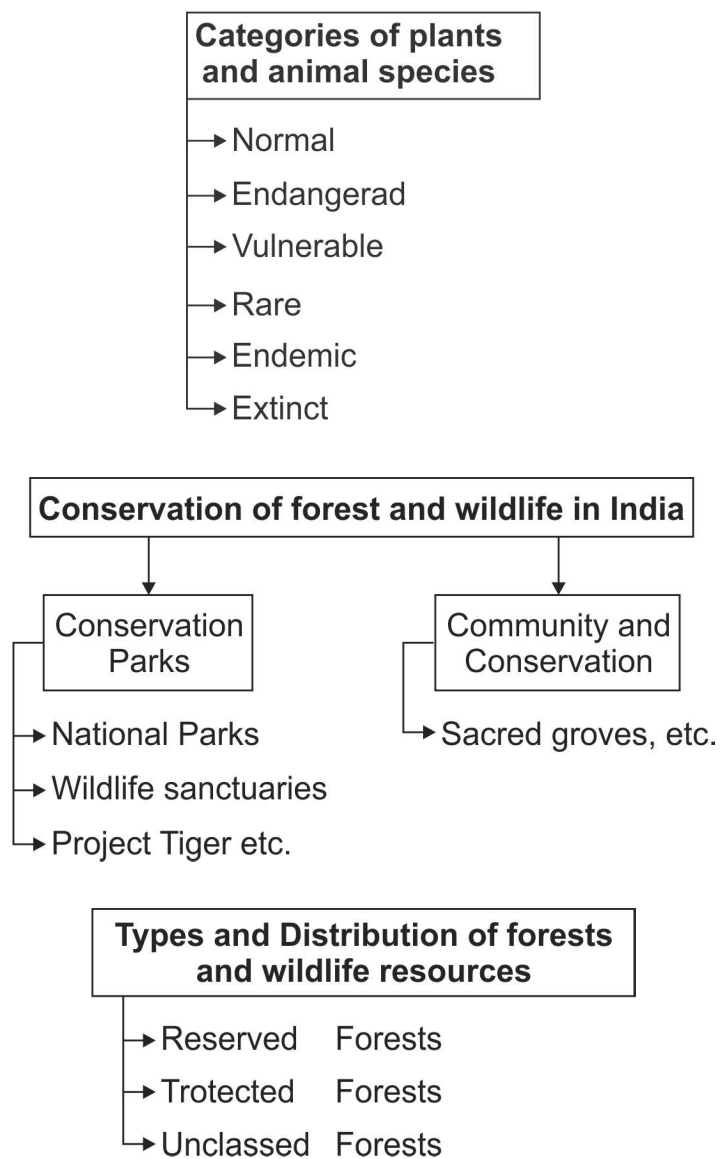
Ex: Blue sheep, asiatic elephant, gangetic dolphin, etc.

Important Points:

- India is rich in its flora. It has about 47,000 plant species and about 15,000. Flowering species are endemic to india.
- India is also rich in its flora. It has more than 81000 of animal species. The country has more than 1200 species of birds. There are 2,500 species of fish and more than 2500 species of insects.
- There are five types of forests in India.
 - (1) Tropical Evergreen (2) Tropical deciduous
 - (3) Thomy (4) Montane (5) Mangrove
- Human beings cut the trees and kill the animals creating ecological imbalance.
- "Project tiger" One of the well publicised wildlife campaigns in the world, was launched in indian 1973.
- The Indian wildlife protection act was implemented in 1972 and later in 1980, 1986, and 1991 some other provisions were added.
- Community had played and can play a vital role in the conservation of forests and wildlife in India.

- The biological loss through destruction of forests and wildlife is strongly corrected with loss of cultural diversity.
- The greatest damage inflicted on India's forests was during the colonial period.
- Among the largest animals in india, 7 species of mammals, 44 of birds, 15 of reptiles, and 3 of amplibians are threatened.
- Nearly 1500 plant species are considered endangered Asian cheetah is nearly extinct due to a decline of a vailable habitat and prey.
- "Taxol" a chemical compound extracted from the himalayan yew is the biggest selling anti-cancer drug in the world.
- In some tribal areas Poverty is a direct outcome of environmental destruction.
- American consumes 40 times more resources than an average somalian.
- The Nicobar megapode is an endangered bird species.
- If we share books after passing a class we may save trees.
- As per U.N. report per head trees in our country are 28 only while the number in 8953 in canada, 4461 in russia, 716 in USA and 102 in china.
- In every five years our environment become hotter by 1 degrees celsius.

Categories of Plants and Animal Species



Questions

1. What is IUCN?
2. Name any one vulnerable species of animal in India.
3. Name a medicinal plants found in India.
4. Which is afforestation?
5. Name a bird, disaapeared from Delhi in recent years.
6. Name the nearest rivers to you place? Why it is not clean?
7. Write any one cause of damage to the Indian forests during colonial period?
8. Which mineral mining is causing a serious threat to the buxa tiger reserve in west Bengal?
9. Write any one use of forests and wildlife to us?
10. By which plant or tree the rich Himalayan oak was replaced during colonial period?

Answer's

1. International union for conservation of nature and natural resources.
2. Asiatic elephant / Gangetic dolphins / Blue sheep
3. Jamun, Arjun, Neem, Babool, Tulsi (any one)
4. Growing trees
5. Sparrow (Gauraiya)

6. River Yamuna (due to pollution)
7. Expansion of the railways/ mining/ agriculture/ scientific forestry.
8. Dolomite (An ore)
9. Wood, barks, leaves, rubber, medicines, dyes, food, fuel, fodder, manure, etc. (any one)
10. Chir, pine

Objective Type Questions

Fill in the blanks:

- (i) The term is used to denote plants of a particular region or period
.....
- (ii) Species whose population levels are considered to be normal for their survival are known as

Match the following:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (i) Bishnoi of Rajasthan | (a) Beej Bachao |
| (ii) Tribals of Orissa and Bihar | (b) Black buck |
| (iii) Citizens groups of Tehri | (c) Tamarind and mango |
| (iv) Asiatic cheetah | (d) World's fastest land mammal |

Answer's

1. (i) Flora (ii) Normal
2. (i) b (ii) c (iii) a (iv) d

Long Answer Type

1. Explain three types of forests and wildlife resources classified by forests department?
2. Explain chipko movement.
3. Differentiate between endangered species and extinct species with examples.
4. How do human beings influence the ecology of a region?
5. Explain any three factors that have led to the decline in India's biodiversity environmental degradation.
6. What is wildlife sanctuary? How is it different from national park?
7. How mining is responsible for the loss of forests. Give reasons.
8. Write a short note on beej bachao andolan in Tehri.
9. Write down the features of JFM (Joint Forest Management).

Answer

1. (i) Reserved forests (ii) Protected forests (iii) Unclassed forests
2. The chipko movement is an ecological movement, concerned with the preservation of forests.

3.	Endangered species	Extinct species
	(i) These are species which are in danger. Ex: Sangai, Black buck	(i) These are species which are not found after searches of known or likely areas where they may occur. Ex: Asiatic cheetah, pink head duck

4. (i) They utilise the vegetation and wildlife.
(ii) They cut trees and kill animals, thereby creating an ecological imbalance.
(iii) Due to the insensitivity to our environment and lack of sustainable development.
(iv) Greed of human beings leads to overutilisation of their resources.
5. (i) Over-population
(ii) Mining, over-grazing
(iii) Un-equal access, inequitable consumption of resources.
(iv) Habitat destruction, hunting, poaching, poisoning and forest fires.
(v) Environmental pollution
(vi) River valley projects, fuel wood collection.
6. (i) A wildlife sanctuary is like a national park but the difference is that in a sanctuary certain types of activities might be permitted. Livestock grazing and collection of forest produce, for instance may be allowed.
(ii) In a national park, conservation of species is mostly left to nature with the least human activities, but in a sanctuary conservation of species is affected by manipulative management.
7. (i) Mining is an important factor behind deforestation.
(ii) The Buxa tiger reserve in West Bengal is seriously threatened by the on-going dolomite mining.

- (iii) It has disturbed the natural habitat of many species and blocked the migration route of several other, including the great.
8. (i) Beej Bachao Andolan in Tehri and Navdanya Save the need movement vatches, reintroduces, collect, tests, distributes and popularizes every indigenous variety of mountain crops available.
 - (ii) It advocates the discontinuation of the use of chemical dependent needs and synthetic chemicals.
 - (iii) These measures, they argue are also economically viable as diversified crop production in adequate quantities have been achieved.
 - (iv) It has also been able to successfully review the free exchange of needs within the community and has proved to be a lifeline of traditional mountain agriculture.
9. (i) In India JMF Program furnishes a good example for involving local communities in the management and restoration of degraded forests.
 - (ii) The program has been in formal existence since 1988 when the state of Odisha passed the first resolution for joint forest management.
 - (iii) JFM depends on the formation of local (village) institution that undertake protection activities mostly on degraded forest land managed by the forest department.
 - (iv) In return the members of these communities are entitled to intermediary benefits like with timber, forest produces and share in the timber harvested by successful protection.

Source Based Questions

- (A) The world's fastest land mammal, the cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*) is a unique and specialised member of the cat family and can move at the speed of 112 km/hr. The cheetah is often mistaken for a leopard. Its distinguishing marks are the long teardrop shaped lines on each side of the nose from the corner of its eyes to its mouth. Prior to the 20th century, cheetahs were widely distributed throughout Africa and Asia. Today, the Asian cheetah is nearly extinct due to a decline of available habitat and prey. This species was declared extinct in India long back in 1952.

Questions

1. Name of the world's fastest land mammal.
2. How one can distinguish a cheetah from a leopard?
3. In which year, Asian cheetah was declared extinct in India?
4. At what speed Asiatic cheetah can move?

Answers

1. Asiatic cheetah.
2. Its distinguishing marks are the long teardrop shaped lines on each side of the nose from the corner of its eyes to its mouth.
3. 1952
4. 112 km/hr

- (B) The Himalayan Yew (*Taxus Wallachiana*) is a medicinal plant found in various parts of Himachal Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh. A chemical compound called 'taxol' is extracted from the bark, needles, twigs and root of this tree and it has been successfully used to treat some cancers — The drug is now the biggest selling anti-cancer drug in the world. The species is under threat due to over-exploitation.

Questions

1. Where is Himalayan Yew found?
2. What is the use of *Taxus Wallachiana*?
3. Name the biggest selling anti-cancer drug in the world.
4. Why Himalayan Yew is in threat?

Answers

1. Himachal Pradesh & Arunachal Pradesh.
2. It is used as a medicinal plant
3. Taxol
4. Due to over-exploitation.

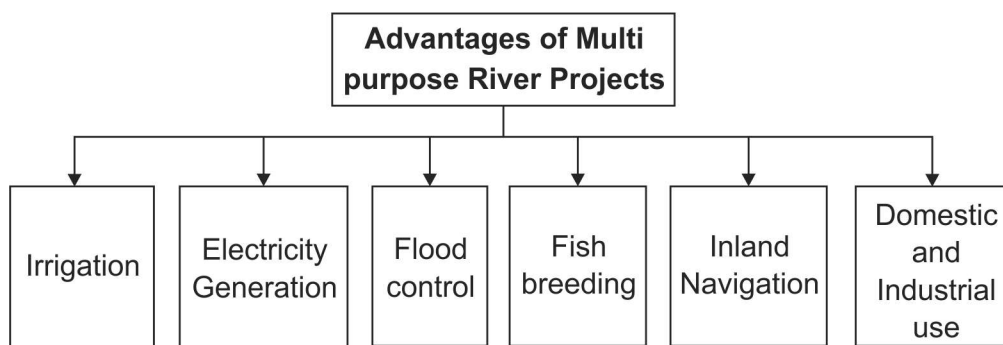
Chapter 3

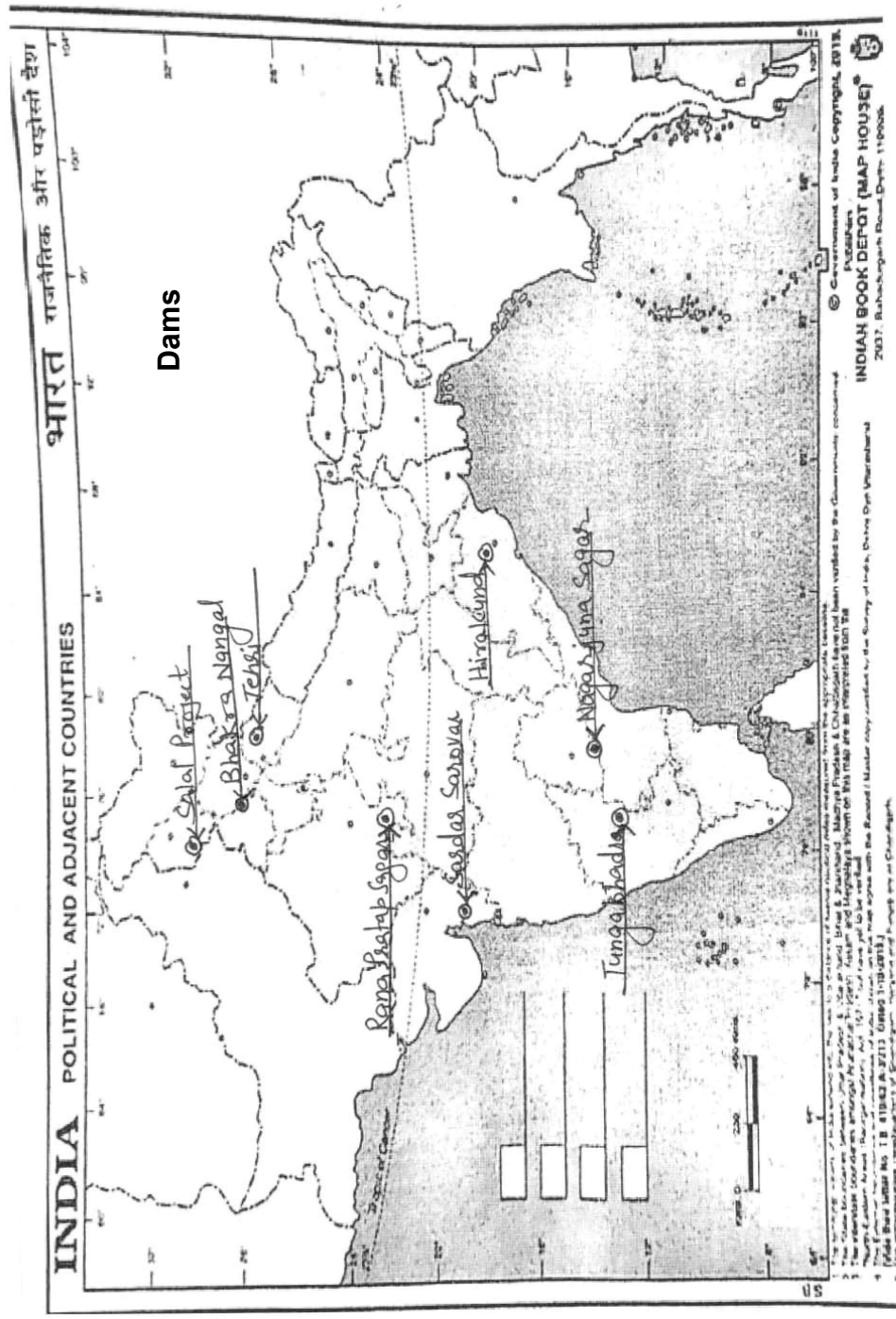
Water Resources

Key Points and Definitions:

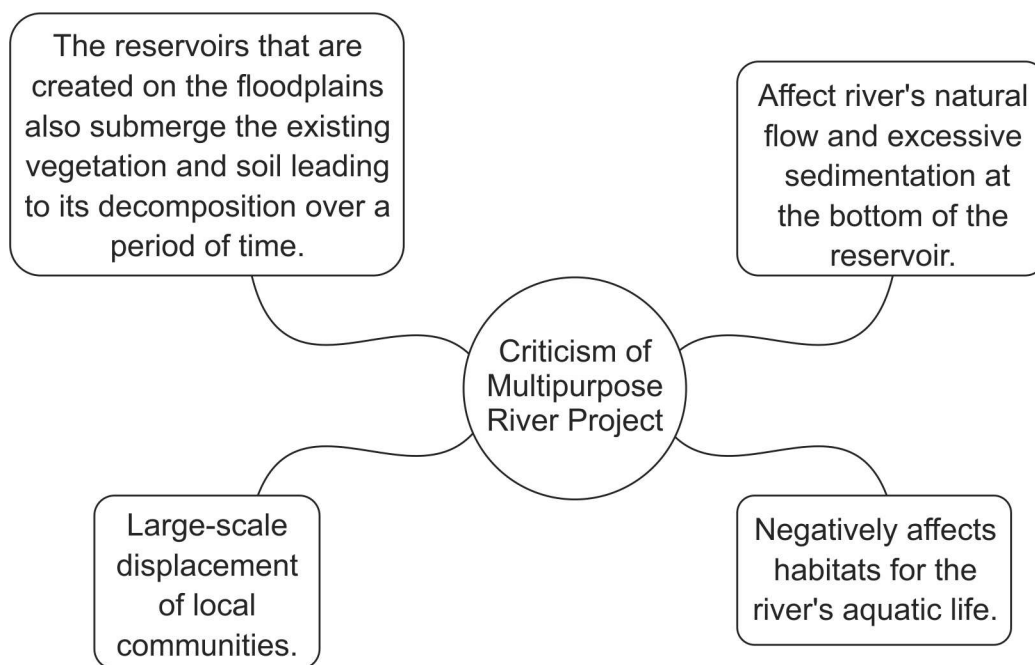
1. 96.5 per cent of the total volume of world's water is estimated to exist as oceans and only 2.5 percent as freshwater.
2. India receives nearly 4 percent of the global precipitation and ranks 133 in the world in terms of water availability per person per annum.
3. By 2025, it is predicted that large parts of India will join countries or regions having absolute water scarcity
4. Water scarcity in most cases is caused by over- exploitation, excessive use and unequal access to water among different social groups.
5. Water resources are being over-exploited to expand irrigated areas and dry-season agriculture.
6. Intensive industrialisation and urbanisations has made matters worse by exerting pressure on existing freshwater resources.
7. Water bodies are polluted by domestic and industrial wastes, chemicals, pesticides and fertilisers used in agriculture
8. In the first century B.C., Sringeri near Allahabad had sophisticated water harvesting system channelling the flood water of the river Ganga.

9. In the 11th Century. Bhopal Lake, one of the largest artificial lakes of its time was built.
10. Dam is a barrier across flowing water that obstructs, directs or retards the flow, often creating a reservoir, lake or impoundment.
11. Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the 'Temples of modern India'.
12. Narmada Bachao Andolan' and the 'Tehri Dam Andolan' were started against large multi-purpose river projects.
- 13.

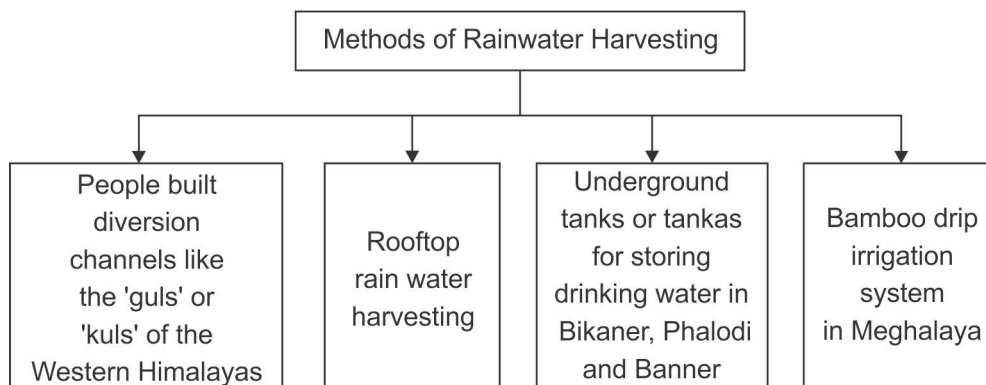




14.



15. Rainwater Harvesting is the collection and storage of rain, rather than allowing it to run off.



Very Short answer Type Questions (1 Mark)

1. Which of the following is not the cause of water scarcity?
 - (a) Growing population
 - (b) Expansion of irrigation facilities
 - (c) Industries
 - (d) Water harvesting technique
2. Bhakra Nangal River Valley Project is made on the river:
 - (a) Sutlej-Beas
 - (b) Ravi-Chenab
 - (c) Ganga
 - (d) Son
3. Hirakud Dam is constructed on the river:
 - (a) Ganga
 - (b) Manjira
 - (c) Manas
 - (d) Mahanadi
4. The diversion channels seen in the Western Himalayas are called:
 - (a) Guls or Kuls
 - (b) Khadins
 - (c) Johads
 - (d) Recharge pits
5. Which was the largest artificial lake of ancient India built in the 11th century?
6. Name the oldest water-harvesting system channeling the flood water of river Ganga.
7. Which river is known as "River of Sorrow" in Jharkhand and West Bengal?

8. Why do some people oppose dams?

9. Choose the correct match-

(a) Tankas Bikaners

(b) Bamboo drip irrigation system Madhya Pradesh

(c) Ganga Hirakud Dam

State whether the following statements are True or False-

10. Bamboo drip irrigation system is followed in Uttar Pradesh.

11. 'Narmada Bachao Andolan' was started against large multi-purpose river projects

12. India receives nearly 9 per cent of the global precipitation.

Fill in the blanks-

13. Water of Bhakra Nangal Project is being used mainly for

14. In Western Rajasthan today plenty of water is available due to

15. is a resistance to multi-purpose projects

16. In the question given below there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Local communities oppose Dams.

(R) Dams may submerge the land for cultivation and disrupt the lives of the displaced people.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False
- (4) A is false but R is true.

17. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

- (A) India's rivers, especially the smaller ones, have all turned into toxic streams.
- (R) Dams were traditionally built to impound rivers and rainwater that could be used later to irrigate agricultural fields.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true

Answer Key:

- 1. (d) Water harvesting technique
- 2. (a) Sutlej-Beas
- 3. (d) Mahanadi
- 4. (a) Guls or Kuls

5. Bhopal Lake
6. Sringaverapura near Allahabad
7. Damodar River
8. Dams may submerge the land for cultivation and disrupt the lives of the displaced people
9. (a) Tankas Bikaner
10. False
11. True
12. False
13. Hydel power and irrigation
14. Perennial Rajasthan Canal
15. Narmada Bachao Andolan
16. (1)
17. (2)

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. Write three sources of fresh water.
2. What is water scarcity? Write the main reasons for water scarcity.
3. Write the main causes of water pollution.
4. What is the need for conservation of water resources?
5. Write some measures adopted for conservation of water resources.

6. How was water conserved in ancient India? Give any four examples in support of your answer.
7. Give a short note on Multi-purpose projects In India.
8. Give four major uses of water.
9. What is Palar Pani? What is its significance in the arid regions of Rajasthan?
10. Describe any three different rainwater harvesting systems practised in India.
11. Why dams are now referred as multi-purpose projects?
12. Mention the negative effect of over irrigation?

Answer Key:

1. (1) Precipitation - from rainfall.
(2) Surface water - in rivers, lakes, etc.
(3) Ground water - water stored in underground aquifers which gets recharged by rainfall.
2. means shortage of water.
 1. Large growing population
 2. water resources are being over-exploited to expand irrigated areas
 3. greater demand for water with growing urbanisation and industrialisation.

4. unequal access to water among different social groups
5. Excessive use of water by industries
6. Over exploitation of water in the urban areas
3.
 1. Domestic wastes,
 2. Industrial wastes are disposed off in the water without proper treatment.
 3. Chemical effluents from industries and from agricultural sector.
 4. Pesticides and fertilisers used in agriculture
 5. Many human activities, e.g., religious rituals and immersing of idols, etc. in the water also pollute water.
4.
 - (1) Water resources are limited and our requirements are increasing day by day.
 - (2) Most of our resources are polluted and unsuitable for drinking and other purposes.
 - (3) To safeguard ourselves from health hazards.
 - (4) To ensure food security and for continuation of our livelihoods.
 - (5) To prevent degradation natural ecosystem.of our water bodies
5.
 - (1) Do not overdraw the ground water, recharge the ground water
 - (2) Avoid wastage of water at all levels.
 - (3) Do not pollute the water.
 - (4) tapping the rainwater in reservoirs, watershed development programmes, etc.
 - (5) Drip irrigation and sprinklers etc., especially in dry areas.

6.
 - (1) In the first century B.C., Allahabad had sophisticated water harvesting system
 - (2) During the time of Chandragupta Maurya, dams, lakes and irrigation systems were extensively built.
 - (3) Sophisticated irrigation works have been found in Kalinga in Odisha, Nagarjunakonda in Andhra Pradesh, Bennur in Karnataka and Kolhapur in Maharashtra.
 - (4) Bhopal lake, built in the 11th century, was one of the largest artificial lakes of its time.
 - (5) In the 14th century, Iltutmish constructed a tank in Hauz Khas, Delhi for supplying water in Siri Fort area.
7.
 1. launched after Independence with their integrated water resources management approach
 2. Jawaharlal Nehru proudly proclaimed the dams as the 'temples of modern India';
 3. It would integrate development of agriculture and the village economy with rapid industrialisation and growth of the urban economy.
8.
 1. Drinking and domestic consumption like washing clothes.
 2. Irrigation of farm lands.
 3. Generation of Hydro-electricity.
 4. Uses in industrial establishments.
9. The rainwater which is stored in underground tanks is potable water. It is called Palar Pani. In the arid regions of Rajasthan, it is important in the following ways.

- It is the main source of drinking water, when all other sources have dried up.
 - It is considered the purest form of drinking water.
 - In summer, these tanks would keep the underground rooms cool, adjoining them, clean.
10. In hills and mountainous regions, people built diversion channels like guls or kuls for agriculture.
- Inundation channels were built in the floodplains of Bengal,
 - In arid and semi-arid regions of Rajasthan, agricultural fields were converted into rainfed storage structures
11. (a) The uses of the impounded water are in integration with one another.
- (b) Dams are constructed to flood control, irrigation, generation and distribution of electricity.
- (c) Dams are constructed to conserve water, vegetation and soil.
- (d) It also helps to promote tourism.
12. (a) This has great ecological consequences like Stalinization of the soil.
- (b) Decrease the soil fertility.
- (c) It leads to water scarcity.

Source based questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Multi-purpose projects and large dams have also been the cause of many new social movements like the 'Narmada Bachao Andolan' and the Tehri Dam Andolan' etc. Resistance to these projects has primarily been due to the large-scale displacement of local communities. Local people often had to give up their land, livelihood and their meagre access and control over resources for the greater good of the nation. So, if the local people are not benefiting from such projects then who is benefited? Perhaps, the landowners and large farmers, industrialists and few urban centres. Take the case of the landless in a village - does he really gain from such a project?

- (a) What was the reason behind Narmada Bachao Andolan?
- (b) Who is benefited by multi-purpose projects?
- (c) What is your opinion on resistance against large dam from local people. Write in your own words.

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Irrigation has also changed the cropping pattern of many regions with farmers shifting to water intensive and commercial crops. This has great ecological consequences like salinisation of the soil. At the same time, it has transformed the social landscape i.e. increasing the social gap between the richer landowners and the landless poor. As we can see, the dams did create conflicts between people wanting different uses and benefits from the same water resources. In Gujarat, the Sabarmati-basin farmers were agitated and almost caused a riot over the higher priority given to water supply in urban areas, particularly during droughts. Inter-state water disputes are also becoming common with regard to sharing the costs and benefits of the multipurpose project.

- (a) How did cropping pattern changed by irrigation?
- (b) The dams created conflict between people. Analyse the statement.
- (c) What are the consequences of irrigation on soil and social landscape?

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

In the semi-arid and arid regions of Rajasthan, particularly in Bikaner, Phalodi and Barmer, almost all the houses traditionally had underground tanks or tankas for storing drinking water. The tanks could be as large as a big room; one household in Phalodi had a tank that was 6.1 metres deep, 4.27 metres long and 2.44 metres wide. The tankas were part of the well-developed rooftop rainwater harvesting system and were built inside the main house or the courtyard. They were connected to the sloping roofs of the houses through a pipe. Rain falling on the rooftops would travel down the pipe and was stored in these underground 'tankas'. The first spell of rain was usually not collected as this would clean the roofs and the pipes. The rainwater from the subsequent showers was then collected.

- (a) In which areas of Rajasthan are tankas found?
- (b) What do you understand by rooftop water harvesting system?
- (c) Why is the first spell of rain not stored in the tankas?

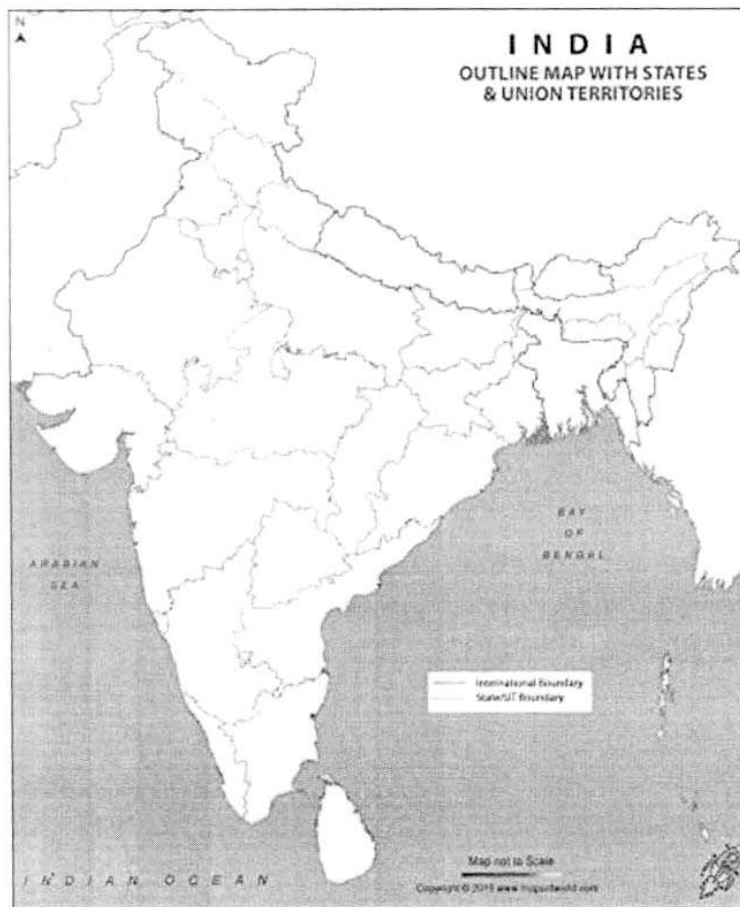
Answer key of source based questions

- 1. (a) Displacement of local people on a large scale
- (b) Zamindars and big farmers or industrialists and some urban centers
- (c) The government should compensate the displaced people and make them partners in profit sharing.
- 2. (a) Refer to notes.
- (b) Refer to notes.
- (c) Refer to notes.

3. (a) Refer to notes.
- (b) Refer to notes.
- (c) Refer to notes.

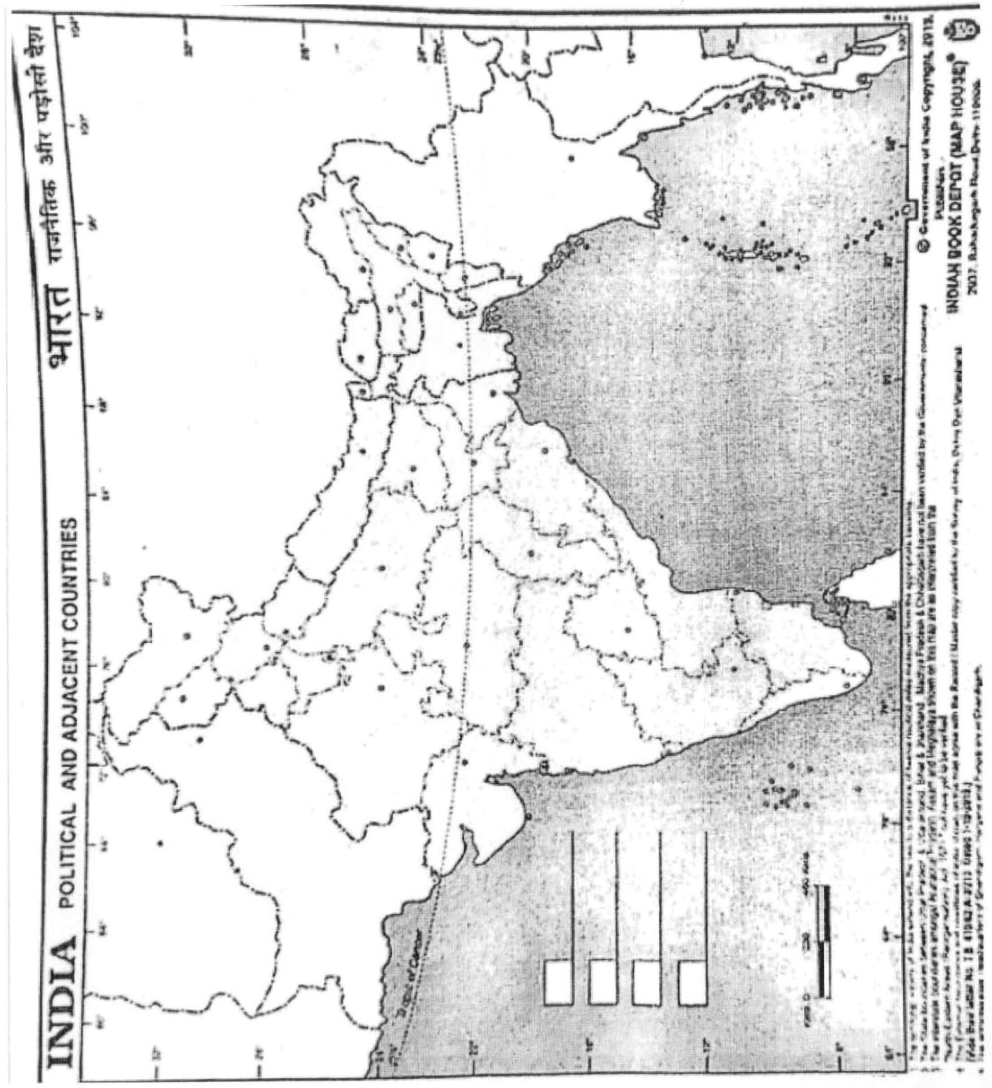
Map Based Questions-

1. Locate and label the following items on the given-map with appropriate symbols.
 1. Tehri dam
 2. Bhakra Nangal Dam
 3. Rana Pratap Sagar dam
 4. Salal dam



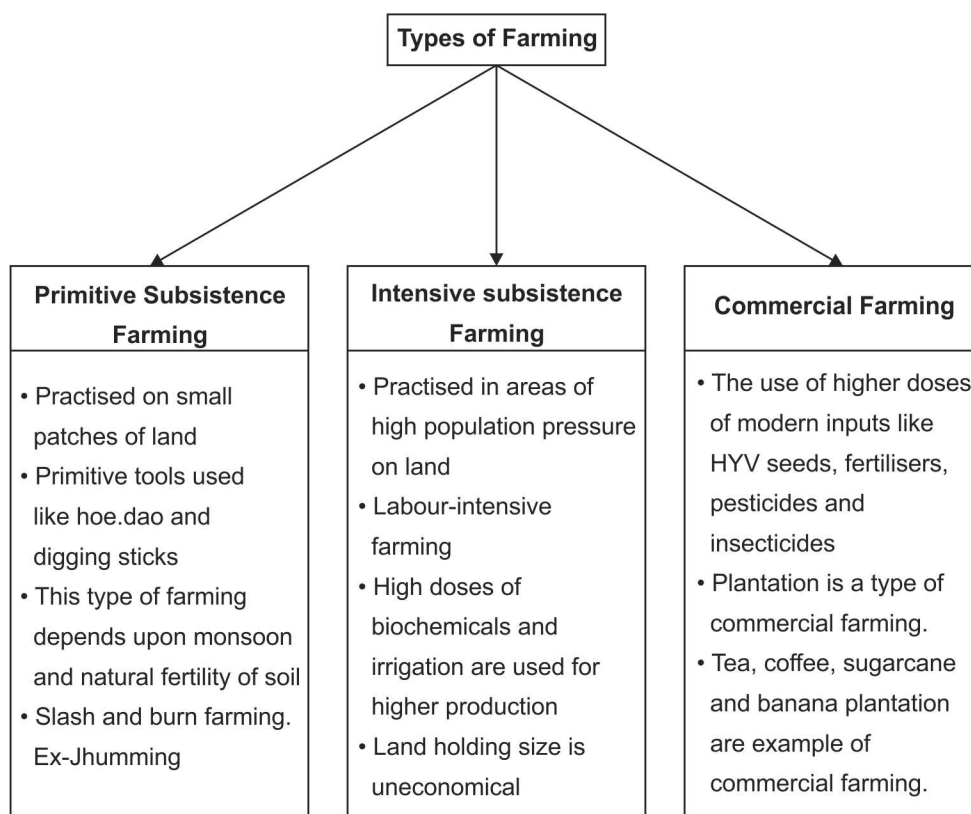
2. Locate and table the following items on the given map.

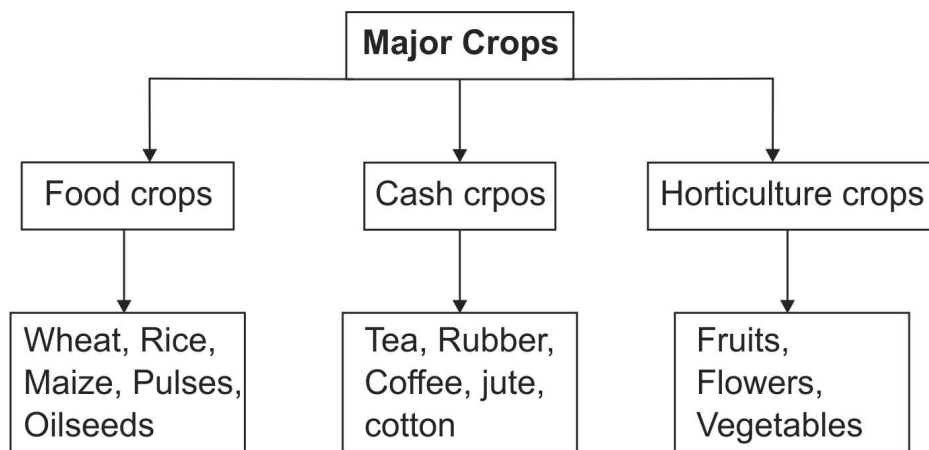
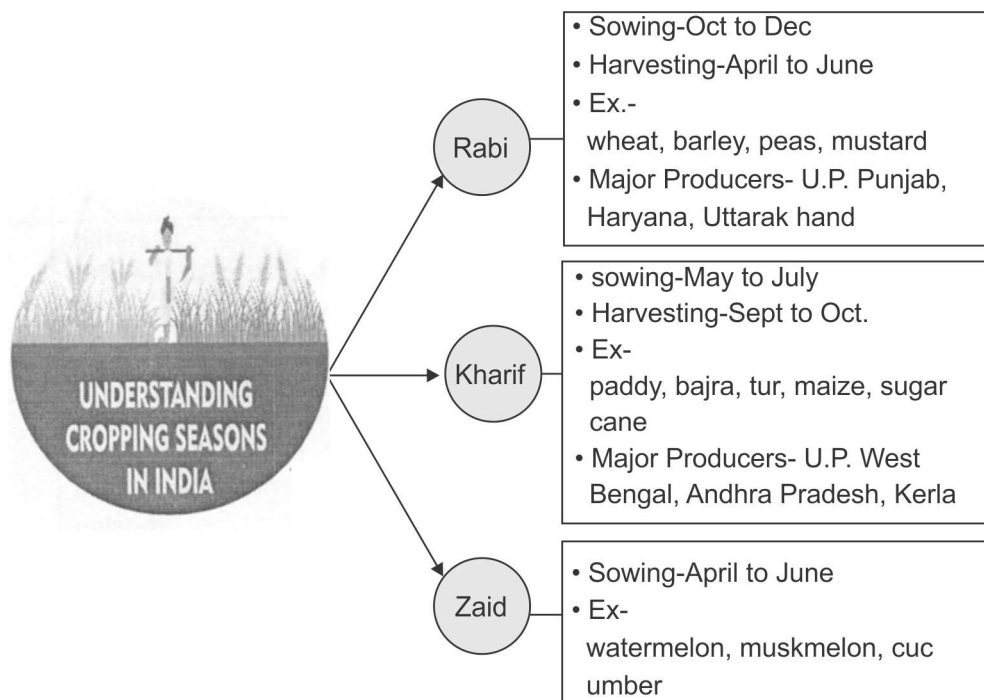
- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Tungabhadra | 2. Hirakund |
| 3. Nagarjun sagar | 4. Sardar sarovar dam |



Chapter 4

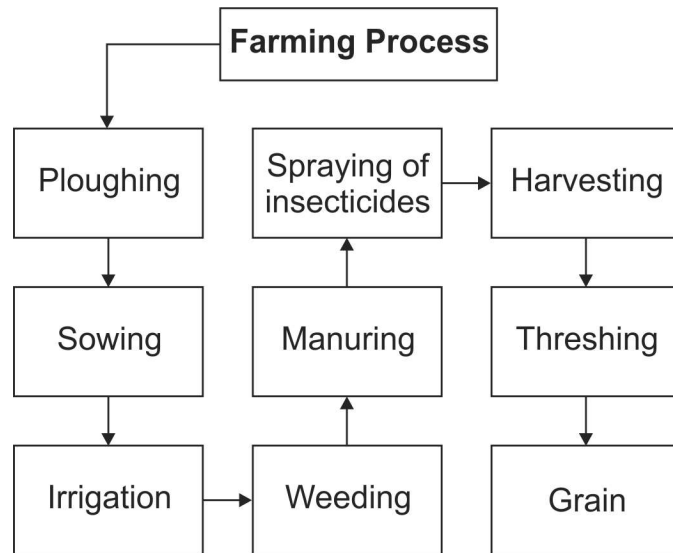
Agriculture





Major crops and climatic conditions.

Crops	Sowing	Harvesting	Temperature	Rainfall annual	Producing states
Rice	Jun-July	Sept-Oct	Above 25°C	Above 100 cm	West bengal U.P., Punjab
Wheat	Nov-Dec	April-May	21°C-24°C	50-75cm	E - P u n j a b , Haryana, U.P., Bihar
Maize	Jun-July	Sept-Oct	21°C-27°C	50-100cm	K a r n a t a k a , U.P. Bihar
Sugarcane	Jan. - Mar.	Dec - Mar.	21°C-27°C	75-100 cm	Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu
Tea	April-June Oct-Dec	Every 7-12 days	21°C-29°C	150-200 cm	Assam and West Bengal
Cotton	differs in different parts of the country	differs in different parts of the country	21°C to 30°C	50-120 cm	Maharashtra, Gujarat, Madhya P r a d e s h , Karnataka
Jute	sown in February on lowlands and in March-May on uplands	July-Oct	Above 25°C	160-200 cm	West Bengal Assam and Bihar



Key Points

1. Rice is a commercial crop in Haryana and Punjab, but in Odisha, it is a subsistence crop.
2. Plantation is a type of commercial farming. In this type of farming, a single crop is grown on a large area.
3. Important plantation crops in India- tea, coffee, rubber, sugarcane, banana, etc.
4. Rice is the staple food crop of a majority of the people in India. Our country is the second largest producer of rice in the world after China.
5. In states like Assam, West Bengal and Odisha, three crops of paddy are grown in a year. These are Aus, Aman and Boro.
6. Wheat is the second most important cereal crop. It is the main food crop, in north and north-western part of the country.

7. Maize is a crop which is used both as food and fodder.
8. Jowar, bajra and ragi are the important millets grown in India. Though, these are known as coarse grains, they have very high nutritional value.
9. Jowar is the third most important food crop with respect to area and production.
10. India is the largest producer as well as the consumer of pulses in the world.
11. India is the second largest producer of sugarcane only after Brazil.
12. groundnut production in the world- China (1st), India (2nd) and in rape-seed production Canada - 1st, China- 2nd and India - 3rd in the world.
13. In 2020 China-1st and India- 2nd in tea production in the world.
14. In 2013, India was the second largest producer of fruits and vegetables in the world after China.
15. Crop Rotation- Growing different crops on a piece of land to increase the productivity and fertility of land.
16. Slash and burn farming/Shifting cultivation-farmers clear a patch of land and produce cereals and other food crops to sustain their family. After decrease of soil fertility farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation.
17. White revolution- To improve the breeds of animals for the growth in milk production with the use of modern technology. It is also called Operation Flood.
18. Green Revolution- Based on the Uses of HYV seeds. Modern technology, fertilisers, pesticides, insecticides to increase production especially Wheat production.
19. Jute is known as the golden fibre.

Short Answer Type Questions (1 mark)

1. The three major cropping seasons of India are:
(a) Aus, Aman and Boro (b) Rabi, Kharif and Zaid
(c) Baisakh, Paus and Chait (d) None of the above
2. Kharif crops are grown:
(a) with the onset of monsoon and harvested in September-October
(b) with the onset of winter and harvested in summer
(c) with onset of Autumn and harvested in summer
(d) None of the above
3. A short season between the rabi and kharif season is known as:
(a) Aus (b) Boro
(c) Zaid (d) None of the above
4. Which of the following is known as golden fibre?
(a) Cotton (b) Jute
(c) Hemp (d) Silk
5. What are the two important beverage crops of India?
6. Define shifting cultivation?
7. Which is the leading sugarcane producer state of India?
8. Name two major tea-producing states of India.

State whether the following statements are True or False:

9. A system of agriculture where a single crop is grown on a large area is called shifting agriculture.
10. Punjab is major producer of the maize in India.
11. PDS system launched by government of India ensure subsidised prices for food grains to poor in rural areas.

Fill in the blanks:

12. India is the second largest producer of fruits and vegetables in the world after
13. is the largest producer as well as the consumer of pulses in the world.
14. crops are sown in winter and harvested in summer
15. Choose the correct match-
 - (a) Kharif crop paddy and maize
 - (b) Rabi crop muskmelon and cucumber
 - (c) Zaid crop gram and mustard
16. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Biochemical inputs and irrigation are used for obtaining higher production.

(R) Doses of biochemical inputs are used to grow crops rapidly.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

17. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A) Tea cultivation is a labour - intensive industry.

(R) Cultivation can be done throughout the year. Tea bushes require warm and moist frost free climate.

Options:

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

Answer key

- 1. (b) Rabi, Kharif and Zaid
- 2. (a) with the onset of monsoon and harvested in September-October
- 3. (c) Zaid

4. (b) Jute
5. coffee and tea
6. A person uses a piece of land, only to abandon or alter the initial use a short time later.
7. Uttar Pradesh
8. Assam and West Bengal.
9. False
10. False
11. True
12. China
13. India
14. Rabi
15. (a) Kharif crop paddy and maize
16. (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of
17. (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. Explain the favourable temperature, rainfall and soil conditions required for the growth of tea. Name the leading tea producing states.
2. What are the Geographical conditions required for rice growth. Name the major areas of its production.

3. Which is the second most important cereal crop? What are the Geographical conditions required for its growth. Name the major areas of its production.
4. What are the Geographical conditions required for sugarcane growth. Name the major areas of its production.
5. Why the growth rate in agriculture has been decreasing day by day. Give reasons.
6. What is the importance of agriculture in Indian economy?
7. Name three features of Indian agriculture.
8. What is plantation agriculture?
9. Distinguish between: Rabi and Kharif Crops.
10. Write any five ways of agricultural reforms in India?
11. Describe the four negative impacts of green revolution on Indian Agriculture.
12. Distinguish between intensive subsistence farming and commercial farming.
13. Describe the impact of globalisation on Indian agriculture.

Answer Key:

1. (a) Climate: grow well in tropical and subtropical (hot and humid) climate.
(b) Soil Type: deep fertile well drained soil which is rich in humus and organic matter.

- (c) Rainfall: 150 to 300 cm annual. High humidity and frequent showers evenly distributed throughout the year
 - (d) Assam and West Bengal
2. (a) Climate: Paddy is a tropical crop and grows well in the wet monsoon.
- (b) Temperature: Above 25°C, coupled with heavy humidity.
 - (c) Rainfall: above 100 cm. It requires heavy rainfall in summer and irrigation in areas of less rainfall.
 - (d) Areas of Cultivation: plains of north and north-eastern India, coastal areas and the deltaic region. Punjab, Haryana and Western Uttar Pradesh and parts of Rajasthan. With the help of irrigation.
3. (a) Wheat is the second most important cereal crop .
- (b) Soil Type: Alluvial soil and black soil
 - (c) Temperature: Cool growing season and bright sunshine at the time of ripening.
 - (d) Rainfall: 50 to 75 cm of annual rainfall
 - (e) Areas of Cultivation: the Ganga-Sutlej plain in the north-west and black soil region of Deccan. Wheat producing states are Punjab, Haryana, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Rajasthan
4. (a) India is the second largest producer of sugarcane in the world after Brazil.
- (b) Climate: It grows well in hot and humid climate.

- (c) Soil Type: it can be grown well on a variety of soils.
 - (d) Temperature: Temperature requirement is 21°C to 27°C .
 - (e) Rainfall: Annual rainfall between 75cm and 100 cm.
 - (f) The major sugarcane producing states are uttar pradesh, maharashtra, karnataka, tamil nadu.
5. (a) Indian farmers are facing a challenge from international competition.
- (b) The cost of production inputs is increasing day by day.
- (c) Reduction in public investment in agricultural sector especially irrigation power, rural, roads, market, etc.
- (d) The pressure of WTO on the Indian government to remove the subsidies given to the farmers.
- (e) Reduction in import duties on agricultural products.
6. (a) India is an agricultural country.
- (b) Nearly two-thirds of its population depends directly on agriculture for its livelihood.
- (c) Agriculture is the main stay of India's economy.
- (d) It accounts for 26% of the gross domestic product.
- (e) It ensures food security for the country and produces several raw materials for industries.
7. (a) Farmers own small piece of land and grow crops primarily for their own consumption,

- (b) Animals play a significant role in the various kinds of agricultural activities.
 - (c) Farmers depend mainly upon monsoon rains.
8. (a) It is a single crop farming of rubber, tea, coffee, cocoa, spices, coconut and fruits
- (b) It is capital intensive and demands good managerial ability, technical know-how, sophisticated machinery, fertilizers, irrigation and transport facilities.
- (c) developed in hilly areas of north- eastern India, sub-Himalayan, West Bengal and in Nilgiri, Anamalai in peninsular India

9.

Rabi	Kharif
1. Cultivation begins with the withdrawal of monsoons in October.	1. Cultivation begins with the on set of monsoons in May.
2. Sowing of seeds is done in October-November.	2. Sowing of seeds is done in June or early July.
3. Crops are harvested in April-May.	3. Crops are harvested in September-October.
4. Crops depend on the sub-soil moisture.	4. Crops depend on the mon soons.
5. Types : Wheat, gram and oil-seeds like mustard and rapeseeds	5. Types: Rice, millets, maize, groundnuts, jute, cotton and various pulses.

10. (a) Direct help to farmers, subsidy in account
 (b) Easy and cheap loan to farmers
 (c) Easy accessibility of water and electricity
 (d) Crop insurance to protect from flood, drought, cyclone and fire
 (e) Minimum support price (MSP), Gramin Bank, Kissan Credit Card
 (f) Special weather bulletins
 (g) Laws of land reforms implemented
11. (a) Land degradation due to overuse of chemicals
 (b) Lowering the ground water level due to over irrigation
 (c) Vanishing Bio-diversity
 (d) Difference between rich and poor farmers is increasing

12.

Intensive Subsistence Farming	Commercial Farming
1. Small land holdings and limited land 2. Traditional techniques and tools, Ex-hoe,dao,digging sticks 3. Production for the local market 4. Two or three crops in a year 5. Mainly concern to livelihood and production of food crops. Ex-paddy,wheat	1. Big land holdings 2. Modern techniques and tools 3. Production for the export 4. Focus on a single crop 5. mainly concern to trade. Ex-sugarcane.tea, coffee

13. (1) The Indian farmers might have to face much unstable prices for these products fluctuated largely on year-to-year basis.
- (2) The impact of trade liberalization on the prices of agricultural products at international level and domestic level depend on what policies other countries follow .
- (3) Export of major agriculture commodities have been liberalised.
- (4) Major transformation took place with the introduction of high-yielding varieties of crops .
- (5) This innovation , coupled with investments in infrastructure, expansion of credit marketing and processing facilities led to a significant increase in the use of modern inputs.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

The Green Revolution based on the use of package technology and the White Revolution (Operation Flood) were some of the strategies initiated to improve the lot of Indian agriculture. But, this too led to the concentration of development in few selected areas. Therefore, in the 1980s and 1990s, a comprehensive land development programme was initiated, which included both institutional and technical reforms. Provision for crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease, establishment of Grameen banks, cooperative societies and banks for providing loan facilities to the farmers at lower rates of interest were some important steps in this direction.

- (a) Which movements played an important role in improving Indian agriculture?

- (b) What was the negative impact of Green Revolution?
- (c) What are the steps taken by government to improve Indian agriculture?

2. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

Kharif crops are grown with the onset of monsoon in different parts of the country and these are harvested in September-October. Important crops grown during this season are paddy, maize, jowar, bajra, tur (arhar), moong, urad, cotton, jute, groundnut and soyabean. Some of the most important rice-growing regions are Assam, West Bengal, coastal regions of Odisha, Andhra Pradesh, Jharkhand, Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Maharashtra, particularly the (Konkan coast) along with Uttar Pradesh and Bihar. Recently, paddy has also become an important crop of Punjab and Haryana. In states like Assam, West Bengal and Odisha, three crops of paddy are grown in a year. These are Aus, Aman and Boro.

- (a) When is the Kharif crop sown?
- (b) What are the main kharif crops?
- (c) In which Indian states, three crops of paddy are sown in a year?
- (d) Which are the major rice producing regions in India?

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

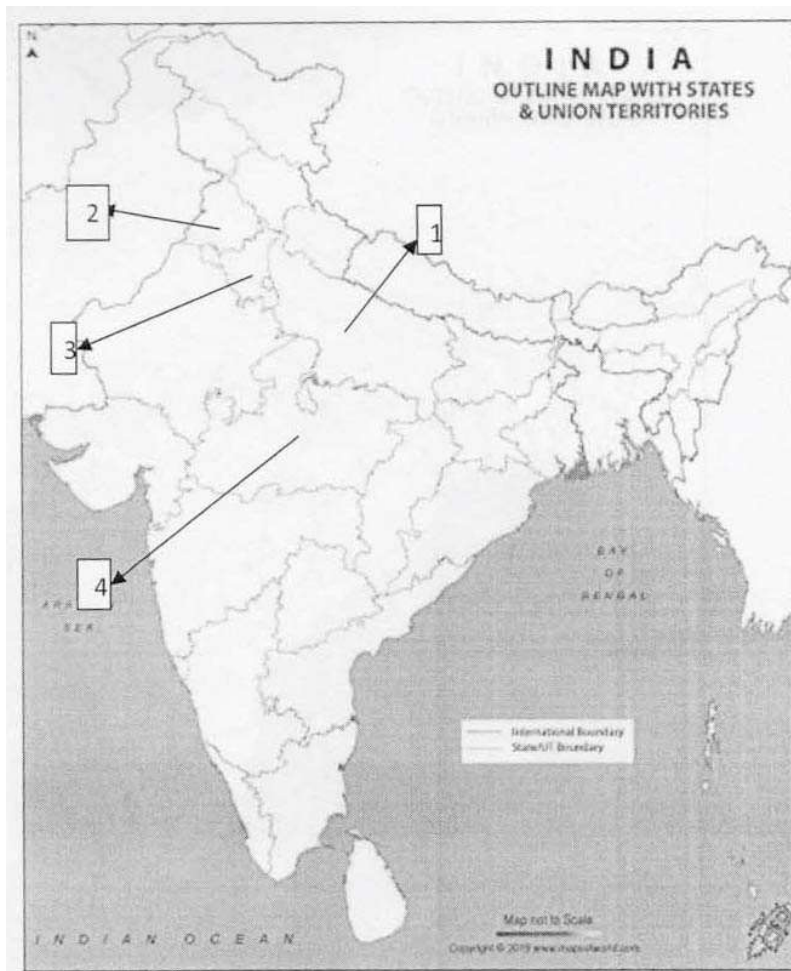
This type of farming is still practised in few pockets of India. Primitive subsistence agriculture is practised on small patches of land with the help of primitive tools like hoe, dao and digging sticks, and family/community labour. This type of farming depends upon monsoon, natural fertility of the soil and suitability of other environmental conditions to the crops grown. It is a 'slash and burn' agriculture. Farmers clear a patch of land and produce

cereals and other food crops to sustain their family. When the soil fertility decreases, the farmers shift and clear a fresh patch of land for cultivation.

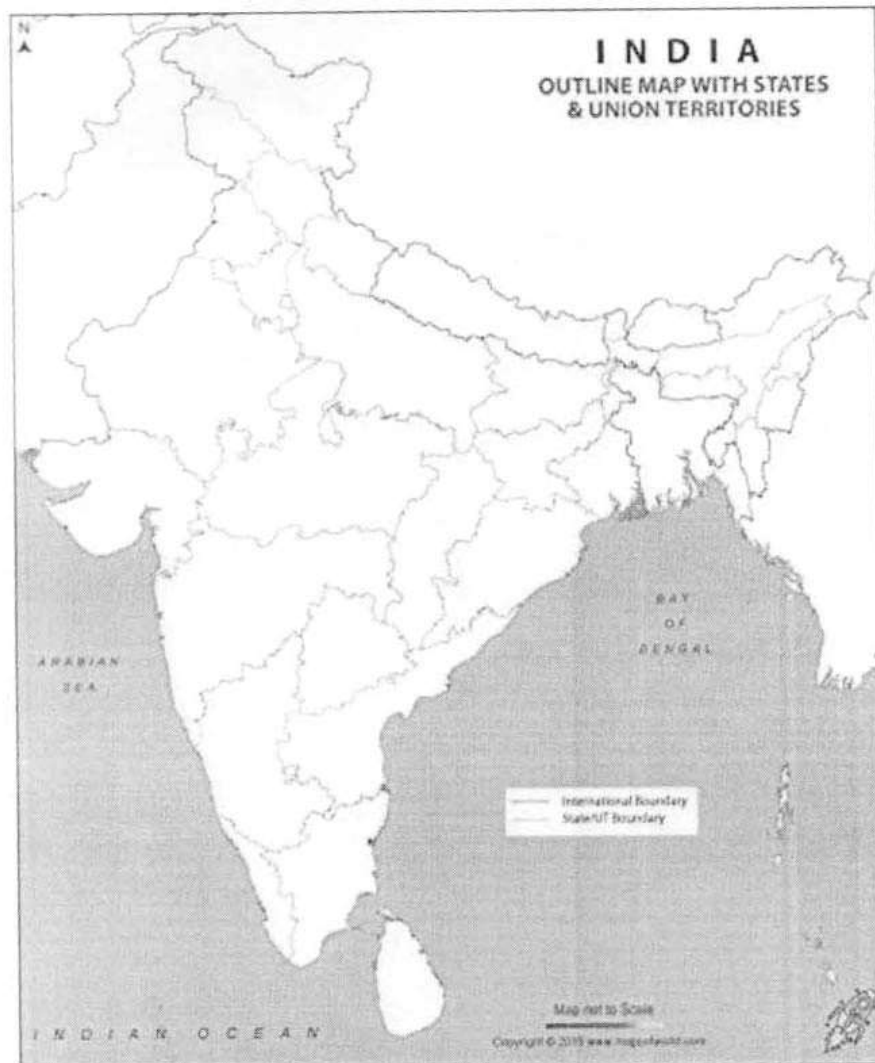
- (a) What kind of tools are used in primitive subsistence farming?
- (b) On what factors primitive subsistence farming is depend ?
- (c) What do you understand by 'slash and burn'agriculture?

Answer key of Source Based Questions

1. (a) The Green Revolution and the White Revolution played an important role in improving agriculture.
(b) The impact of Green Revolution was concentrated in few areas.
(c) Crop insurance against drought, flood, cyclone, fire and disease, establishment of Grameen banks, cooperative societies etc.
2. (a) with the onset of monsoon
(b) paddy, maize, jowar, bajra, tur (arhar), moong, urad etc.
(c) Assam, West Bengal and Odisha
(d) West Bengal, Uttar Pradesh , Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jharkhand, Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Maharashtra,
3. (a) Refer to notes.
(b) Refer to notes.
(c) Refer to notes.
1. On the given political map of India, four leading wheat-growing states of India are marked by 1, 2, 3 and 4. Identify these and write their correct names on the line drawn against each in the given map.

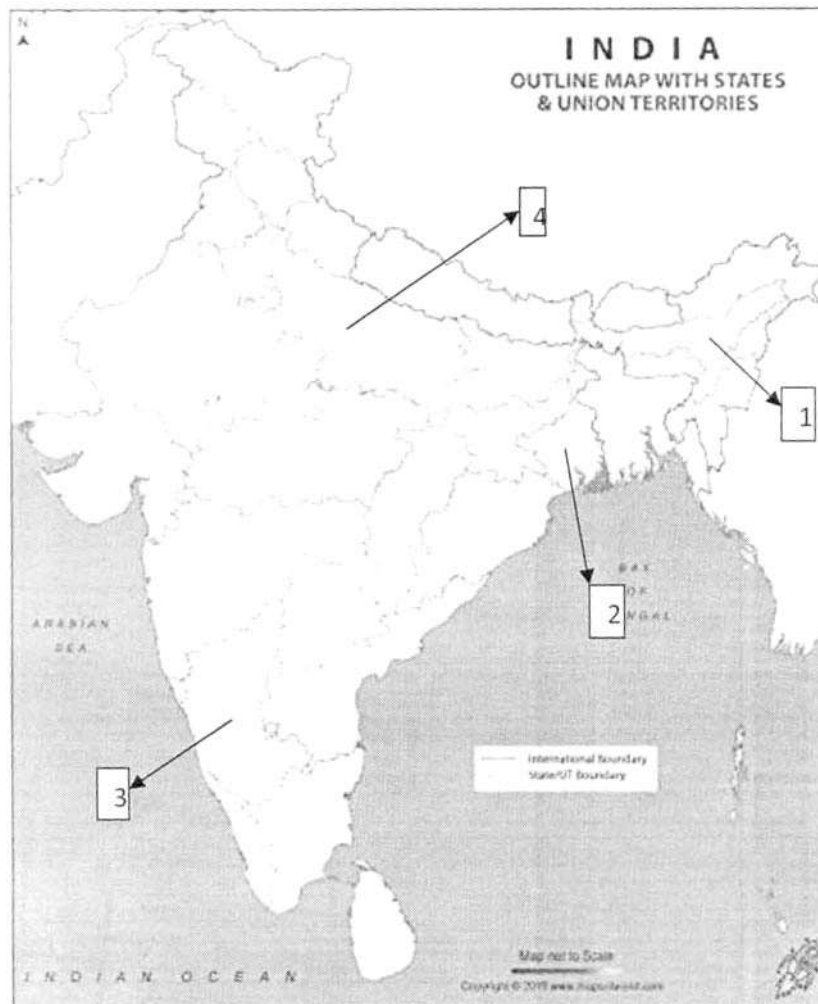


2. Locate and label the following items on the given map with appropriate symbols.
1. A Cotton producing regions
 2. Coffee producing regions



3. Features are marked by a number in the given political map of India. Identify these features with the help of the following information and write their correct names on the lines marked in the map.
1. A beverage crop-producing state
 2. The leading jute or Golden Fibre producing state

3. Leading coffee producing state
4. Major sugarcane producing state

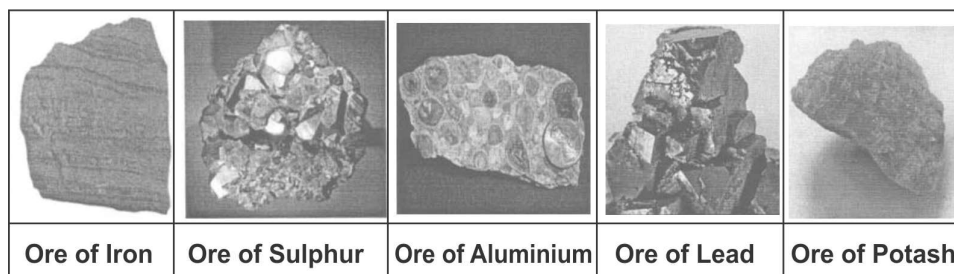


Chapter 5

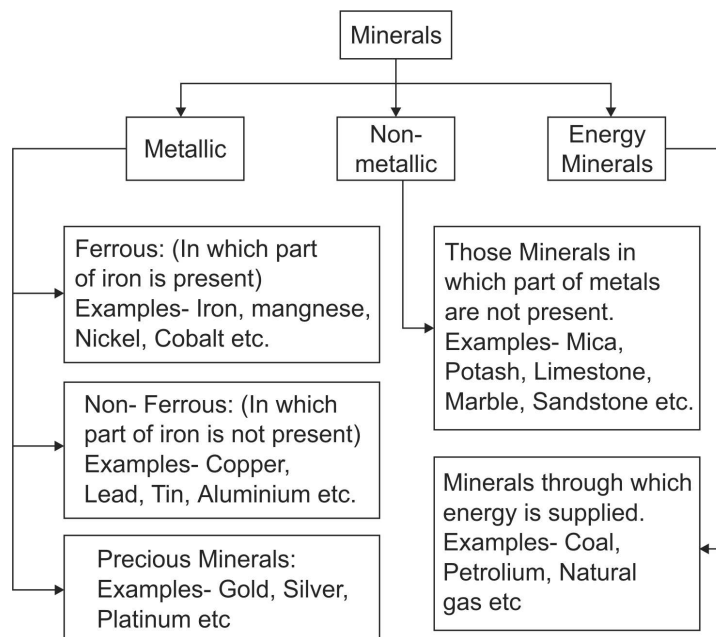
Minerals and Energy Resources

Points to Remember

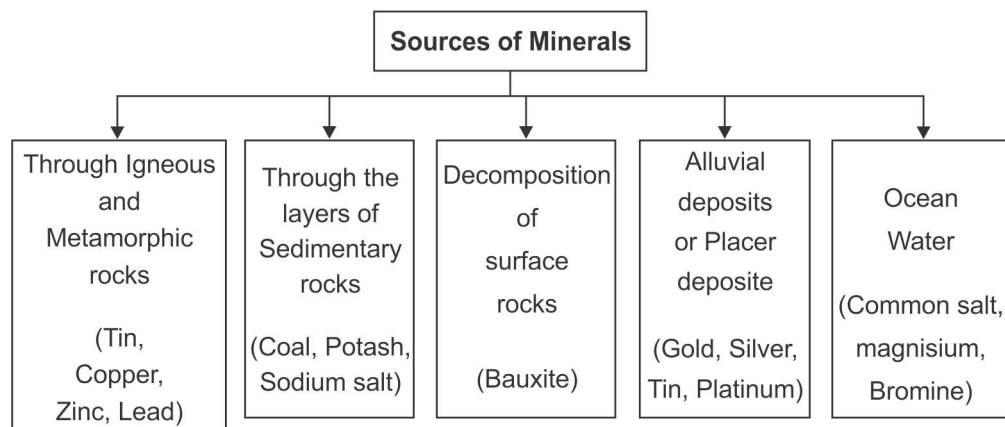
- Mineral- Naturally occurring homogeneous substance with a definable internal structure.
- Ores- Naturally occurring substances from which minerals can be extracted profitably.



Classification of Minerals:



Sources of Minerals:-



- Mining- The extraction of useful and commercially viable minerals by digging down the earth is called mining.
- Mining is a hazards industry as the resources are dug out from the interior of the earth by making tunnels or pit. During this process risk to the life of the workers are very high due to leakage of poisonous gas or fires or flooding of water into the mine or even collapsing of mine roofs. Along with that workers have also to face health issues.

S.No. Minerals	Producing states	Usage
1. Iron	Odissa (52%), Chattisgarh (16%), Karnataka-(14%), Jharkhand(11%) Odissa- Jharkhand Belt, Durg-Bastar-Chandrapur Belt Ballari- Chitradurg-Chikkamagaluru- Tumakuru Belt Maharashtra- Goa Belt	1. Basic Mineral, 2. Backbone of development 3. Magnetite Ore(70% iron)-Excellent magnetic qualities, useful in electrical industry, 4. Hematite ore(50-60% iron)- Most important industrial iron Ore.

2.	Manganese	Madhya Pradesh(27%), Maharashtra(25%), Odissa(25%), Karnataka(1%), Andhra Pradesh(10%)	1. Usage in the production of steel, 2. Bleaching Powder, Pesticides and Paint
3.	Copper	Madhya Pradesh (Balaghat), Jharkhand (Singhbhum), Rajasthan (Khetri)	1. Being a malleable, ductile and a good conductor use in manufacturing of electrical cables,, 2. Electronics and chemical industries
4.	Aluminum	Odissa(49%), Gujrat(24%), Jharkhand(9%), Chattisgarh(8%)	1. Ore- Bauxite 2. Strength like iron but extreme lightweight, 3. great malleability and conductivity
5.	Mica	Kodarma- Gaya- Hazaribagh belt of Bihar- Jharkhand, Ajmer of Rajasthan, Nellore of Andhra Pradesh	1. Excellent de-electric strength, low power loss factor, 2. due to insulating properties and resistance to high voltage it is widely used in electrical and electronic industries.
6.	Lime Stone	Rajasthan(21%), Madhya Pradesh(11%), Chattisgarh (11%), Karnataka(10%)	1. Mostly found in sedimentary rocks 2. Basic raw material in cement industry and 3. Essential for smelting iron ore in the blast furnace.

Power Minerals		
Conventional sources of Energy-		
1. Coal	Gondwana coal(age-more than 200 million year)- West Bengal, Jharkhand, Tertiary coal (age 55 million year) -Meghalaya, Assam, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland	1. Fossil fuel, 2. Lignite coal is used for generation of electricity, 3. Bituminous coal is most popular in commercial use. 4. Anthracite is the highest quality hard coal.
2. Petroleum	Mumbai High, Gujrat (Ankaleshwar), Assam (Digboi, Naharkatiya, Moran- Hugrijan)	1. as lubricants for machinery and raw material for a number of manufacturing industries. 2. Synthetic textile, 3. Fertilizer and numerous chemical industries
3. Natural Gas	Krishna- Godavari river basin, Mumbai High- Gulf of Cambay, Andaman-Nicobar	1. Source of clean energy, 2. used as raw material in petro chemical 3. used as fuel in vehicles

		4. major gas pipeline (Artery of pipeline)- 1700 km long Hazira-Vijaipur-Jagadishpur which links Mumbai High and Bassien with the fertilizer, power and industrial complexes in western and Northern India.
4. i. Thermal electric	Delhi (Badarpur, Indraprastha) Uttar Pradesh (Panki), Tamilnadu (Neyveli) and many more	<p>1. By burning coal, petroleum or natural gas heat is generated to turn the turbine through steam which produces electrical energy</p> <p>2. All usage of electrical energy</p>
ii. Hydro electric	Bhakra Nangal, Damodar valley project, Kopili Hydel project	<p>1. In this by making dams on the rivers water level is raised and then made to fall to turn the turbine to produce the electricity.</p> <p>2. All usage of electrical energy</p>

Non-Conventional Sources of Energy

1. Atomic Energy	Uttar Pradesh(Narora), Gujrat (Kakrapara), Maharashtra(Tarapur), Karnatak(Kaiga), Tamilnadu(Kalpakkam)	1. In this large amount of heat energy is generated by altering the atomic structure of materials like Uranium or Thorium chemically and from that heat electrical energy is generated by turning the turbines. 2. All usage of electrical energy
2. Solar Energy		1. Photovoltaic technology converts Sunlight directly into electrical energy. 2. Clean source of energy. 3. All usage of electrical energy
3. Wind Energy	Tamilnadu (Nagarcoil to Madurai), Rajasthan (Jaisalmer), Andhra Pradesh, karnataka, Gujrat, Kerala, Lakshadweep	1. Windmills are turned by the power of winds to turn the turbine to produce electricity. 2. Clean source of energy. 3. All usage of electrical energy

4. Bio Gas		<p>1. By the degradation of organic materials gas is produced whose thermal efficiency is more in comparison to kerosene, dung cake and charcoal.</p> <p>2. Boon to rural areas,</p> <p>3. Residues are used as manure</p> <p>4. In gas lamps for lighting.</p>
5. Tidal Energy	Gulf of Cambay, Gulf of Kuchchh, Gangetic delta in Sunderban of West Bengal,	<p>1. Oceanic waves and tides are used to produce electricity</p> <p>2. Clean source of energy.</p> <p>3. All usage of electrical energy</p>
6. Geo Thermal Energy	Himachal Pradesh (Manikaran), Ladakh (Puga Valley)	<p>1. Generation of electricity by using the heat of the interior of the earth.</p> <p>2. Clean source of energy.</p> <p>3. All usage of electrical energy</p>

Need for the conservation of resources/Minerals

- High rate of consumption
- Limited reserves
- Low rate of replenishment
- Ill effects on Environment

Methods to conserve Resources/ Minerals

- Reduce
- Reuse
- Recycle
- Replace

Interesting facts-		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Rat Hole Mining- In Jowai and Cherapunji of North-Eastern India mining is done by family members in the form of a long narrow tunnel, known as rat hole mining. National Green Tribunal had declared it as Illegal.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Kudremukh- In Kannada 'kudre' means horse. The highest peak in the western ghats of the Karnataka resembles the face of a horse Similarly the Bailadila hills look like the hump of an ox and hence its name.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After the discovery of Aluminium Emperor Napoleon III wore buttons and hooks on his cloths made of aluminium and served food to his more illustrious guests in aluminium utensils. Thirty years after this incident aluminium bowls were most common with the beggars in Paris.

Very Short answer type Questions(1 Marks each)

Choose the correct option in Q.no. 1 and 2-

1. Which of the following is the highest quality hard coal
 - (a) Bituminus
 - (b) Anthrasite
 - (c) Lignite
 - (d) None of the above

2. Which of the following is used as raw material in the cement industry?

- (a) Lime stone
- (b) Coal
- (c) Mica
- (d) Aluminium

Re write the sentence after correcting the underlined word in question no. 3 and 4-

3. Manikaran in Himachal Pradesh is famous for **coal mine**.

4. **Geothermal energy plant** is situated in kaiga in Karnataka.

In no. 5-8 an assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

Assertion (A): The activities of fishing come under Primary sector.

Reasoning (R): Fishing depends directly upon natural resources.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is wrong
- (d) A is wrong but R is correct

5. Assertion (A): Mica is a non metallic mineral.

Reasoning (R): No metallic properties are present in Mica.

6. Assertion (A): Copper is used to make electrical wire.

Reasoning (R): Copper is insulator of electricity.

7. Assertion (A): Gold and silver is found as 'placer deposit'.

Reasoning (R): These are low reactive metal.

8. Assertion (A): Solar energy is an example of conventional source of energy.

Reasoning (R): Solar energy is an example of clean energy.

Fill in the blank in Q.No. 9 and 10-

9. is a source of atomic energy.
10. is the most important industrial ore of iron.
11. What is ore?
12. What is meant by metallic ore?
13. Write one method of conservation of energy.
14. Why is Tidal energy called as clean source of energy?
15. Why is coal called as the fossil fuel?

3/5 Marks Questions

1. How are minerals useful to us? Explain with examples.
2. How are minerals formed in igneous and metamorphic rocks?
3. Differentiate between ferrous and non-ferrous minerals.
4. What is the difference between Thermal electricity and Hydro electricity?
5. Why is conservation of resources necessary?

6. Write in brief about the different methods of conservation of energy?
7. Write short note on the distribution of coal in India.
8. What a short note on the distribution of iron belts in India.
9. The future of solar energy is bright in India'. Evaluate.
10. 'Mining is a risky industry.' Justify this statement.
11. Which gas pipeline is called as the artery of the gas transportation and why?
12. "Biogas is a boon to rural areas'. Elaborate this statement.

Source based Questions (4 Marks)-

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

We use different things in our daily life made from metal. Can you list a number of items used in your house made of metals. Where do these metals come from? You have studied that the earth's crust is made up of different minerals embedded in the rocks. Various metals are extracted from these minerals after proper refinement. Minerals are an indispensable part of our lives. Almost everything we use, from a tiny pin to a towering building or a big ship, all are made from minerals. The railway lines and the tarmac (paving) of the roads, our implements and machinery too are made from minerals. Cars, buses, trains, aeroplanes are manufactured from minerals and run on power resources derived from the earth. Even the food that we eat contains minerals. In all stages of development, human beings have used minerals for their livelihood, decoration, festivities, religious and ceremonial rites.

- (i) Where do we get metals?

- (ii) Write two uses of minerals from your day to day life.
- (iii) How minerals affected the different stages of development of human being?
- (iv) Write two energy resources that we get from the earth.

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

We all appreciate the strong dependence of industry and agriculture upon mineral deposits and the substances manufactured from them. The total volume of workable mineral deposits is an insignificant fraction i.e. one per cent of the earth's crust. We are rapidly consuming mineral resources that required millions of years to be created and concentrated. The geological processes of mineral formation are so slow that the rates of replenishment are infinitely small in comparison to the present rates of consumption. Mineral resources are, therefore, finite and non-renewable. Rich mineral deposits are our country's extremely valuable but short-lived possessions. Continued extraction of ores leads to increasing costs as mineral extraction comes from greater depths along with decrease in quality. A concerted effort has to be made in order to use our mineral resources in a planned and sustainable manner. Improved technologies need to be constantly evolved to allow use of low grade ores at low costs. Recycling of metals, using scrap metals and other substitutes are steps in conserving our mineral resources for the future.

- (i) What do you understand by sustainable development?
- (ii) How can we use recycling method in the conservation of minerals?
- (iii) Why do we need to conserve minerals? Give any one reason.
- (iv) Why is the rate of replenishment low for the formation of minerals?

Answers

1. (b)
2. (a)
3. Geothermal energy
4. Atomic energy
5. (a)
6. (c)
7. (a)
8. (d)
9. Urenium/Thorium
10. Hematite
11. Naturally occurring substances from which minerals can be extracted profitably.
12. Those minerals in which part of metals are found are called metallic minerals.
13. Reduce/reuse/recycle/replace/ any other
14. No harm to environment
15. Because it is formed by the decomposition of fossils that buried deep into the earth millions of year ago.

3/5 Marks

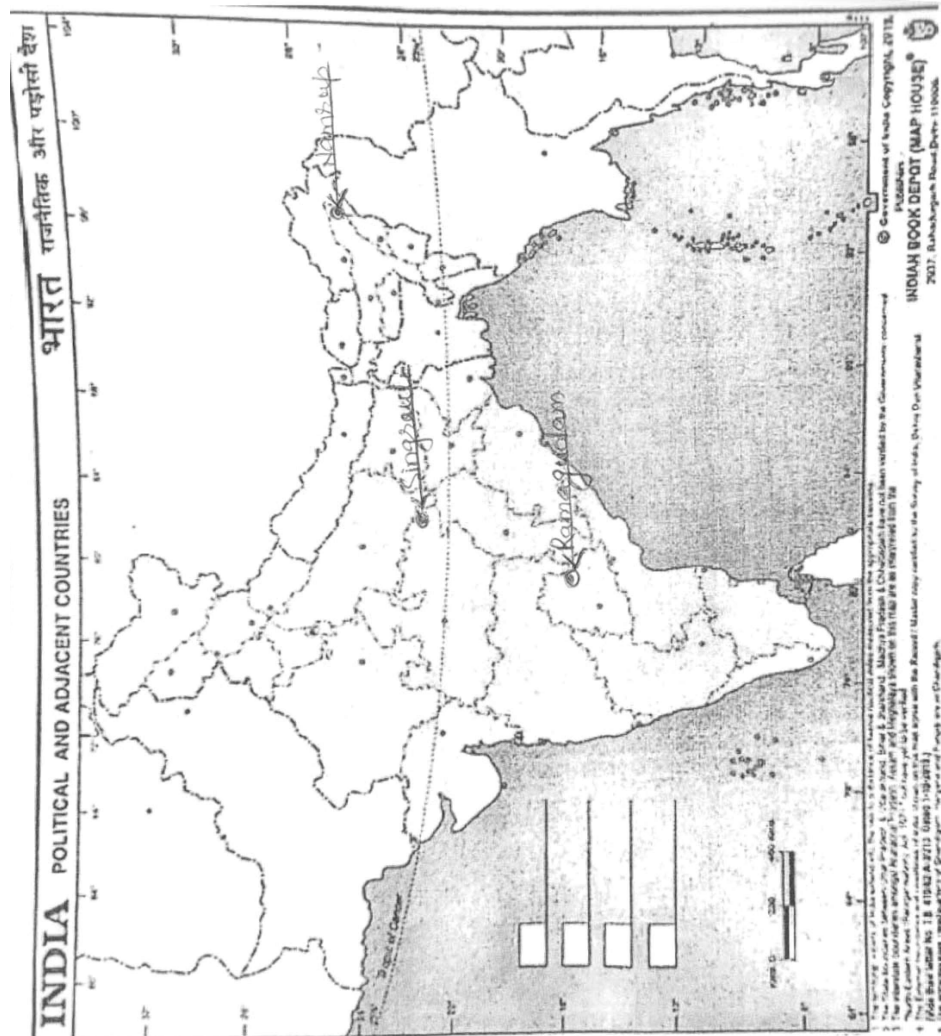
1. See points to remember

2. In igneous and metamorphic rocks minerals may occur in the cracks, crevices, faults or joints. The smaller occurrences are called veins and the larger are called lodes. In most cases, they are formed when minerals in liquid/ molten and gaseous forms are forced upward through cavities towards the earth's surface. They cool and solidify as they rise. Major metallic minerals like tin, copper, zinc and lead etc. are obtained from veins and lodes.
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. See points to remember
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember
11. See points to remember
12. See points to remember

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

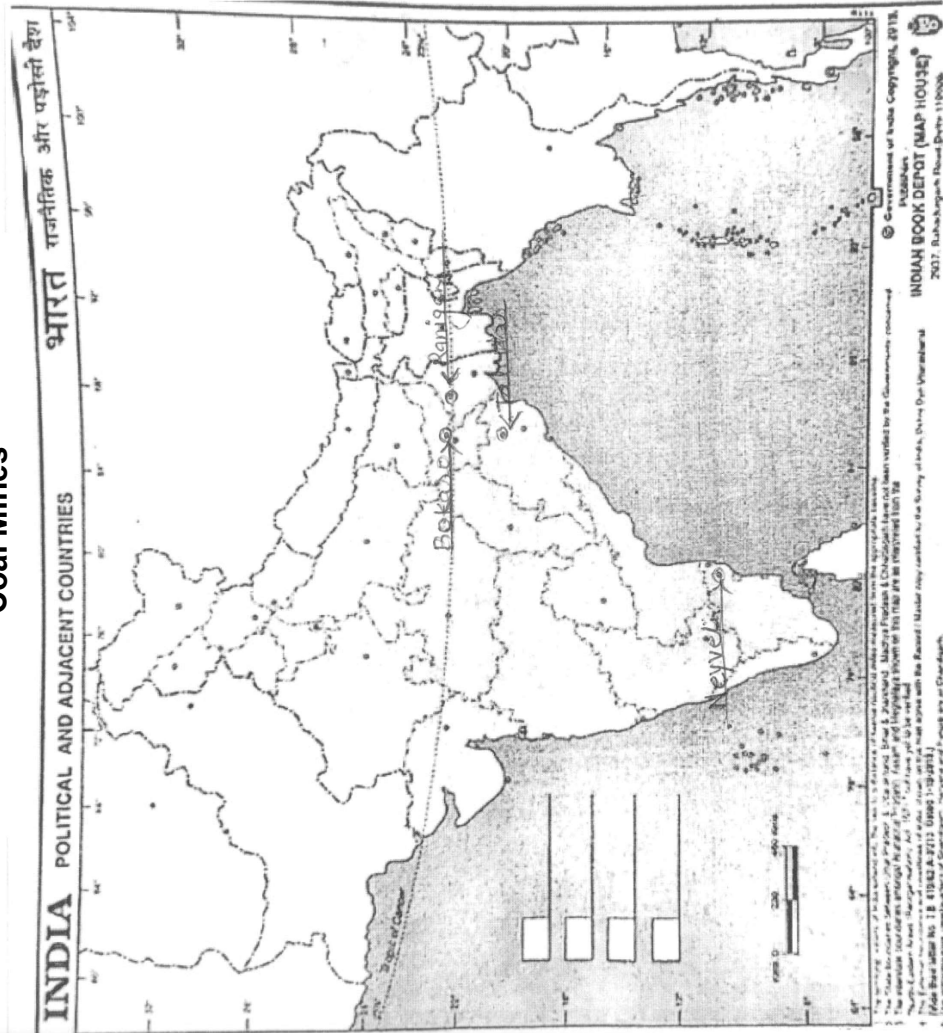
1. A. From daily life
B. Student will give usage from their day to day life
C. Decoration, festivities and religions ceremonies
D. Coal, Petroleum etc.

Thermal Power Stations

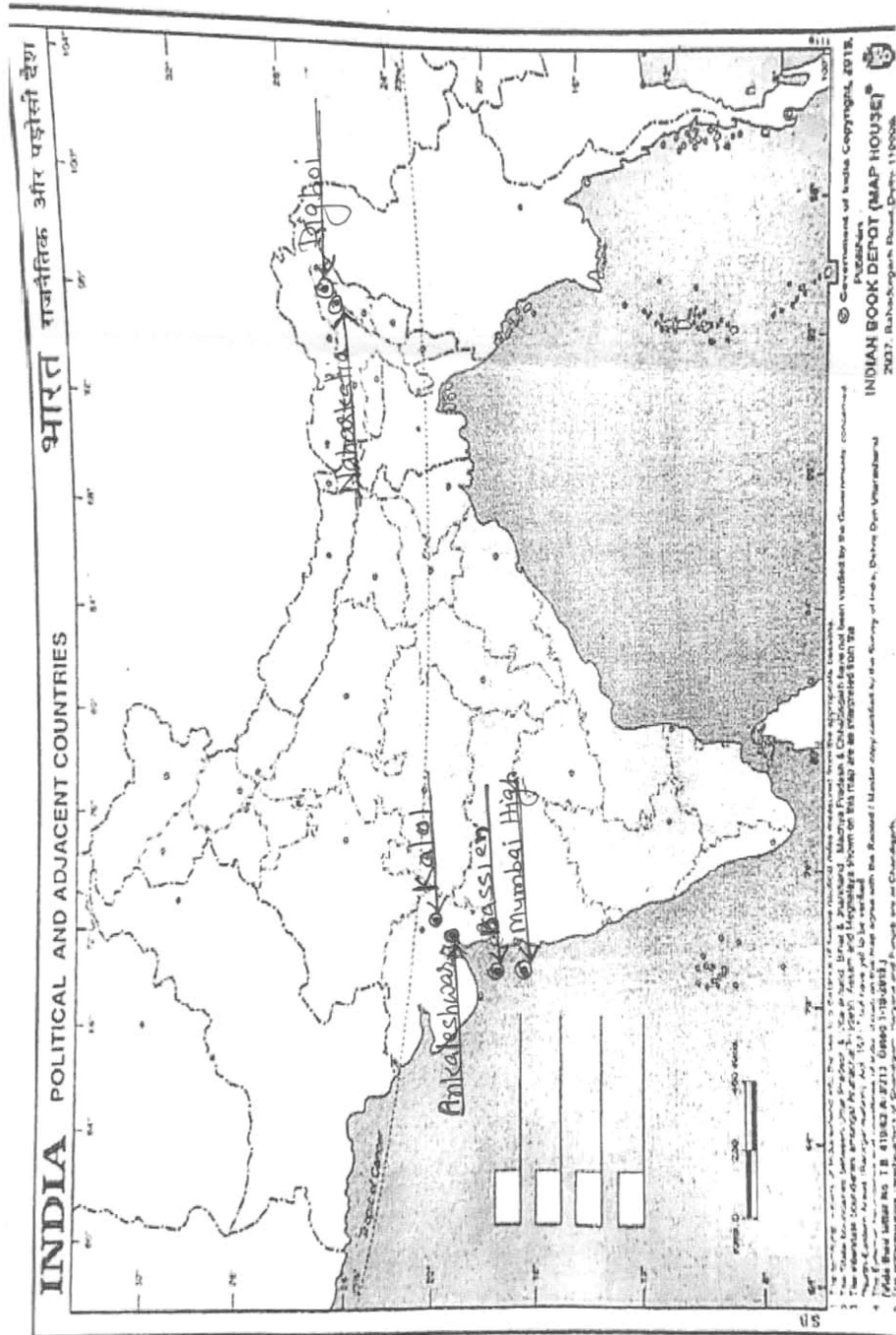


2. Student will solve themselves after reading the extracts.

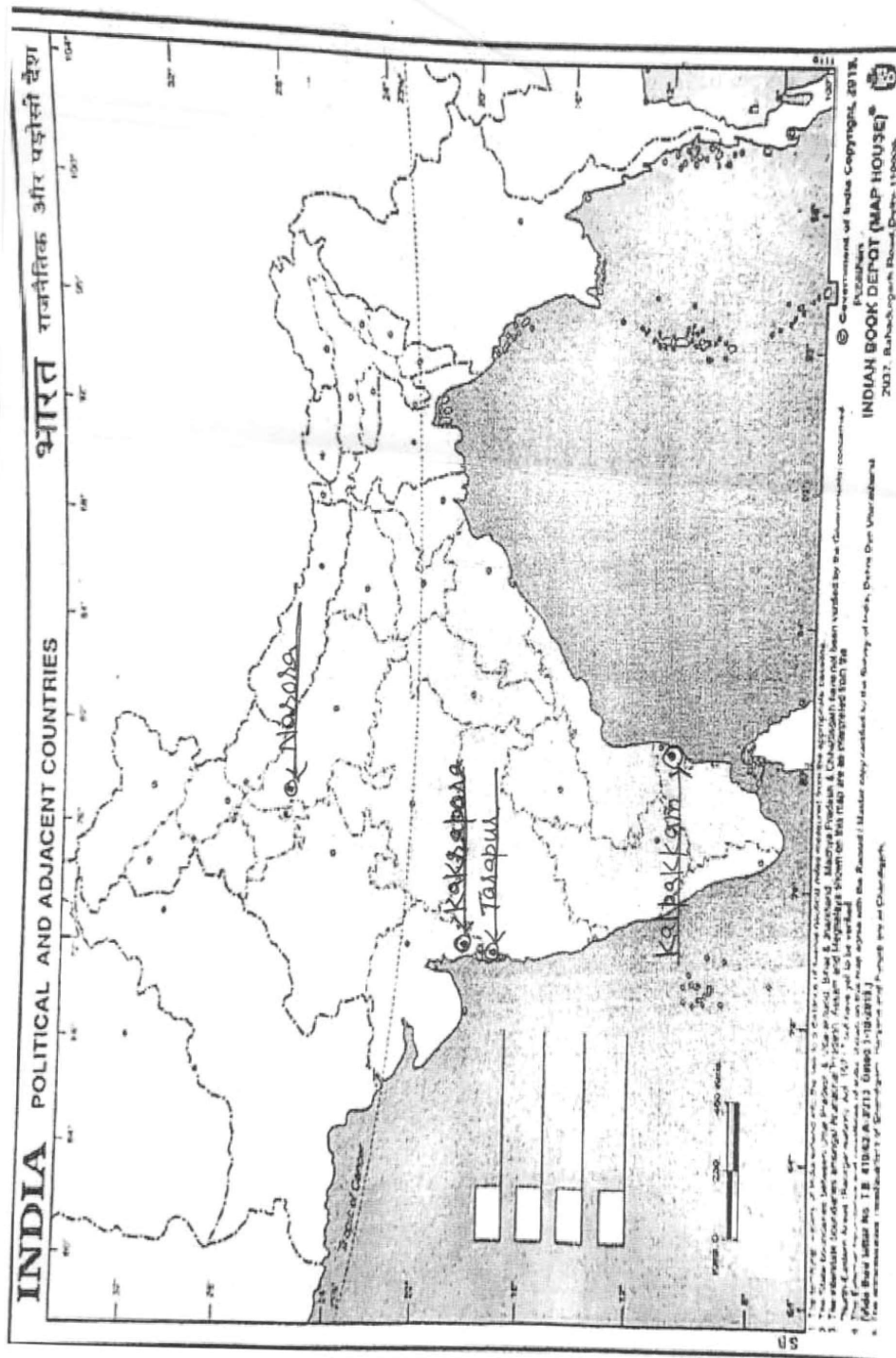
Coal Mines



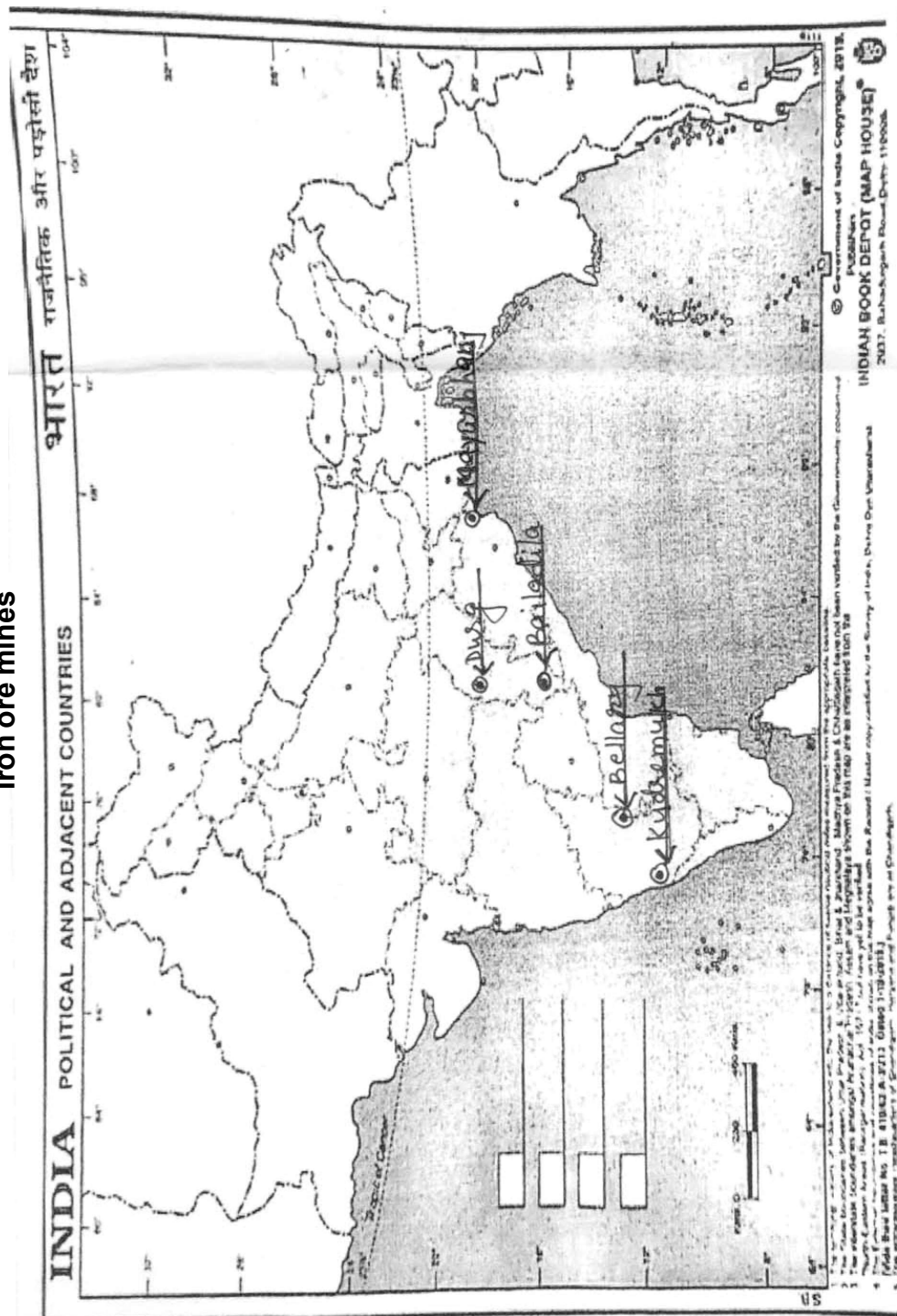
Oil Fields



Nuclear energy



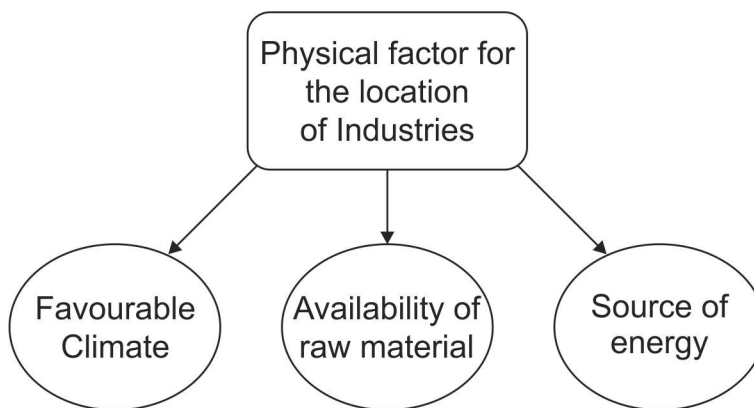
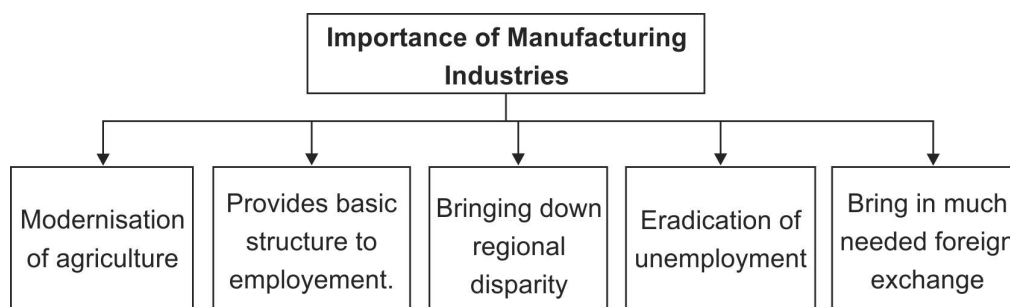
Iron ore mines

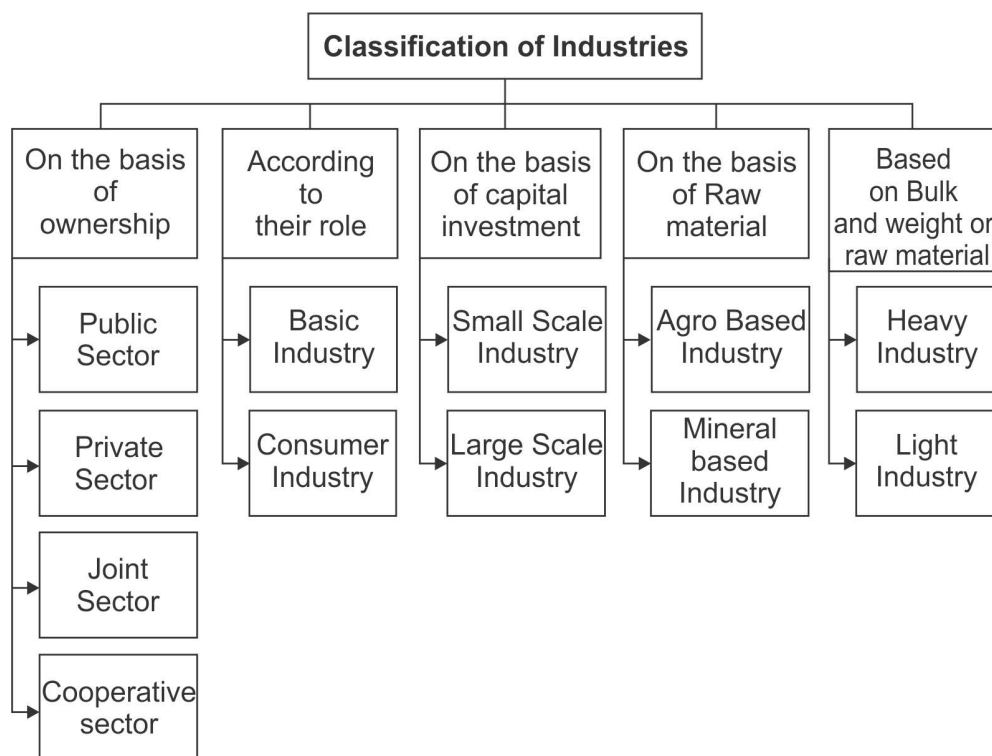
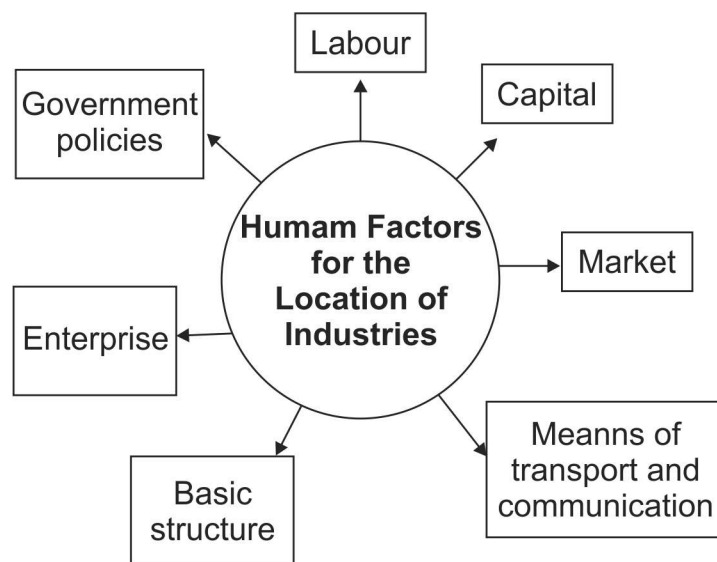


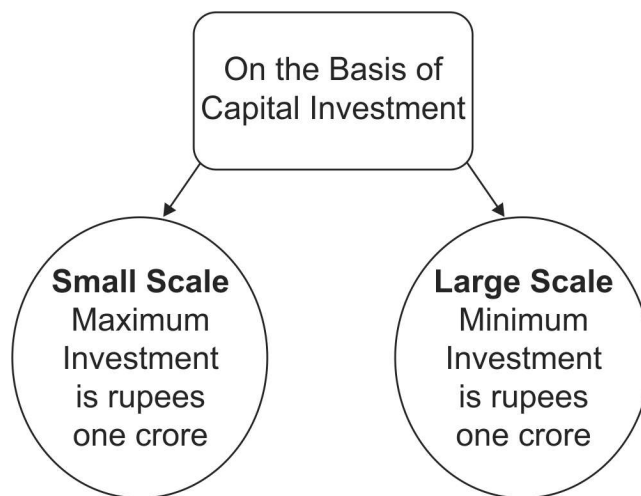
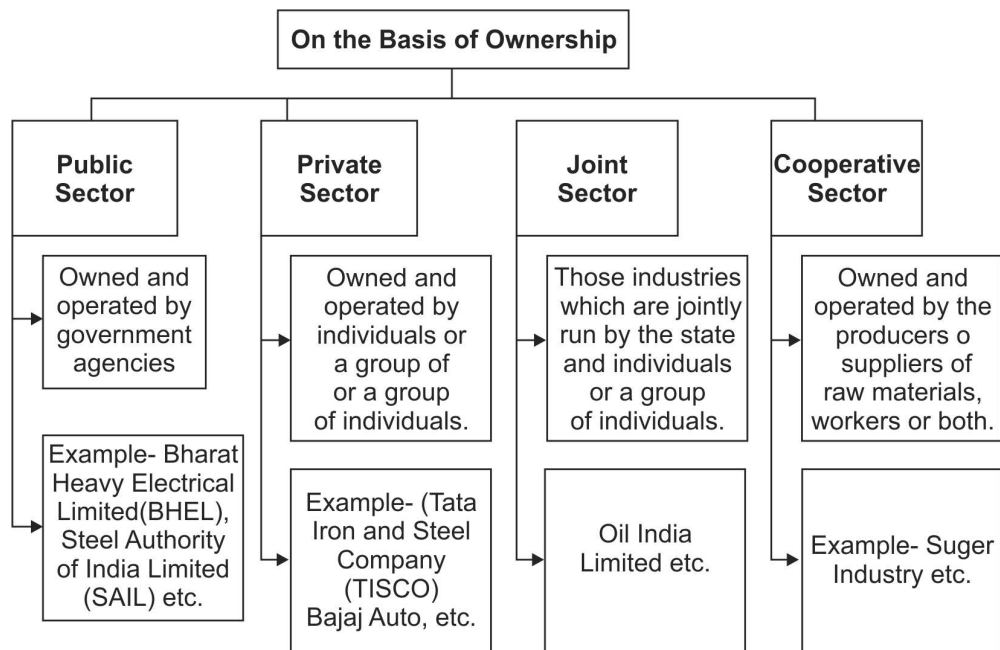
Chapter 6

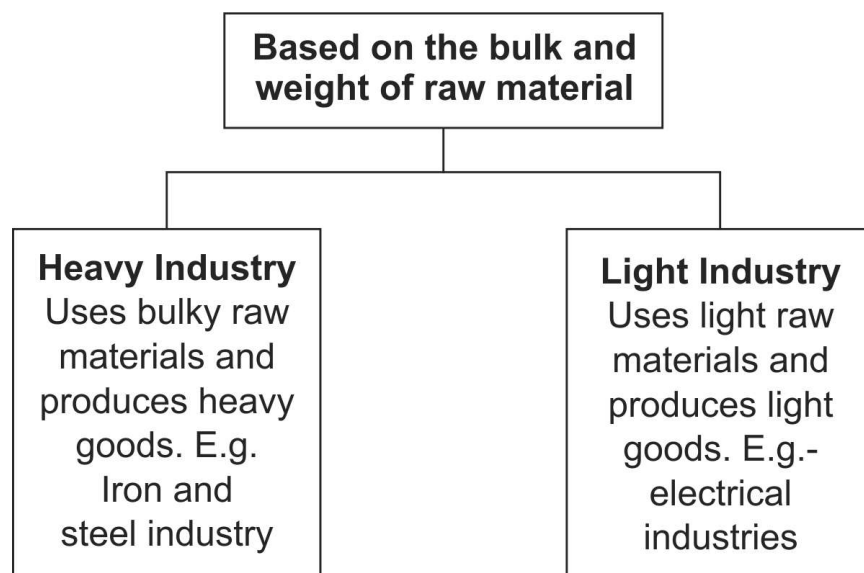
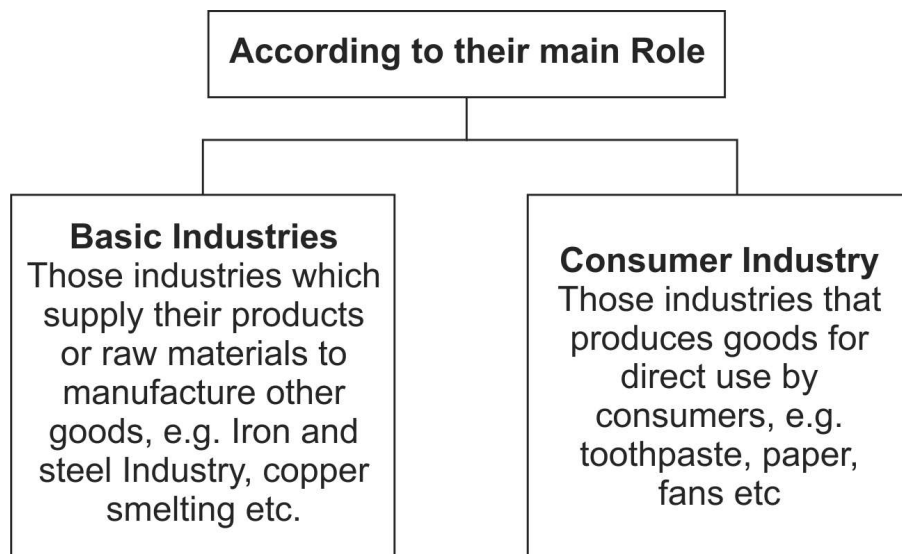
Manufacturing Industries

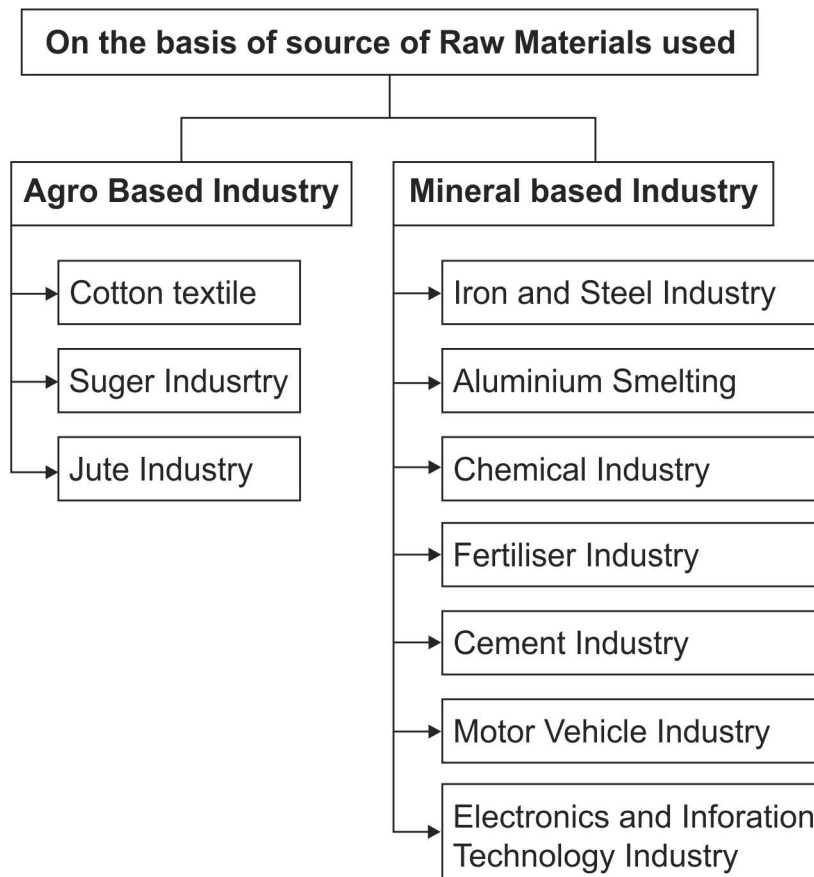
Points to Remember: Production of more valuable goods in large quantities after processing the raw material is called manufacturing. The extensive form of manufacturing is called Industry.











Cotton Textile Industry

- First successful cotton textile mill was established in Mumbai in 1854.
- Mahatma Gandhi laid emphasis on the spinning of yarn and wearing khadi so that weavers could get employment.
- In the early years the cotton textile industry was concentrated in the cotton growing belt of Maharashtra and Gujarat. Availability of raw material, market, transport facilities (port), labour and moist climate contributed towards its localisation.

- While spinning continues to be centralized in Maharashtra, Gujarat and Tamilnadu, weaving is highly decentralized to provide scope for incorporating traditional skills and design of weaving in cotton, silk, zari, embroidery, etc.

Jute Industry

- India is the largest producer of raw jute and jute goods and stands at second place as an exporter after Bangladesh.
- In India Jute Industry is highly concentrated mainly around the banks of Hugli River-
 - (a) Proximity of the jute producing area
 - (b) Inexpensive transportation,
 - (c) Cheap labour
 - (d) Abundant water supply
 - (e) Kolkata as a large urban centre provides banking, insurance and port facilities for export to the jute goods.
- Challenges faced by the industry include the stiff competition in the international market from synthetic substitute and from other competitors like Bangladesh, Brazil etc. However the National Jute policy ensured good prices to jute farmers.

Sugar Industry

- India stands second as a world producer of sugar but occupies the first place in the production of gur and khandsari.
- Sugar mills in India spread over Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Maharashtra,

Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh, and Gujarat.

- In recent years there is a tendency for the mills to shift and concentrate in the southern and western states especially in Maharashtra. This is because-
 - (a) Higher sucrose content in the sugar cane,
 - (b) Cool climate,
 - (c) Moreover the cooperatives are more successful.
- Major Challenges-
 - (a) Seasonal nature,
 - (b) Old and inefficient methods of production,
 - (c) Transport delay

Iron and Steel Industry

- The iron and steel Industry is the basic industry since all the other industries- heavy, medium, and light depends on it for their machinery.
- Iron ore, coking coal and limestone in the ratio of 4:2:1.
- In the year 2016 with 95.6 million tons of steel production, India ranked third among the world crude steel producers. It is the largest producer of sponge Iron.
- Most of the public sector undertakings market their steel through Steel Authority of India Limited (SAIL).
- Chotanagpur plateau region has the maximum concentration of Iron and Steel industries. It is because-

- (a) Low cost iron ore,
- (b) High grade raw materials in proximity,
- (c) Cheap labour
- (d) Local market

Reasons for its not growing in full potential in India-

- (a) High costs and limited availability of coking coal,
- (b) Lower productivity of labours,
- (c) Irregular supply of energy,
- (d) Poor infrastructure

Aluminium Smelting

- Aluminium Smelting is the second most important metallurgical industry in India.
- It is light, resistant to corrosion, a good conductor of heat, malleable and becomes strong when it is mixed with other metals.
- Aluminium smelting plants in India are located in Odisha, West Bengal, Kerala, Uttar Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu.

Two key need areas for the establishment of this industry are-

- Uninterrupted power supply,
- Availability of cheap raw material.

Chemical Industry

- Both organic and inorganic types of chemicals are produced in India.
- Organic chemicals include petrochemicals, which are used for manufacturing of synthetic fibers, synthetic rubber, plastics, dye-stuffs, drugs and pharmaceuticals.
- Inorganic chemicals include sulphuric acid, nitric acid, alkaline, soda ash.
- It contributes approximately 3% of the GDP.
- It is the third largest in Asia and occupies the twelfth place in the world.

Fertiliser Industry

- The fertilizer industry is centered around the production of nitrogenous fertilizers (mainly Urea), Phosphatic fertilizers and ammonium phosphate (DAP) and complex fertilizers.
- Potash is entirely imported as the country does not have any reserves of commercially usable potassium compound.
- After the Green Revolution the industry expanded to several other part of the country.

Cement Industry

- This industry requires bulky and heavy raw materials like limestone, silica, aluminium and gypsum.
- Coal and electric power are needed apart from rail transportation.
- It is used for construction activities.

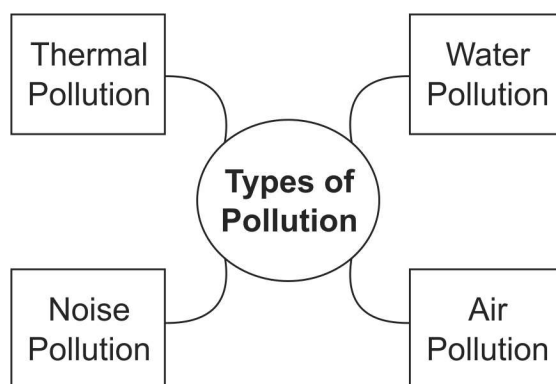
- Its plants are located in Gujarat due to its access to the market in the gulf countries.

Automobile Industry

- Automobiles provide vehicle for quick transportation of goods and passengers.
- After the liberalization the coming in of new and contemporary models stimulated the demand for vehicles in the market.
- The industry is located around Delhi, Gurgaon, Mumbai, Pune, Chennai, etc.

Information Technology and Electronic Industry

- It covers a wide range of products from transistor sets to television, telephone, cellular telecom, pager, telephone exchange, radars. Computers and many more equipment.
- Bengaluru has emerged as the electronic capital of India.
- The continuing growth in the hardware and software is the key to the success of IT industry in India.



Methods to Control Pollution

- Use of three R's (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle)
- Rainwater harvesting
- Treatment of Industrial waste
- Use of renewable sources of energy
- Development of new techniques which is durable and cause less pollution.

Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 Mark)

1. What is manufacturing?
2. What are the importance of manufacturing industry?
3. What are the factors affecting the location of industries? (State any one)
4. What is Basic Industry?
5. Through which organisation most of the public sector undertakings market their steel?
6. In which state Bhilai steel plant is located?
7. Which of the following steel plant was established with the help of Germany?

(a) Raurkela (Odisha)	(b) Ahmedabad (Gujrat)
(c) Bhilai (Chattisgarh)	(d) Kanpur (Uttar Pradesh)

8. Fill in the blank:

..... is developed as electronic capital of India.

9. Write true or False for the following statement-

The First successful cotton textile mill was established in Mumbai in 1854.

10. Rewrite the statement after correcting the underlined word-**China** is the largest producer of jute.

11. Identify the incorrect match-

- (a) Software Technology Park- Pune
- (b) Iron and Steel plant- Durgapur
- (c) Cotton Textile Industry- Kanpur
- (d) Cement Industry- Kashmir'

In question number 12 and 13 an assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is incorrect
- (d) R is correct but A is incorrect.

12. Assertion (A): Iron and steel industry is called a basic industry.

Reasoning (R): Every other industries-light, medium or heavy industries are dependent on it.

13. Assertion (A): In recent years there is a tendency for the mills to shift and concentrate in the southern and western states especially in Maharashtra

Reasoning (R): Sucrose content in the sugar cane is higher.

3/5 Marks

1. Write three physical factors of the location of industry.
2. Write three human factors of the location of industry.
3. Differentiate between Public sector and Private sector industries.
4. Why Jute mills are mainly concentrated in West Bengal?
5. Why manufacturing industries are called the backbone of the economic development of India?
6. What challenges are faced by the sugar industry?
7. Agriculture and Industries are not exclusive of each other but are supplementary. Elaborate.
8. What are the challenges faced by the cotton textile industry?
9. The development of cement industry is very important for our country. Why?
10. How did the liberalisation and foreign direct investment contribute in the growth of automobile industry? Elaborate.
11. What are the challenges faced by the Jute industry?
12. Explain the different steps taken by the industries for reducing environmental pollution.

13. What is the contribution of Information Technology in the economic development of India?
14. 'Urbanisation and industrialization go hand in hand.' Explain the statement.
15. Iron and Steel industry has not grown in full potential in India. Examine the causes of it.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions

Challenges faced by the industry include stiff competition in the international market from synthetic substitutes and from other competitors like Bangladesh, Brazil, Philippines, Egypt and Thailand. However, the internal demand has been on the increase due to the Government policy of mandatory use of jute packaging. To stimulate demand, the products need to be diversified. In 2005, National Jute Policy was formulated with the objective of increasing productivity, improving quality, ensuring good prices to the jute farmers and enhancing the yield per hectare. The main markets are U.S., Canada, Russia, United Arab Republic, U.K. and Australia. The growing global concern for environment friendly, biodegradable materials has once again opened the opportunity for jute products.

- (i) Which Industry the paragraph is talking about?
 - (a) Cotton
 - (b) Sugar
 - (c) Jute
 - (d) Silk
- (ii) What is/are the major challenge/s to the industry mentioned in the paragraph?

- (a) International competition (b) Synthetic substitute
 - (c) Both (d) None of these
- (iii) When was the National Jute Policy formulated?
- (a) 2004 (b) 2005
 - (c) 2006 (d) 2001
- (iv) What is the cause of increase in demand of the product?
- (a) Government policy of mandatory use in packaging
 - (b) Diversifying the products
 - (c) Global concern for environment
 - (d) All of the above

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

Industrial locations are complex in nature. These are influenced by availability of raw material, labour, capital, power and market, etc. It is rarely possible to find all these factors available at one place. Consequently, manufacturing activity tends to locate at the most appropriate place where all the factors of industrial location are either available or can be arranged at lower cost. After an industrial activity starts, urbanisation follows. Sometimes, industries are located in or near the cities. Thus, industrialisation and urbanisation go hand in hand. Cities provide markets and also provide services such as banking, insurance, sport, labour, consultants and financial advice, etc. to the industry. Many industries tend to come together to make use of the advantages offered by the urban centers known as agglomeration economies.

- (i) Industrial locations are influenced by-
- (a) Availability of raw material (b) Labour
 - (c) Capital (d) All of these
- (ii) What do cities provide to industry?
- (a) Market (b) Labour
 - (c) Banking (d) All of these
- (iii) Choose the correct statement-
- (a) Industrialisation led to urbanisation
 - (b) urbanization led to the growth of industries
 - (c) Both are correct (d) None of these are correct
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own word.

Answers

Very Short Answer Type (1 Mark)

1. See points to remember
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. See points to remember
7. (a) Raurkela (Odisha)

8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember
11. See points to remember
12. Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
13. Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A

3/5 Marks

1. See points to remember
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. (a) Provides goods for day to day life.
(b) Provides employment to other sectors
(c) Helps in the modernization of agriculture
(d) Helps in the eradication of unemployment and poverty.
(e) Income through foreign exchange.
(f) Increase in national income
6. See points to remember
7. See points to remember
8. (a) Old and conventional technique

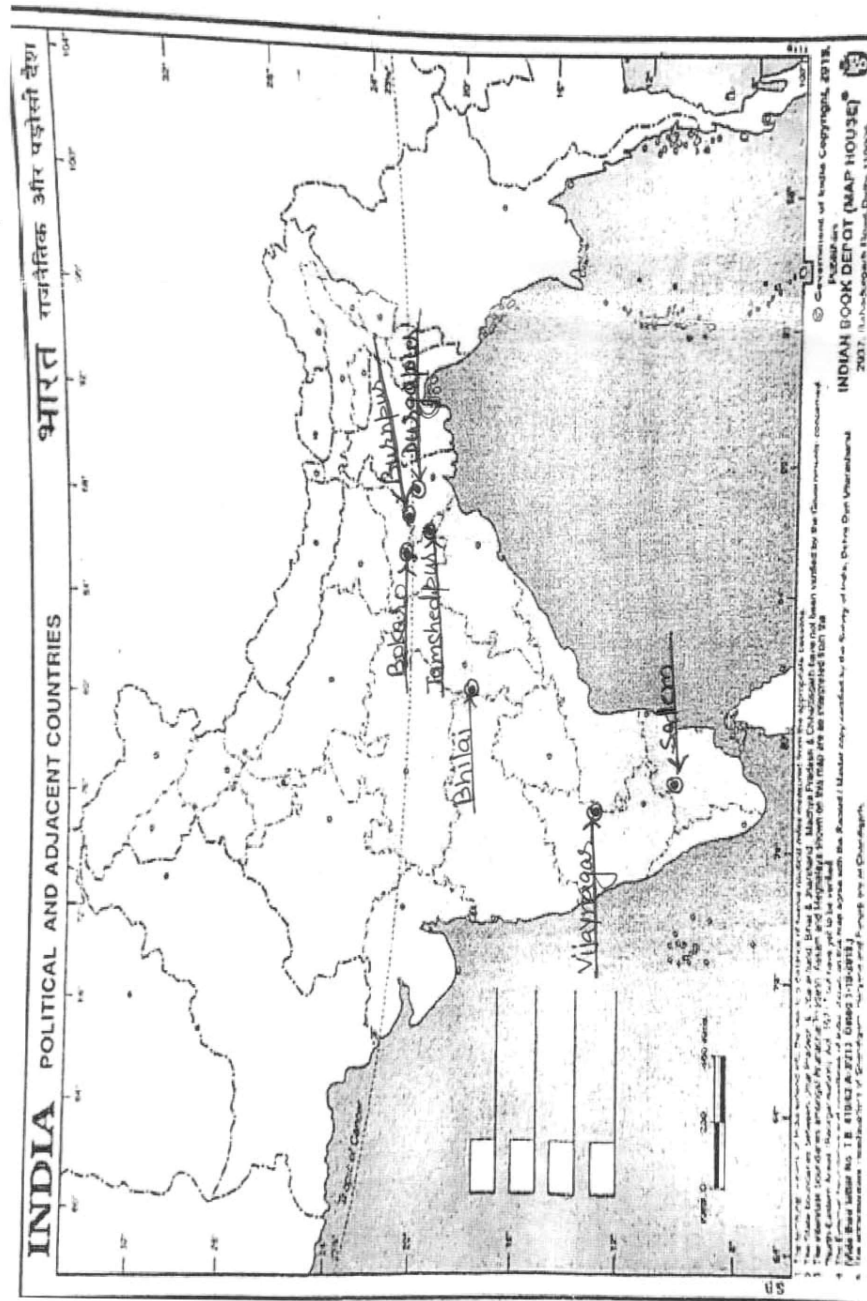
- (b) Low production of high quality cotton
 - (c) Absence of new machinery
 - (d) Stiff competition from artificial thread
 - (e) Interrupted power supply
9. See points to remember
 10. See points to remember
 11. See points to remember
 12. See points to remember
 13. See points to remember
 14. See points to remember

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

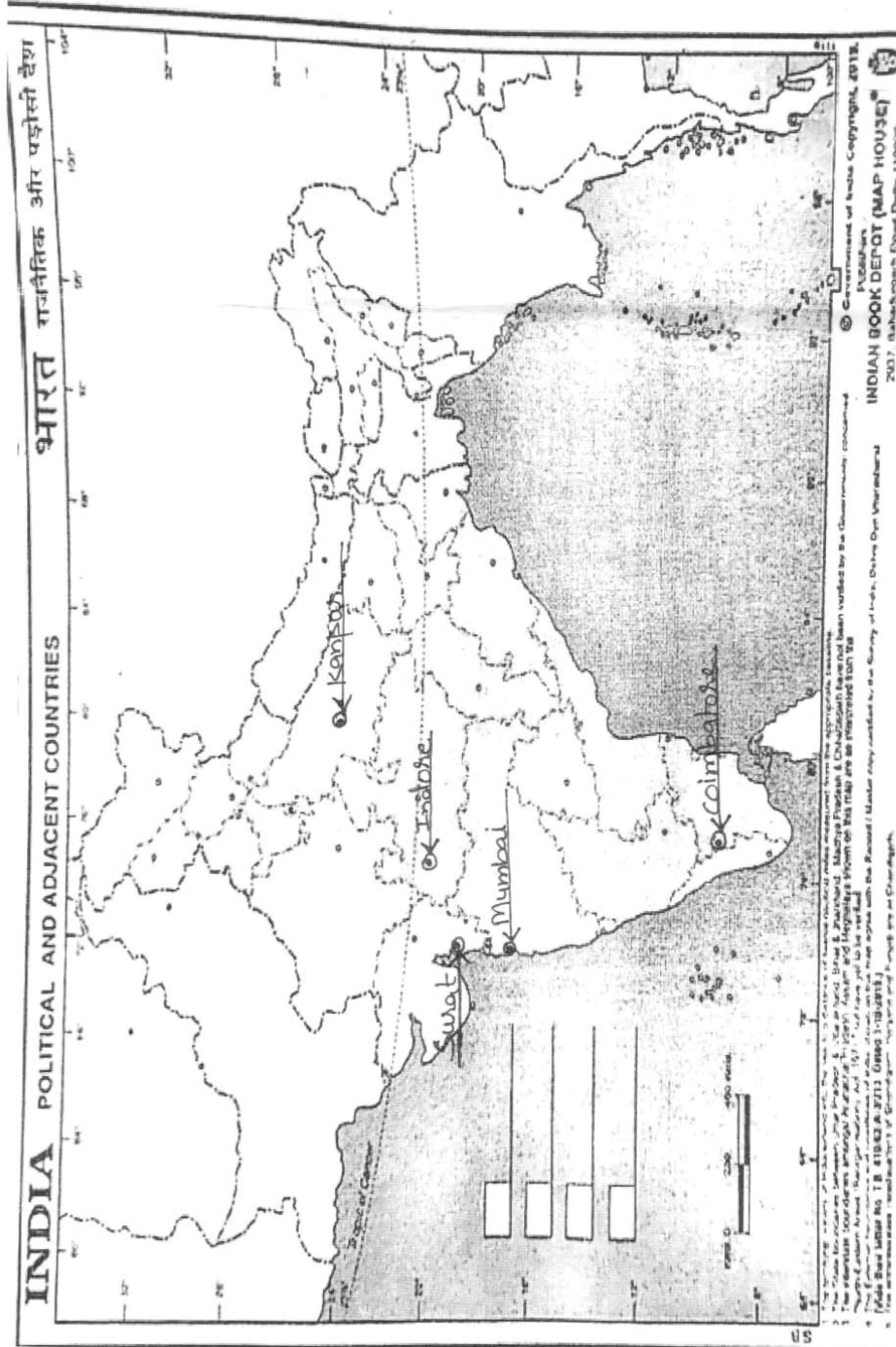
1. (i) (c) Jute
- (ii) (c) Both
- (iii) (b) 2005
- (iv) (d) All of the above

2. Students will do on their own.

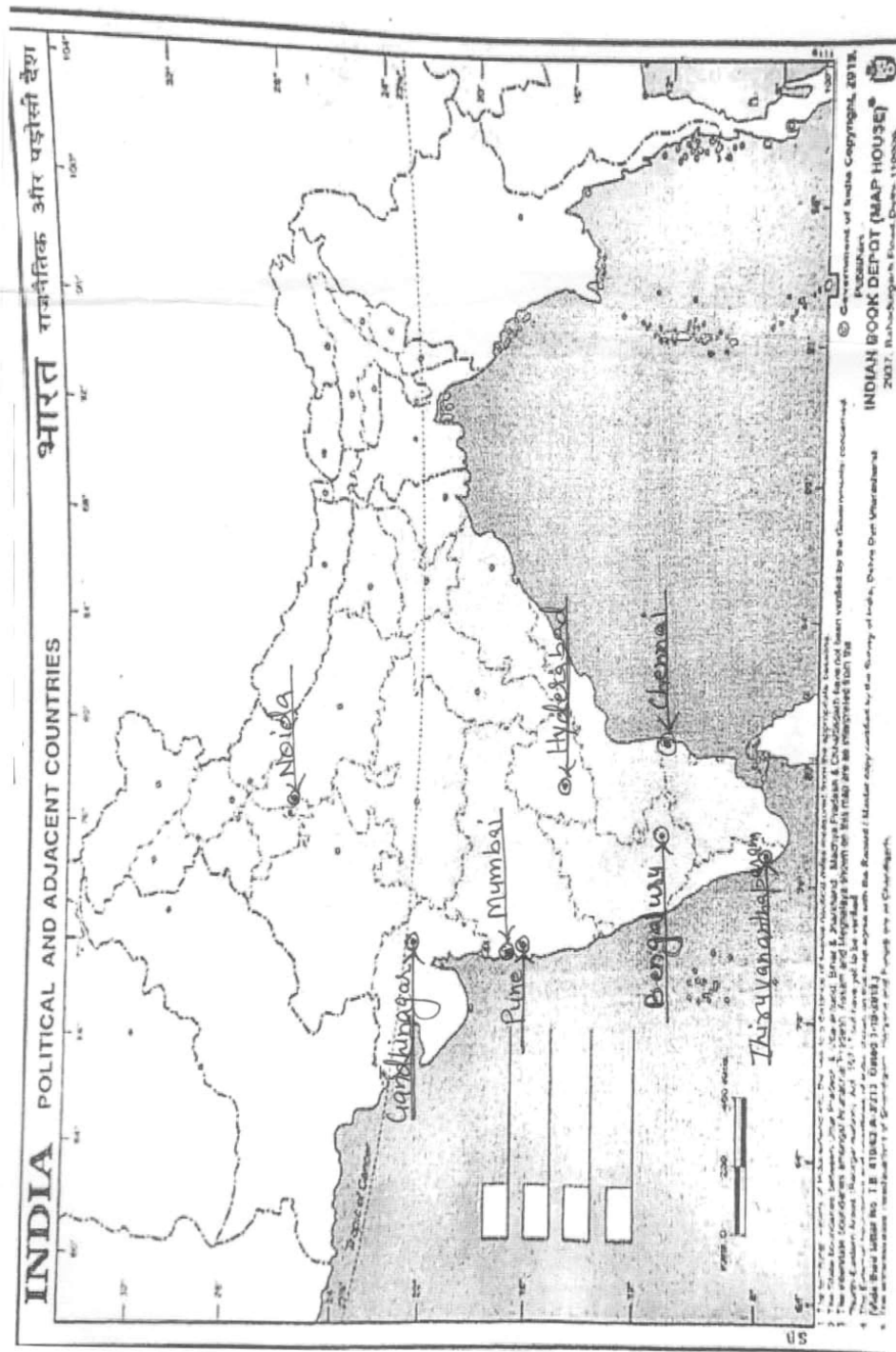
Iron and steel plant



Cotton textile Industries



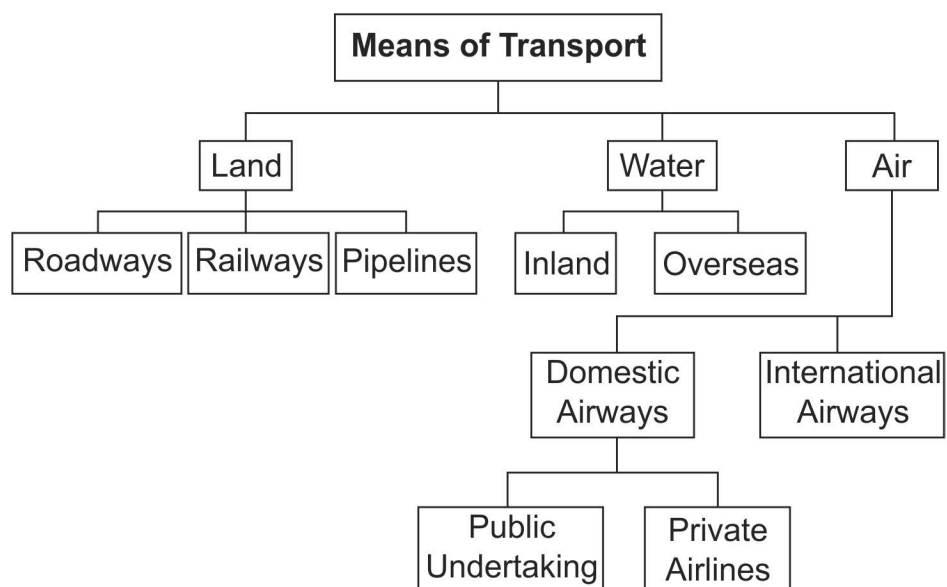
Software technology park



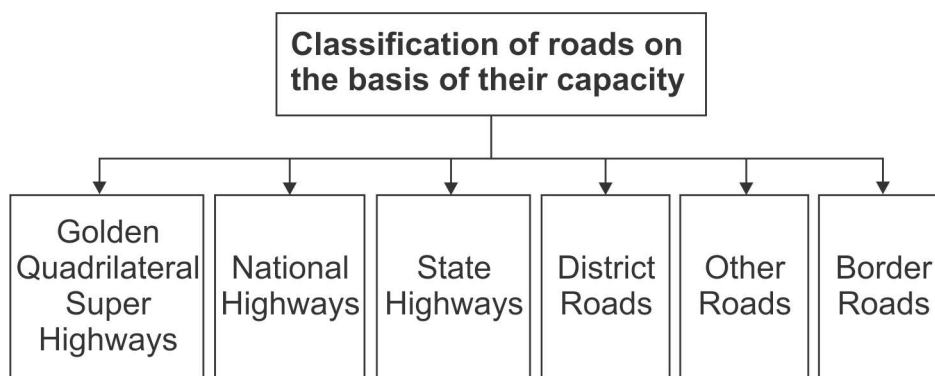
Chapter 7

Lifelines of National Economy

Points to remember:



- India has one of the largest road networks in the world, aggregating to about 56 lakh km.



Golden Quadrilateral Super Highways

- A Six lane Super Highway which connects Delhi-Kolkata-Chennai-Mumbai-and Delhi.
- The North South corridors linking Srinagar (Jammu & Kashmir) and Kanyakumari (Tamil Nadu).
- The East-West corridor connecting Silcher (Assam) and Porbander (Gujrat).
- The major objective of these Super Highways is to reduce the time and distance between the mega cities of India.
- These highway projects are being implemented by the National Highway Authority of India (NHAI).

National Highways

- It link extreme parts of the country.
- These are primary road systems.
- These are laid and maintained by the Central Public works Department (CPWD)

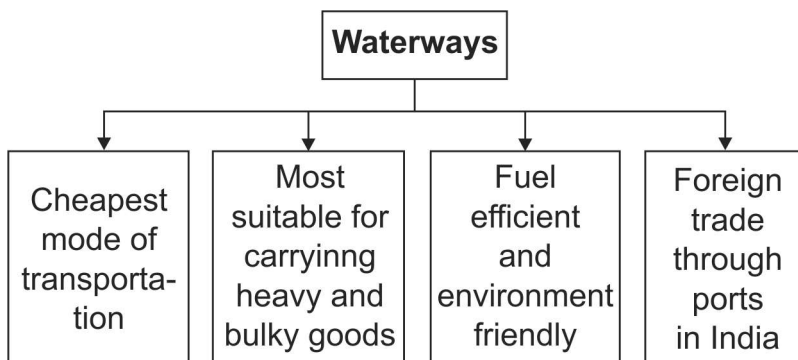
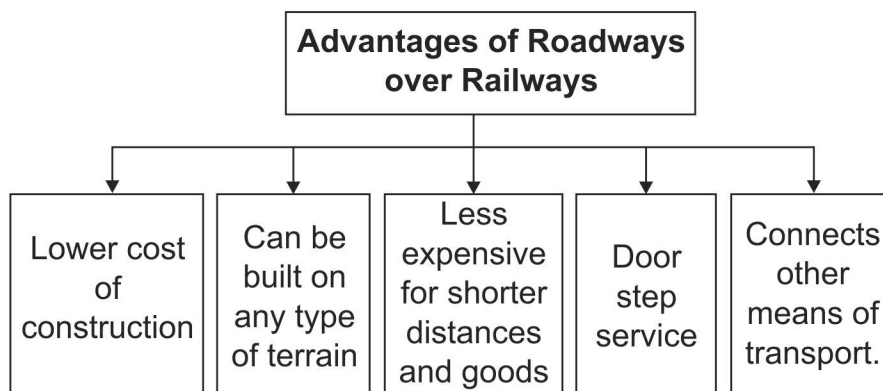
Railways

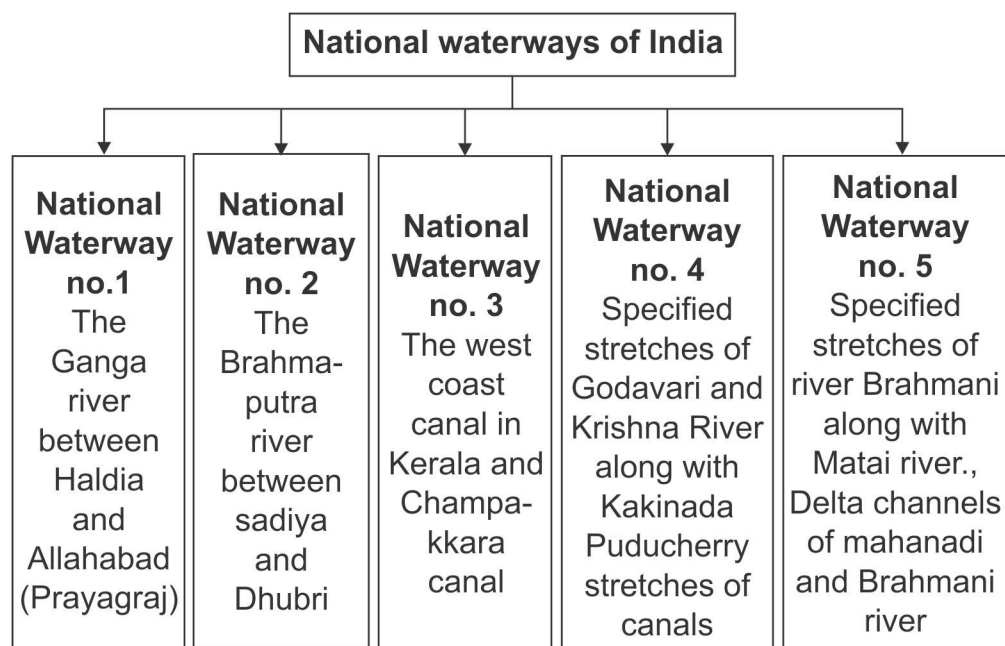
- Railways are the principal mode of transportation for freight and passengers in India.
- It also makes it possible to conduct multifarious activities like business, sightseeing, pilgrimage along with transportation of goods over longer distances.

- It has been a great integrating force along with accelerating the development of industry and agriculture.
- The Indian Railways is now reorganized into 16 zones.

Problems-

- Travelling without ticket.
- Theft and damaging of railway property.
- Pulling the chain unnecessarily.
- Late running of trains.





Pipelines

- In the past these were used to transport water to cities and industries.
- Now are being used for transporting crude oil, petroleum products, and natural gas from oil.

Major ports on the Western Coast of India

Name of Ports	State	Features
Kandla (Deendayal Port)	Gujarat	First port developed soon after Independence. It is tidal port.
Mumbai	Maharashtra	Largest port in India
Jawahar Lal Nehru Port (Mumbai)	Maharashtra	Planned with a view to de-congest the Mumbai port and serve as a hub for this region.

Marmagao port	Goa	Accounts 50% of India's Iron ore export.
New Mangalore	Karnataka	Caters to the export of iron ore concentrates from Kudremukh mines.
Kochchi	Kerala	Located at the entrance of a lagoon with a natural harbor.

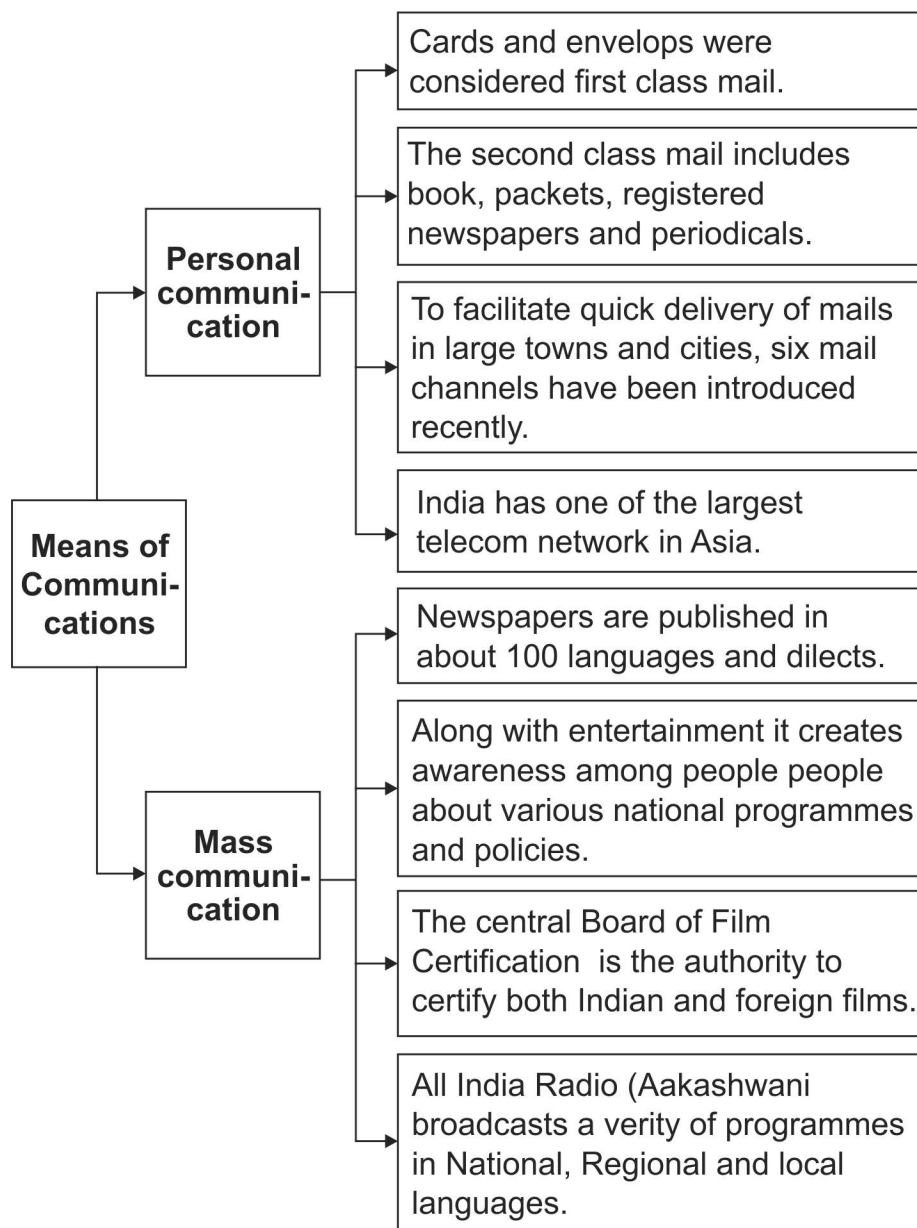
Major ports on the Eastern Coast of India

Name of Ports	State	Features
Tuticorin	Tamil Nadu	Natural harbour
Chennai	Tamil Nadu	Oldest artificial port
Vishakhapatnam	Andhra Pradesh	Deepest landlocked and well protected port
Paradwip	Odisha	Export of Iron ore
Kolkata	West Bengal	Inland riverine port, being a tidal port it requires a constant dredging of Hoogly
Haldia	West Bengal	Developed as a subsidiary port, in order to relieve growing pressure on the Kolkata port

Airways

- Fastest, most comfortable and prestigious mode of transportation.
- It can cover very difficult terrains like high mountains, dreary deserts, dense forests and along oceanic stretches with great ease.
- Very helpful for North-Eastern states.
- The air transport was nationalized in 1953.
- Air India provides International air services while Indian airlines provide domestic services.

- It is also used to provide relief during any natural calamities. Problems
- Expensive
- Dependent on seasonal conditions



International Trade

- The exchange of goods among people, states and countries is referred to as trade.
- Trade between two countries is called International trade.
- All the countries are dependent on international trade as availability of resources are regional and its distribution is unequal.
- Import and Export are the component of the trade.
- The balance of trade of a country is the difference between its export and import.
- When the value of export exceeds the value of imports it is called a favourable balance of trade.
- On the contrary if the value of import exceeds the value of export, it is termed as unfavourable balance of trade.

International Trade	Local Trade
Between two country	Between, villages, towns or inside a country.
On large scale	On small scale
Exchange of foreign currency	Trade in same currency
Fulfill the need of the whole country	Fulfill the need of a specific region.

Transport and communications are supplementary to each other

- Efficiency of transportation and communication converted the world into a global village.

- Connection of local and foreign trade accelerated the development of economy of the world.
- Lives of the people become more comfortable.

Tourism as a Trade

- More than 15 million people are directly engaged in the tourism industry.
- It promotes national integration and provides support to local handicrafts and cultural pursuits.
- Helps in the development of international understanding about our culture and heritage.
- Foreign tourists visit India for heritage tourism, eco tourism, adventure tourism, cultural tourism, medical tourism and business tourism.
- Thus it also increases the national income in foreign exchange.

Important Airports of India

Raja Sansi (Sri Guru Ramdas Jee International Airport)	Amritsar (Punjab)
Indira Gandhi International Airport	New Delhi
Chatrpati Shivaji Maharaj International Airport	Mumbai (Maharashtra)
Meenambakam (C. N. Anndurai International Airport)	Chennai (Tamil Nadu)
Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose International Airport	Kolkata (West Bengal)

Rajiv Gandhi International Airport

Hyderabad
(Telangana)

Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 Mark)

1. When and where was the first rail steamed off in India?
2. What are the components of international trade?
3. Which is an important port of India for the export of iron ore?
4. Which is the first port developed after Independence of India?
5. What is the coastline extent of India?
6. Which is the busiest railway junction in northern India?
7. Give an example of first class mail.
8. Which is the longest gas pipeline in India?
9. Rewrite the statement after correcting the underlined word-

The trade between two nations is called **local trade**.

10. Identify the incorrect match-

Meenambakkam – Airport

Kandla – Port

Silcher to Porbander – East-west corridor

Delhi to Haldia – National waterways no.1

11. Which one of the following is the fastest and most comfortable mode of transportation?

- (a) Roadways
- (b) Airways
- (c) Waterways
- (d) Railways

12. National waterways no.1 connects to

13. State True or False for the following statement-

The Headquarter of Northern railway is at Delhi.

14. An assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

Assertion (A): The reduction in the share market in one country affects many other countries of the world.

Reasoning (R): International trade has bind the economy of the world.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is incorrect
- (d) R is correct but A is incorrect

15. An assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

Assertion (A): Roadways are more beneficial than railways.

Reasoning (R): Its construction cost is low.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A

- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is incorrect
- (d) R is correct but A is incorrect

3/5 Marks

1. Write any three advantages of means of communication.
2. Define pipeline transportation and also write its advantages.
3. Write the features of Golden Quadrilateral Super Highways.
4. Write any three railway zones and their Headquarter.
5. Why is Roadways more important than Railways?
6. Explain the importance of Airways.
7. What are the challenges faced by Roadways?
8. Explain the uneven distribution of railways?
9. How is Tourism as industry or trade helpful in the development of economy?
10. Classify the roads of India on the basis of their capacity?
11. Distinguish between International trade and local trade.
12. Why is different means of transport and communication called as the lifelines of the economy?
13. Which mode of transport is widely used in the North- Eastern states of India? Give four reasons for the use of that means of transport in those states.

14. 'Advancement of international trade of a country is an index to its economic prosperity.' Explain.
15. 'Transport and communication are complementary to each other.' Explain.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

For a long time, trade and transport restricted to a limited space. With the development in science and technology the area of influence of trade and transport expanded far and wide. Today, the world has been converted into a large village with the help of efficient and fast moving transport. Transport has been able to achieve this with the help of equally developed communication system. Therefore, transport, communication and trade are complementary to each other.

Today, India is well-linked with the rest of the world despite its vast size, diversity and . linguistic and socio-cultural plurality. Railways, airways, waterways, newspapers, radio, television, cinema and internet, etc. have been contributing to its socio-economic progress in many ways. The trades from local to international levels have added to the vitality of its economy. It has enriched our life and added substantially to growing amenities and facilities for the comforts of life.

- (i) Which one of these is responsible for expansion of area of influence of trade?
 - (a) Development of science and technology
 - (b) Developed communication system
 - (c) Both
 - (d) None of these

- (ii) Which one of the following is not responsible for the socio-economic progress of India?
- (a) Population (b) Railways
(c) Radio (d) Internet
- (iii) What do you understand by the term 'large village' used in the paragraph?
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own word.

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

The length of road per 100 sq. km of area is known as density of roads. Distribution of road is not uniform in the country. Density of all roads varies from only 12.14 km in Jammu and Kashmir to 517.77 km in Kerala (as on 31 March 2011) with the national average of 142.68 km (31 March 2011). Road transportation in India faces a number of problems. Keeping in view the volume of traffic and passengers, the road network is inadequate. About half of the roads are unmetalled and this limits their usage during the rainy season. The National Highways are inadequate too. Moreover, the roadways are highly congested in cities and most of the bridges and culverts are old and narrow. However, in recent years fast development of road network has taken place in different parts of the country.

- (i) Distribution of road is not uniform in the country because of-
- (a) Variable terrain (b) Large population
(c) Both (d) None of these
- (ii) Which one of the following state has highest road density in India?
- (a) Arunachal Pradesh (b) Assam
(c) Meghalaya (d) Kerala

- (iii) What is the cause of restricted use of about half of the roads during rainy season?
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own word.

Answers

Very Short Answers (1 Mark)

1. 16 April 1853, Mumbai to Thane
2. Import and Export
3. Marmagao
4. Kandla
5. 7516.6 km
6. Mughal sarai (Pandit. Deen dayal Upadhyay Junction)
7. Card
8. Hazira- Vijaypur- Jagdishpur
9. International trade
10. Delhi to Haldia -National waterways no.1
11. Airways
12. Prayagraj(Allahabad) to Haldia
13. True
14. Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
15. Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A

(3/5 Marks)

1. See points to remember.
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. Northern Railway- Delhi, Western Railway- Mumbai, Southern Railway- Chennai
5. See points to remember
6. See points to remember
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember
11. See points to remember
12. See points to remember
13. See points to remember
14. See points to remember
15. See points to remember

Source Based (4 Marks)

1. (i) (c) Both
(ii) (a) Population

(iii) With the help of efficient and fast moving transport and communication the countries all over the world are connected very closely to form like a large village

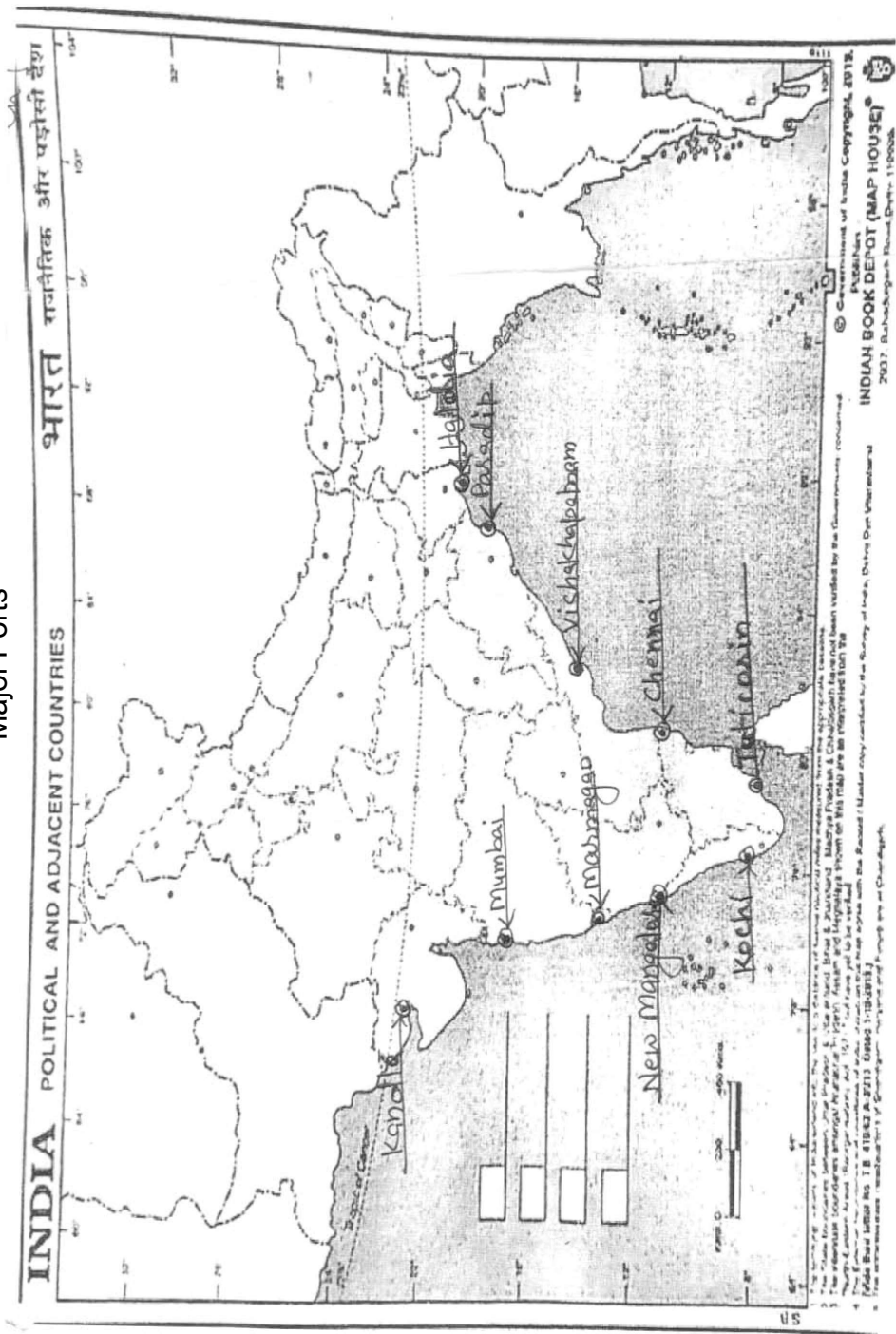
(iv) Students will do by their own

2. Students will do by their own.

International Airports



Major Ports

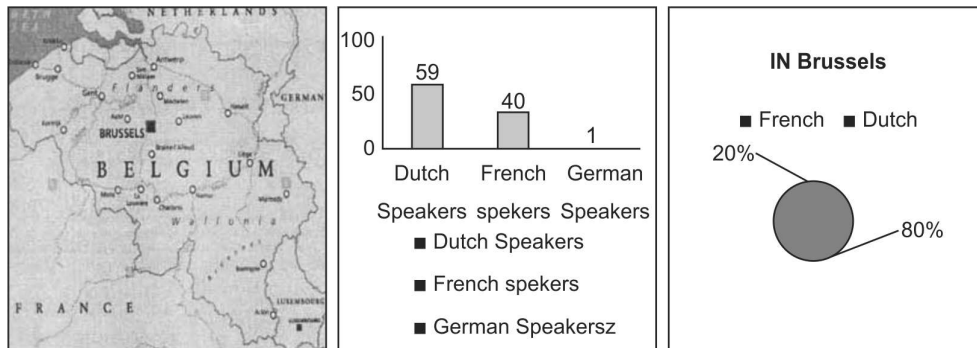


Chapter 1

Power Sharing

Points to remember:

- The idea of power sharing is naturally linked to democracy.
- Most of the societies around the world are having diversity based on religion, race, caste, language etc. Therefore, due respect should be given to all the diverse groups and views that exist in a society.
- We will understand the impact of power sharing arrangements in Belgium. Belgium is a small country in Europe.
- Its ethnic composition is complex. Its population is around one crore.
- **59%** population lives in the Flemish region and speaks **Dutch**. **Another 40%** people live in the Wallonia region and speak **French**.
- In the **capital city Brussels**, 80% are French speaking while 20% are Dutch speaking.
- The minority **French** speaking community was **relatively rich and powerful**.
- Dutch speaking community got the benefit of economic development later.
- This led to the tension between the two communities in 1950s and 1960s.
- **Dutch speaking were in the majority in the country but were in minority in the capital Brussels.**



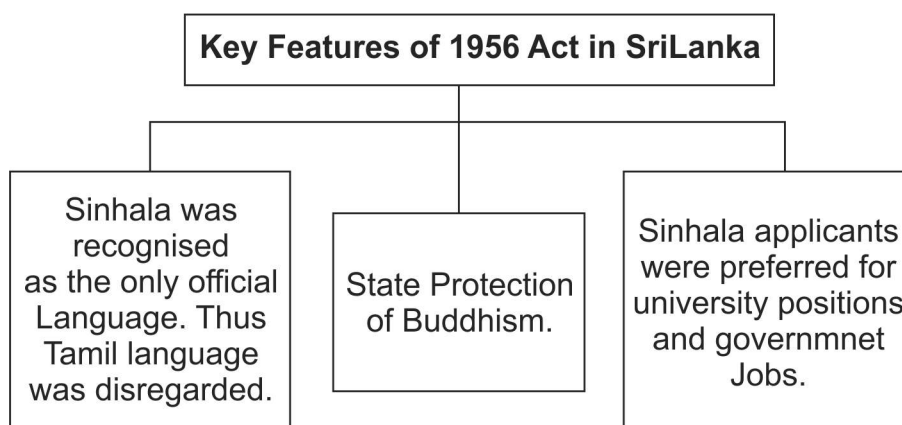
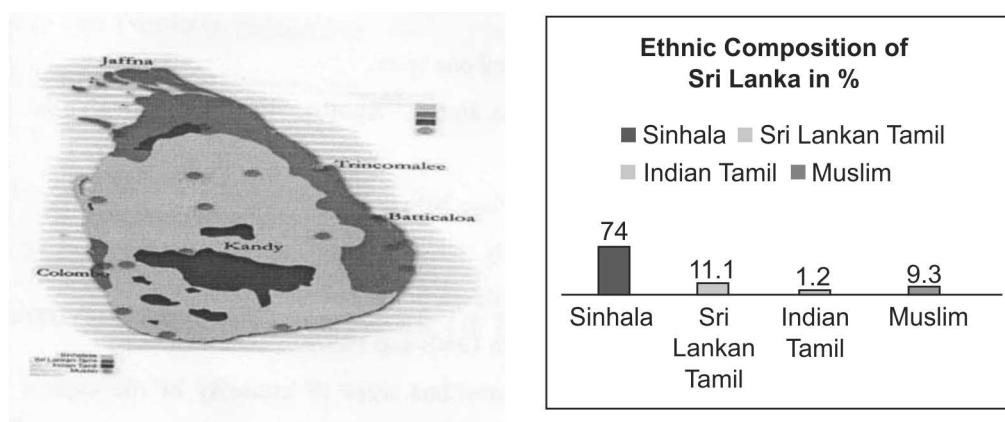
- Between 1970 and 1993, **FOUR** amendments were brought in the Belgian constitution so as to bring an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country.



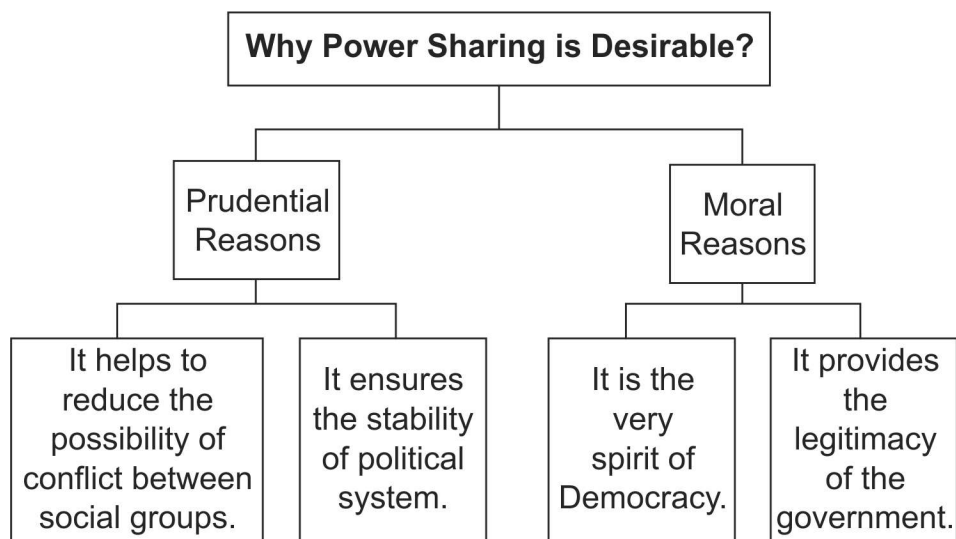
Sri Lanka

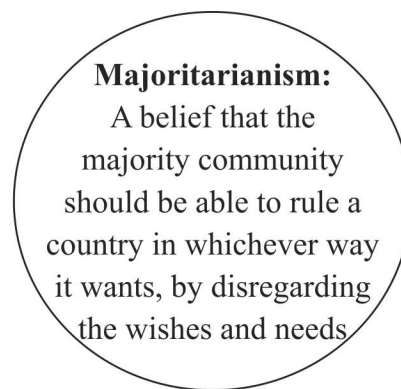
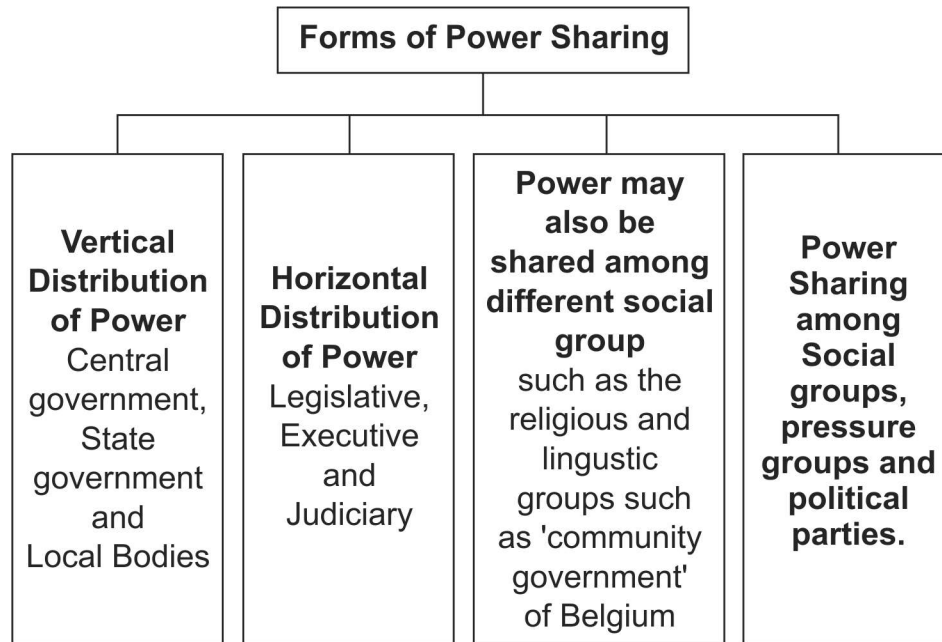
- Sri Lanka is an island nation, just a few kilometers off the southern coast of India.

- Its population is around two crore.
- Like other nations in the South Asia region, Sri Lanka has a diverse population.
- Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948.
- The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority.
- As a result, the democratically elected government adopted a series of Majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy.



- All these measures, coming one after the other, gradually increased the feeling of alienation among the Sri Lankan Tamils. The distrust between the two communities turned into widespread conflict and soon it turned into a Civil War.
- We saw contrasting forms of power sharing through the examples of Belgium and Sri Lanka. In Belgium, the constitution was amended so as to work out an arrangement that would enable everyone to live together within the same country.
- In Sri Lanka, Majoritarianism measures were adopted which led to alienation among the Tamils. This turned into a civil war.
- Hence, it can be said that power sharing is necessary. Following points can be given in favour of power sharing.





1 Mark Question

1. Give an example of power sharing among different social groups?
2. Which language is mainly spoken in the Flemish region of Belgium?
3. Which community in Belgium is relatively rich and powerful?

4. Which government in Belgium deals with issues related to education and culture?
5. Which religion is followed by majority of Sinhala speaking people?
6. How many amendments were made in the constitution of Belgium between 1970 and 1993?
7. Which type of government was adopted in Sri Lanka to maintain the dominance of Sinhala community?
8. Which two main languages are spoken in Belgium?
9. Which major social group constitutes the largest share in population of Sri Lanka?
10. Name any two countries with which Belgium share its borders.
11. Which is the official religion of Sri Lanka?
12. What was the main reason for the killing of thousands of Sri Lanka people and loss of their livelihood?
13. Where is the headquarter of the European Union?
14. Which language is spoken by the people of Wallonia region of Belgium?
15. Which language is spoken by 80% of people in Brussels?
16. Rewrite the statement after correcting the underlined phrase.

In 1956, an Act was passed to recognize Tamil as the only official Language in Sri Lanka.

17. Tamils in Sri Lanka felt alienated because-

- A. An act was passed to recognize Sinhala as the only official Language.
- B. The government followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university position and government jobs.
- C. A new Constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.
- D. All of the above.

18. Fill in the Blanks.

A violent conflict between opposing groups within a country that becomes so intense that it appears like a war, is known as

19. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion: The distrust between Sinhala and Tamils turned into widespread conflicts.

Reason: A new Constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism in Sri Lanka.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- D. A is wrong but R is correct.

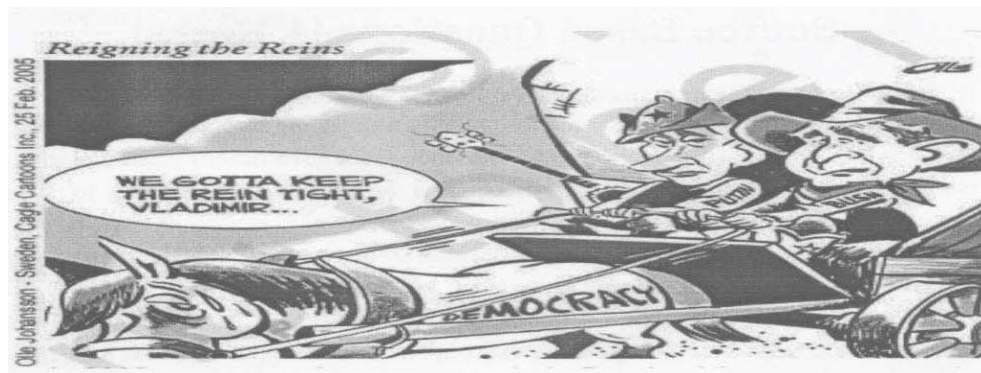
20. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion: Tamils in Srilanka felt alienated.

Reason: Tamil language was declared as the official language in Srilanka.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R. is the correct explanation of A.
 - B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A.
 - C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
 - D. A is incorrect but R is correct.
21. Explain the cartoon in your own words.



3/5 marks Questions

1. Why is power sharing desirable? Explain three forms of power sharing in modern democracies with examples.

2. Why was the minority French speaking community relatively rich and powerful in Belgium?
3. How majoritarianism resulted in social tension in Sri Lanka?
4. “Sharing of power makes a country more powerful and united”? Justify the statement.
5. Highlight any three measures adopted by the Belgium government to accommodate regional and cultural diversities.
6. Describe any three demands of the Sri Lankan Tamils. How did they struggle for their demands?
7. Explain the basic principles of power sharing.
8. What do we learn from the stories of power sharing of Belgium and Sri Lanka?
9. How do pressure groups and interest groups share power in democracy?
10. What do you mean by system of the ‘checks and balances in a democracy’?
11. ‘Majoritarianism increased the feeling of alienation among Sri Lankan Tamils? Explain.
12. Compare the ways in which Belgium and Sri Lankans have dealt with cultural diversity.
13. “Power is shared between different social groups.” Comment on this statement.
14. “Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy.” Justify the statement with four suitable arguments.
15. How did the Belgium government solve its ethnic problem.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

The idea of power-sharing has emerged in opposition to the notions of undivided political power. For a long time it was believed that all power of a government must reside in one person or group of persons located at one place. It was felt that if the power to decide is dispersed, it would not be possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them. But these notions have changed with the emergence of democracy. One basic principle of democracy is that people are the source of all political power. In a democracy, people rule themselves through institutions of self-government. In a good democratic government, due respect is given to diverse groups and views that exist in a society.

- (a) What is the basic principle of Democracy?
- (b) Why did idea of power sharing emerge?
- (c) 'It would not be possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them in Democracy.' Do you agree with the statement? Give argument in favour of your answer.
- (d) Write a brief gist of the above given paragraph in your own words.

2. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Sri Lanka emerged as an independent country in 1948. The leaders of the Sinhala community sought to secure dominance over government by virtue of their majority. As a result, the democratically elected government adopted a series of majoritarian measures to establish Sinhala supremacy. In 1956, an Act was passed to recognise Sinhala as the only official language, thus disregarding Tamil. The governments followed preferential policies that favoured Sinhala applicants for university positions and gov-

ernment jobs. A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism.

- (a) Define the term 'Majoritarianism'?
- (b) Mention three steps taken by Sri Lankan Government to impose Majoritarianism in Sri Lanka.

Answers

Very Short answer type questions (1 Marks each)-

- 1. Community government of Belgium.
- 2. Dutch
- 3. French Speaking
- 4. Community Government
- 5. Buddhism
- 6. Four
- 7. Majoritarianism
- 8. Dutch and French
- 9. Sinhala
- 10. France and Luxemburg
- 11. Buddhism
- 12. Civil war
- 13. Brussels

14. French
15. French
16. Sinhala
17. All of the above
18. Civil war
19. (A) Both A and R are true and R. is the correct explanation of A.
20. (C) A is correct and R is Incorrect

3/5 Marks Questions

1. See Points to remember
2. See Points to remember
3. See Points to remember
4. See Points to remember
5. See Points to remember
6. See Points to remember
7. See Points to remember
8. See Points to remember
9. See Points to remember
10. See Points to remember
11. See Points to remember
12. See Points to remember

- 13. See Points to remember
- 14. See Points to remember
- 15. See Points to remember

Source based Questions (4 Marks)

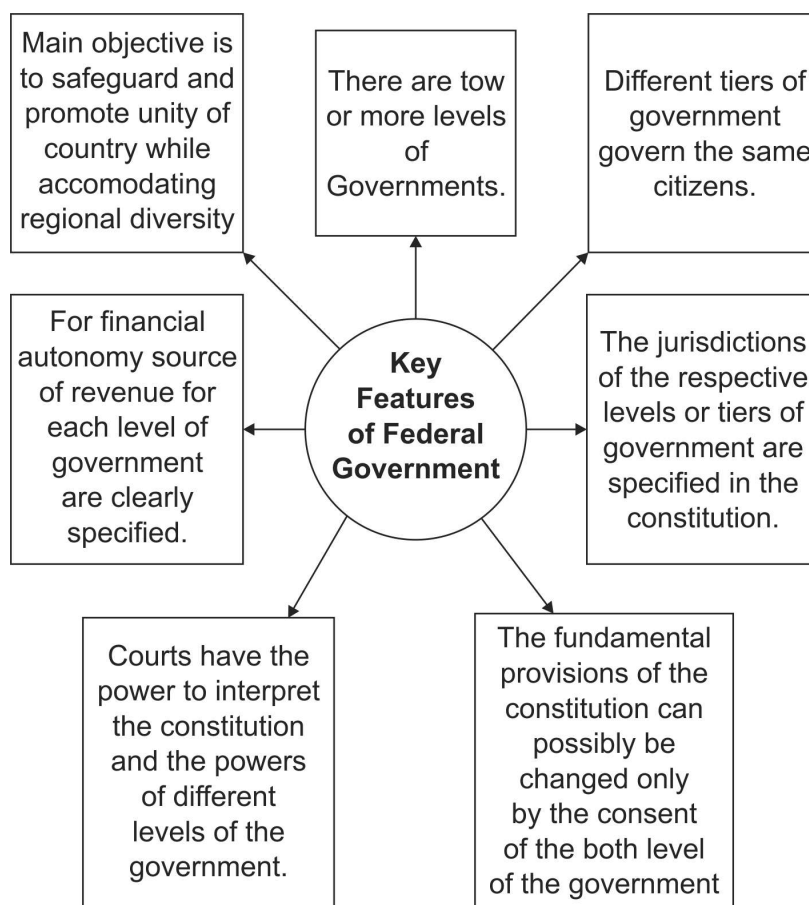
- 1. (a) people are the source of all political power.
 - (b) In opposition to the notions of undivided political power.
 - (c) No, It is possible to take quick decisions and to enforce them in Democracy.
 - (d) Will be solved by the students themselves
- 2. Will be solved by the students themselves after reading the extract.

Chapter 2

Federalism

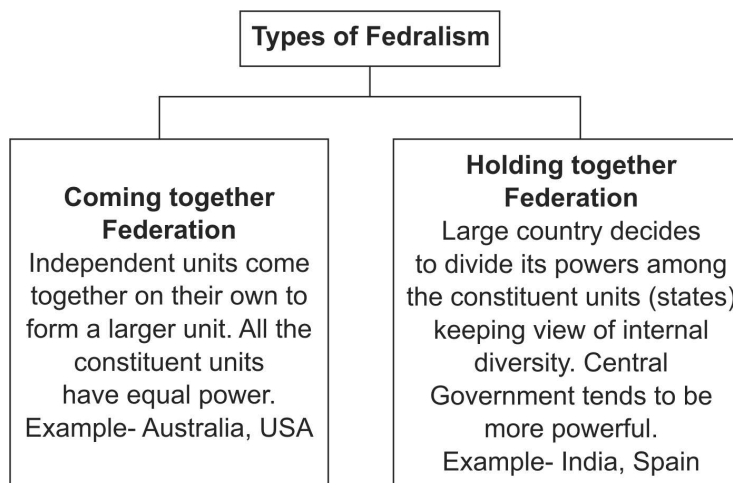
Points to remember:

- In the previous chapter through the examples of Belgium and Sri Lanka we have studied about power sharing. There we saw that through the constitutional amendment of 1993 Belgium shared the power with different ethnic groups and solved the problem of conflicts on the other hand Sri Lanka acted opposite and the result was civil war.



- Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between two or more levels. One is the government for the entire country that is usually responsible for a few subjects of common national interest. The others are government at the level of provinces or state that look after much of the day- to- day administration of their state. Both these levels of government enjoy their power independent of each other.

Federal Government	Unitary Government
Two or more levels of governments.	Only one level of government or the sub-units are subordinate to the central government.
Central government cannot order the state government to do something.	Central government can order the state government to do something.
State government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the central government.	State governments are answerable to central government
Examples- India, Canada, Germany	Example- France, China, Japan



- India emerged as an independent nation after a painful and bloody partition. Soon after Independence several princely states became the part the country. The constitution clearly provided a threefold distribution of legislative powers between the Union government and state government. These are-

Union List	State List	Concurrent list
It includes the subjects of national importance such as-defense, foreign affairs, banking, commun-ications and currency. These matters are included in this list as it needs a uniform policy throughout the country. The union Government alone can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in the union list. Earlier there were only 97 subjects but presently it includes 100 such subjects.	It contains subjects of State and local importance such as police, trade, commerce, agriculture and irrigation. The state government alone can make laws relating to the subjects mentioned in this list. Earlier there were only 66 subjects but presently it includes 61 subjects.	It includes subjects of common interest to both the Union government as well as the state governments such as education, forest trade unions, marriage, adoption and succession. Both the union and the state government can make laws on the subjects mentioned in the list. If their laws conflict with each other the law made by the central government will prevail. Earlier there were only 47 subjects but presently it includes 52 subjects.

- What about subjects that do not fall in any of the three lists? Or subjects like computer software that came up after the constitution was made? According to our constitution the union government has the power to legislate on these 'Residuary subjects'.
- The sharing of power between the Union government and the state government is basic to the structure of the constitution. It is not easy to make changes to this power sharing arrangement. The parliament cannot on its own change this arrangement. Any change to it has to be first passed by both the Houses of the Parliament with at least two-thirds majority. Then it has to be rectified by the legislatures of at least half of the total states.
- In case of any dispute about the division of powers, the High Courts and the Supreme courts make a decision. The Union and state governments have the power to raise resources by levying taxes in order to carry on the government and the responsibilities assigned to each of them.

Linguistic States

- The creation of Linguistic states was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country.
- Boundaries of many previous states were changed in order to create new states.
- When the demand for the formation of states on the basis of language was raised, some national leaders feared that it would lead to the disintegration of the country.
- The central government resisted linguistic States for sometime but the experience has shown that the formation of linguistic states has actually made the country more united.

- It has also made administration easier.
- Some states were created not on the basis of language but to recognize difference based on the culture, ethnicity or geography.

Language Policy

- A second test for Indian federation is the language policy.
- Our constitution did not give the status of national language to any one language. Hindi was identified as the official language. But Hindi is the mother tongue of only about 40 % of Indian therefore there were many safeguard to protect other languages.
- Besides Hindi, there are 21 other languages recognized as Scheduled Language by the constitution.
- A candidate in an examination conducted for the central government positions may opt to take the examination in any of these languages.
- States too have their own official languages. Much of the government work takes place in the official language of the concerned states.
- According to the Constitution the use of English for official purposes was to stop in 1965 but many non-Hindi speaking states demanded that the use of English continue.
- In Tamilnadu this movement took a violent form. The Central Government responded by agreeing to continue the use of English along with Hindi.
- Many critics think that this solution favoured the English- speaking elite.
- Promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy the Government

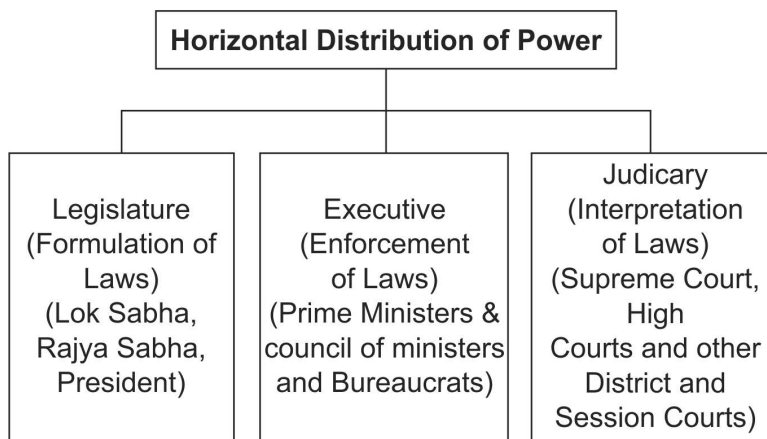
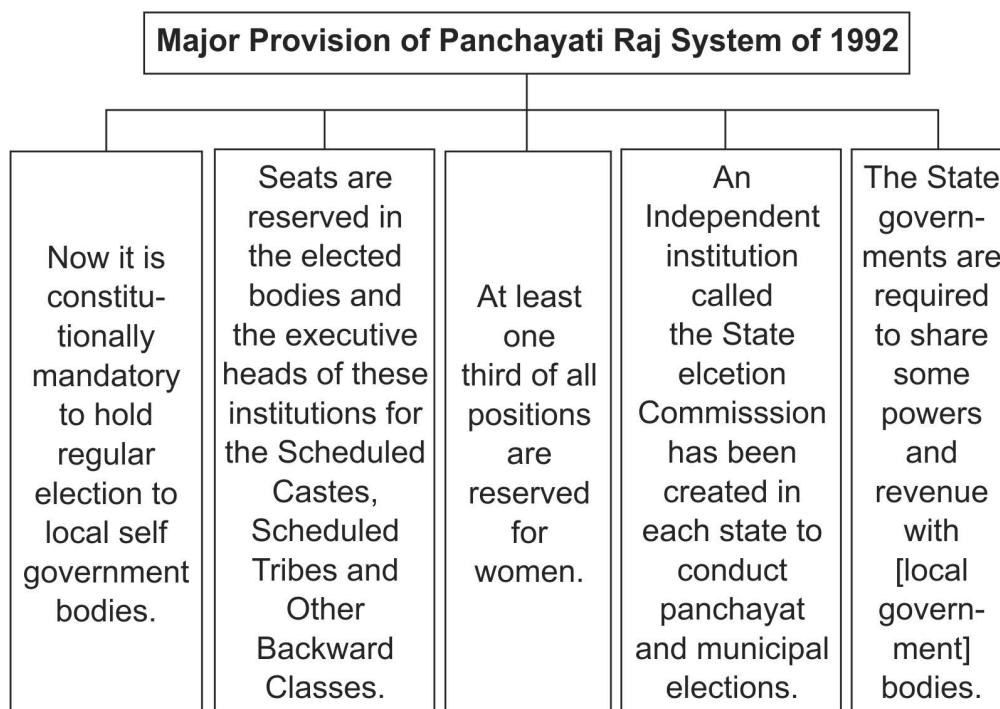
of India. Promotion does not mean that the central Government can impose Hindi on States where people speak a different language.

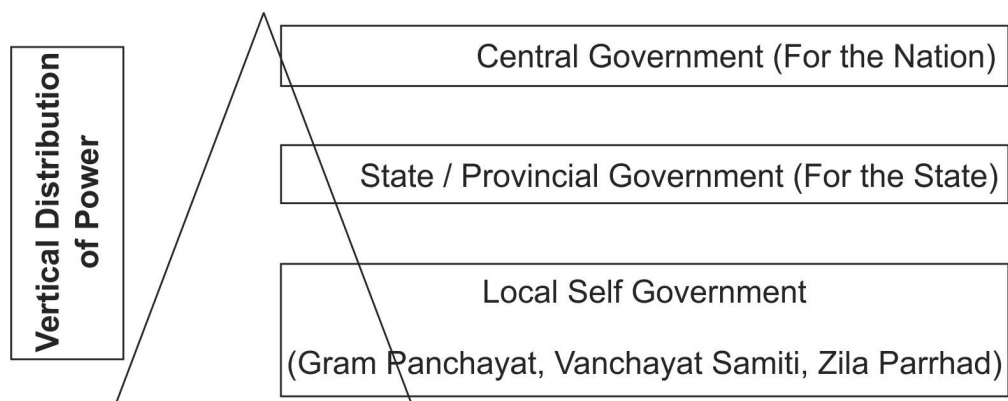
- The flexibility shown by the Indian political leaders helped our country avoid the kind of situation that Sri Lanka finds itself in.

Centre- State relation

- How the constitutional arrangements for sharing power works in reality depends to a large extent on how the ruling parties and leaders follow these arrangements.
- For a long time the same party ruled both at the centre and in most of the states. This meant that the State Governments did not exercise their rights as autonomous federal units.
- As and when the ruling party at the State level was different, the parties that ruled at the Centre tried to undermine the power of the States. In those days, the central Government would often misuse the Constitution to dismiss the state governments that were controlled by the rival parties.
- This undermined the spirit of federalism. All this changed significantly after 1990. This period saw the rise of regional political parties in many States of the country. This was also the beginning of the era of *Coalition Governments* at the centre.
- Since no single party got clear majority in the Lok Sabha, the major national parties had to enter into an alliance with many parties including several regional parties to form a government at the centre.
- This led to a new culture of power sharing and respect for the autonomy of State Governments.

- This trend was supported by a major judgement of the Supreme Court that made it difficult for the Central Government to dismiss state governments in an arbitrary manner.
- Thus federal power sharing is more effective today than it was in the early years after the constitution came into force.





Gram Panchayat

- Rural local government is popularly known by the name of Panchayati Raj.
- Each village or a group of village in some states has a gram Panchayat.
- This is a council consisting of several ward members often called panch and a president or Sarpanch.
- They are directly elected by all the adult population living in that ward or village.
- It is the decision making body for the entire village. The Panchayat works under the overall supervision of gram Sabha. It has to meet at least twice or thrice in a year to approve the annual budget of the gram Panchayat and to review the performance of the gram Panchayat.

Panchayat Samiti

- The local government structure goes right up to the district level. A few gram panchayats are grouped together to form what is usually

called a Panchayat samiti or block or mandal. The members of this representative body are elected by all the Panchayat members in that area.

Zila Parishad

- All the Panchayat samities or mandals in a district together constitute the zila parishad. Most members of the zila parishad are elected. Members of Lok Sabha and MLA of that district and some other officials of the other district level bodies are also its members. Zila parishad chairperson is the political head of the zila parishad.

Municipalities/ Municipal corporations

- Similarly local government bodies exist for urban areas as well. Municipalities are set up in towns. Big cities are constituted into municipal corporations. Both Municipalities and municipal corporations are controlled by elected bodies consisting of people's representatives. Municipal chair person is the political head of the municipality. In a municipal corporation such an officer is called the mayor.

1 Mark questions

1. What is meant by decentralization of power?.
2. Which body plays an important role in the execution of constitutional provisions and practices?
3. According to our constitution which level of government can make laws on the residuary subjects?
4. Write the names of the local self government in the urban areas.

5. How Panchayat samiti is formed?
6. Who is the head of Municipal Corporation?
7. Who is the political head of Zila Parishad?
8. Write the name of a nation which is an example of coming together federation?
9. Which level of government can make laws on the subjects of concurrent list?
10. What is the need of local self government?
11. What is Zila Parishad?
12. Rewrite the sentence after correcting the underlined word-**Executive** has the power to make laws.
13. Fill in the blanks-

Apart from Hindi(numbers) languages are scheduled in our constitution.
14. Which of the following is not an example of coming together federation.

(a) USA (b) Switzerland (c) Australia (d) Spain
15. An assertion (A) and its reason (R) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below. Assertion (A): The distrust between Tamil and Sinhala resulted in the large scale confrontation.

Reasoning (R): A new constitution stipulated that the state shall protect and foster Buddhism. .

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is incorrect
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct

16. An assertion (A) and its reason (R) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below. Assertion (A): India has a federal system.

Reasoning (R): There are three levels of government.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is incorrect
- (d) A is incorrect but R is correct

17. Explain the cartoon in your own words:



3/5 Marks Questions

1. How powers are distributed in Indian constitution?
2. Explain the importance of Local self Government.
3. What do you understand by federalism? Explain with suitable example.
4. 'Although the constitution did not use the word federation, the Indian Union is based on the principals of federalism.' Elaborate.
5. Analyse the centre state relation before and after 1990.
6. Explain the constitutional amendment of 1992 through which local self government was established in India.
7. How did Indian federation tackle the challenge of Language Policy?
8. Why were linguistic states made?
9. How did India evolve as a federal state?
10. How is power shared in the coalition government?
11. Write any two achievements and two challenges each of Panchayati Raj syasem.
12. 'Promotion of Hindi continues to be the official policy of the Government of India.' Elaborate.
13. Distinguish between coming together federation and holding together federation. Under which type of federation India falls into?
14. 'The creation of linguistic States was the first and a major test for democratic politics in our country.' Justify this statement.
15. What is Gram Sabha? Explain any four work of Gram Sabha?

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

Federalism is a system of government in which the power is divided between a central authority and various constituent units of the country. Usually, a federation has two levels of government. One is the government for the entire country that is usually responsible for a few subjects of common national interest. The others are governments at the level of provinces or states that look after much of the day-to-day administering of their state. Both these levels of governments enjoy their power independent of the other.

In this sense, federations are contrasted with unitary governments. Under the unitary system, either there is only one level of government or the sub-units are subordinate to the central government. The central government can pass on orders to the provincial or the local government. But in a federal system, the central government cannot order the state government to do something. State government has powers of its own for which it is not answerable to the central government. Both these governments are separately answerable to the people.

I. Which type of administration is present in India?

(a) Federal (b) Unitary (c) Despotic (d) None of these

II. What do you understand by the unitary form of government?

III. In which of the following country there is unitary form of government?

(a) India (b) Sri Lanka (c) Belgium (d) USA

IV. Write a short description of the above paragraph.

2. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

The exact balance of power between the central and the state government varies from one federation to another. This balance depends mainly on the historical context in which the federation was formed. There are two kinds of routes through which federations have been formed. The first route involves independent States coming together on their own to form a bigger unit, so that by pooling sovereignty and retaining identity they can increase their security. This type of 'coming together' federations include the USA, Switzerland and Australia. In this first category of federations, all the constituent States usually have equal power and are strong vis-a-vis the federal government.

The second route is where a large country decides to divide its power between the constituent States and the national government. India, Spain and Belgium are examples of this kind of 'holding together' federations. In this second category, the central government tends to be more powerful vis-a-vis the States. Very often different constituent units of the federation have unequal powers. Some units are granted special powers.

- I. Write an example of coming together federation.
- II. Write an example of holding together federation.
- III. What do you understand by coming together federation?
- IV. Write a short description of the above paragraph.

Answers

1. Giving powers to local government from centre and state Government.

2. The Supreme Court.
3. Central Government
4. Municipalities and Municipal Corporations
5. Grouping together of a few village Panchayat.
6. Mayor
7. Chairman
8. USA
9. Both centre and state government
10. To rule over a large country.
11. Coming together of all the Panchayat samities of that district
12. Legislative
13. 21
14. Spain
15. (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
16. (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
17. Student will write their own view.

3/5 Marks

1. See the points to remember.
2. See the points to remember.
3. See the points to remember.

4. See the points to remember.
5. See the points to remember.
6. See the points to remember.
7. See the points to remember.
8. See the points to remember. *
9. See the points to remember.
10. See the points to remember.
11. See the points of remember
12. See the points to remember.
13. See the points to remember.
14. See the points to remember.
15. See the points to remember.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. (a) Federal
 - (b) One level of government while other sub-units works under it.
 - (c) Sri Lanka
 - (d) Students will solve themselves
2. After reading the extract student will solve themselves.

Chapter 3

Democracy And Diversity

Before you Read

Apartheid:	A policy or system of segregation or discrimination on ground of race.
Racisim:	Discrimination one the basis of colour of skin.
Homogenous Society :	A society that has similar kinds of people especially where there are no significant ethnic difference.
Migrants:	Any body who shift from oen region to another region whithin the country or another country for work or other economica oppor-tunities.
African-American:	The descendants of Africans who were brought into America as slaves between the 17th century and easly 19th century.
Civil Rights Movements:	It refers to a set of events and reforms movements aimed at abolishing legal racial discriminations against African-American.
Overlapping:	Social divisions takes place when some social difference overlaps with other differences.

Overlapping social differences create possibilities of deep social divisions and tensions.

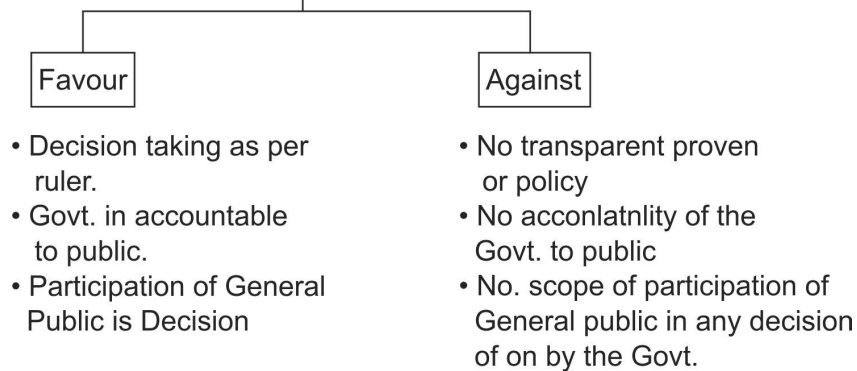
Cross Cutting:

Cross-cutting social differences are easier to accommodate.

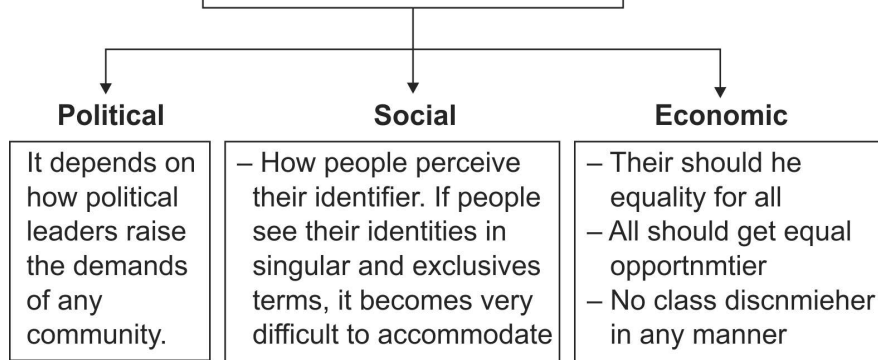
The Black Power:

The black power movement emerged in 1966 and lasted till 1975, which was a more militant anti-racist movement, advocating even violence if necessary to end racism in the US.

Why is Democracy Considered Better?

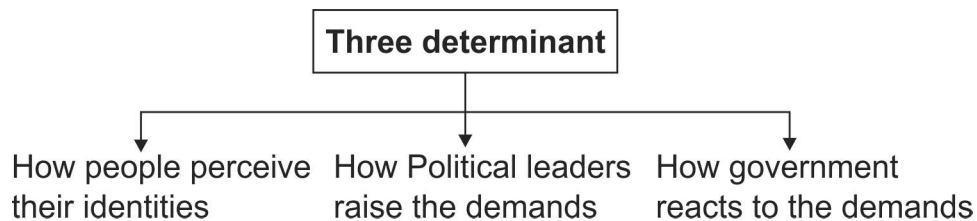


Three Aspects of Democracy



Politics of Social Division

- Social divisions lead to political divisions that result in conflicts and violence.
- Effect of social divisions on voting behaviour.



Multiple Choice Questions

1. Consider the following statements which of the statements is/are correct?

(A) Social divisions take place when social difference overlap.
(B) It is possible that a person can have multiple identities.
(C) Social division exist in only big countries like India.
(a) A, B and C are correct
(b) A and B are correct
(c) B and C are correct
(d) Only C is corrects
2. In dealing with social division which one of the following statement is not correct about democracy?

(a) Due to political competition in a democracy, social division get reflected in polities.

- (b) In a democracy, it is possible for communities to voice their grievances in a peaceful manner.
- (c) Democracy is the best way to accommodate social diversity.
- (d) Democracy always leads to disintegration of society on the basis of social divisions.

Answers

1. (b) A and B
2. (d) Democracy always leads to disintegration of society on the basis of social divisions.
3. Fill in the blanks :
 - (i) _____ social differences create possibilities of deep social divisions and tensions.
 - (ii) _____ social differences do not usually lead to conflicts.
 - (iii) Racism is the _____ on the basis of colour skin.
 - (iv) Any body who shift from one region to another region within the country or another country for work or other economic opportunities is called _____ .
 - (v) The main religion of people in Northern Ireland is _____ .

Answers

1. Overlapping, 2. Cross-Cutting, 3. Discrimination, 4. Migrant
5. Roman Catholic

4. Match the Column

A	B
(A) Main religions of the people in Northern Ireland	(A) Mexico City
(B) Main religions of the people	(B) African-Americans
(C) Tommie Smith and John Carlos	(c) Roman Catholic
(D) Olympics in 1968	(D) Protestant

Answers (A) c (B) D (C) B (D) A

Short Answers Questions

1. What is homogeneous Society ?
2. Define Migrants
3. How has the San Jose State university honoured Smith and Carlos ?
4. What do you understand by Civil Rights Movement in the USA (1954-1968)?
5. What do you understand by Black Power Movement in the USA ?
6. What was the objective of the athletes protest at the Mexico Olympics?
7. Who was Peter Norman and what did he wear at the Medal Ceremony?
8. Mention two similarities between Tommie Smith and John Carlos?
9. Why were the medals taken back from Tommie Smith and Carlos ?
10. Why should people have multiple identities ?

Answers

1. **Homogeneous Society** : A society that has similar kinds of people especially where there are no significant ethnic difference.
2. **Migrant** : As per the notes.
3. Prepare your answer from notes.
4. Prepare your answer from notes.
5. Prepare your answer from notes.
6. Prepare your answer from notes.
7. Prepare your answer from notes.
8. Prepare your answer from notes.
9. Prepare your answer from notes.
10. Prepare your answer from notes.

Long Answer Questions

1. When does a social difference become a social division ?
2. How do social divisions affect politics? Give two examples.
3. Describe the causes of origin of social difference.
4. Describe the ways in which social divisions are reflected in politics of a country.
5. What are the difficulties that come in the way of a positive attitude towards diversity and a willingness to accommodate it.

6. Why do the Catholics and protestants have conflicts in Northern Ireland and not in Netherlands?

Answers

Students will prepare the answer from notes.

Source Based Questions

Read the Passage and Answer the Questions

"I have a dream that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the colour of their skin but by the content of their character. Let freedom ring. And when this happens and when we allow freedom ring— when we let it ring from every village and hamlet, from every state and every city, we will be able to speed up that day when all of God's children— black men and white men, Jews and Gentiles Protestants and Catholics — will be able to join hands and sing in the words of the old Negro Spiritual : 'Free at last! free at last! Thank God Almighty, we are free at last!'" I have a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out a dream that one day this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed : we hold these truths to be self evident : That all men are created equal.

Questions

1. Which social division is mentioned in the passage ?
2. What are the aspiration and anxieties mentioned in the passage.
3. Do you see a relationship between the expressions of the passage and incident in Mexico olympics mentioned in this chapter.
4. Write the words of old Negro spiritual.

Answers

1. **Social Divisions** : Social division in USA between the Blacks and White, jews and Genetiles and Protestants and Catholics.
2. **Aspiration and Anxieties** : Aspire that all human beings must be free and there should be no discrimination on the basis of colour or creed. He dream that his children would live in such society.
3. Relationship between speech (expression) and incident in Mexico Olympic — Medal ceremony

Protest against Black poverty
4. Old Negro spiritual words — free at last! Thank God Created equal"

Source Based Questions

Take the case of Northern Ireland that we referred above. The region of the United Kingdom has been for many years the site of a violent and bitter ethno-political conflict. Its population is divided into two major sets of Christianity : 53 percent are protestants and 44 percent are Roman Catholics. The catholics were represented by Nationalist parties who demanded that Northern Ireland be Unified with the Republic of Ireland, a predominantly catholic country. The protestants were represented by Unionists who wanted to remain with the U.K. Which is predominantly protestants. Hundreds of civillians, militants and security forces were killed in the fight between union-ists and Nationalists and between the security forces fo the UK and the Nationalists. it was only in 1998, that the UK government and the National-ist reached a peace treaty after, which the latter suspended their armed struggle.

In Yugoslavia, the story did not have a happy ending. Political competition along religious ending ethnic lines led to the disintegration of Yugoslavia into six independent countries.

Questions

1. What is the main religion of people in Northern Ireland?
2. Who represented catholics ?
3. What was the result of political competition along religious and ethnic lives in Yugoslavia ?
4. Which is the main religion in the U.K ?

Answers

1. Roman Catholic is the main religions of the people in Northern Ireland
2. Nationalist Parties.
3. Disintegration of Yugoslavia into Six independent countries.
4. Protestants.

Chapter 4

Gender, Religions and Caste

Scheduled Caste: Poor and landless and also socially and economically backward Indians.

Caste Hierarchy: A social structure in which classes are determined by heredity i.e. the highest to the lowest caste.

Communalism: A belief in which the followers of a particular religion believe that their religion is superior over other religion.

Gender

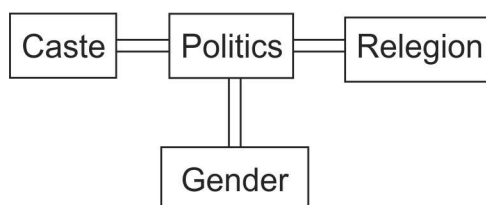
- Sexual division of labour — all works inside the home done by women.
- Patriarchal Society — all the power held by men.
- Less representation in legislature (India) — approximately 11% in Lok Sabha in 2014.
- 1/3 reservation in local government.
- Feminists and other people and many organisations are demanding for reservation of women in legislature.

Feminist : A woman or a man who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and man.

Patriarchy : A system of society in which men hold the power and women are largely excluded from it.

Universal Adult Franchise : After attaining a certain age, all the people are given right to vote without discrimination of caste, class, colour, religions or gender.

Influence of Politics, Gender Caste and Religion on Each Other



Choose the Appropriate :

1. When we speak of gender division, we usually refer to :
 - (a) Biological difference between the men and women.
 - (b) Unequal role assigned by society men and women.
 - (c) Unequal child sex ratio.
 - (d) Absence of voting rights for woman in democracy.
2. In India seats are reserved for women in
 - (a) Lok Sabha
 - (b) State Legislative assemblies
 - (c) Cabinets
 - (d) Panchayati Raj bodies
3. Which among the following statements about Indian constitution is wrong ? It

- (a) Prohibits discrimination on ground of religions
 - (b) Given official status to one religion.
 - (c) provides to all individuals freedom to profess any religions
 - (d) ensures equality of citizens within religious communities.
4. Social divisions based on ____ are peculiar in India.
- (a) discomfort
 - (b) Religion
 - (c) Caste
 - (d) Gender

Answers

1. (b), 2. (d), 3. (b), 4. (c).

Q. Match List I with List II and select the correct answer the coes given below the list

List I	List II
1. A person who believes in equal rights and opportunities for women and men	A. Communal
2. A person who says that religion is the principal basis of community	B. Feminist
3. A person who thinks that caste is the principle basis of community	C. Secular

4. A person who does not discriminate others on the basis of religious believes D. Castiest

	1	2	3	4
(a)	B	C	A	D
(b)	B	A	D	C
(c)	D	C	A	B
(d)	C	A	B	D

Answers

(b) B, A, D, C is correct.

Short Answer Questions

1. What is Patriarchy ?
2. What is Urbanisation ?
3. What was the basis of caste system in India ?
4. Name the two well known social reformers, who worked for the casteless society in India.
5. How the caste of a person determined in India ?
6. What is occupational mobility?
7. Why are "Scheduled Castes" and "Scheduled Tribes" called scheduled or prefix schedule ?
8. What is Gender division ?
9. How did Gandhi Ji defined religion ?
10. State the main provision of the "Equal Weges Act".
11. What is a Feminist movement ?

Answers

1. Literally, rule by father or a system that values men more and given them power over women as in Indian society which is still a male dominated, patriarchal society.
2. In India, hereditary occupational division was sanctioned by rituals and, therefore, caste system was based on exclusion of and discrimination against the "outcaste" groups.
3. It implies the shifting of population from rural areas to urban areas in search of jobs and better standard of life in urban areas.
4. Gandhi Ji, Jyotiba Phule Ji, B. R. Ambedkar Ji.
5. By the caste of the family in which he is born.
6. It relates to shift from one occupation to another, usually when a new generation takes up occupations other than those practised by ancestors.
7. It is because their castes and tribes have been listed in a official schedule.
8. **Gender division** : It is a form of hierarchical social division of labour.
9. For Gandhi Ji, religion was not any particular religion like Hinduism or Islam but moral values that inform all religions.
10. Equal wages should be paid to equal work to both men and women.
11. The radical movements demanding equality in political life, educational and other opportunities for women are called feminist movements.

Long Answer Questions

1. Describe main features of secular state in India.
2. Write a short note on communalism.
3. Describe the role of caste politics in India.
4. Caste can take various form in politics. Describe any five forms.
5. How can religion influence politics ?
6. Give the reason which have contributed to changes in caste and caste system in India.
7. What steps have been taken by the government of India to improve the conditions of women in society ?
8. Religion can never be separated from politics. Explain the statement
9. What is the proportion of women in Indian legislative ? What can be done to improve the representation of women in legislative ?
10. Explain the reasons behind change in caste and caste system in modern India.

Answers

1. (a) No official religions in India.
(b) Freedom of religion in India means the freedom of religion to both individuals and communities.
(c) The constitution prohibits discrimination on the grounds of religions.
2. Prepare on the basis of notes.

3. (a) The caste politics in India has helped SKs, STs and OBC's to gain better access to decision making.
4. The caste can take following forms in politics :
 - (a) Sometimes candidates are chosen on the basis of their caste
 - (b) In many places, voters on the basis of caste and fail to choose suitable candidates.
 - (c) Political parties appeal to caste sentiments during election.
 - (d) To gain support political parties, raise caste based issues during elections.
 - (e) The castes considered inferior or low until now have been made conscious of their rights by the political parties.
5. Prepare on the basis of notes.
6. Reasons :
 - (a) Efforts of political leaders and social reformers like Gandhi ji and Ambedker Ji who advocated and worked to establish a society in which caste inequalities are absent.
 - (b) Socio economic reasons like urbanisation, growth of literacy and education, Occupational mobility, weakening of land lord's position in the village have led to the breaking down of caste hierarchy.
 - (c) The constitution of India prohibits any caste based discrimination that lays down the foundation of politics to end the injustices of the caste system.
7. Following schemes and steps have been taken up by the govt. of India for women empowerment.

- (a) Act prohibiting the practice of sati.
- (b) The hindu widow remarriage Act
- (c) The married women's property Act
- (d) Indira Gandhi Matritva Sahyog Yojna.
- (e) Kishori Shakti Yojna
- (f) The Dowry Prohibition Act.
- (g) The Protection of woman from Domestic Violence Act 2005
- (h) The Pre-Natal Diagnostic Techniques Act.
- (i) The equal Remuneration Act.

8. Prepare from Notes

- 9. (a) In Lok Sabha women are approx 11.23%
- (b) In state assemblies women are approx. 5%
- (c) In panchayat 1/3 seats are reserved for women.
- 10. Caste and caste system in modern India have undergone great changes because of
- Economic development
- Large scale urbanisation
- Growth of Literacy and education
- Occupational Mobility.
- Weakening of the position of landlords in the village.

Chapter 4

Source Based Questions

Source-I

Boys and girls are brought up to believe that the main responsibility of women is housework and bringing up children. This is reflected in a SEXUAL DIVISION OF LABOUR in most families : women do all work inside the home such as cooking, cleaning, washing clothes, tailoring, looking after children, etc., and men do all the work outside the home. It is not that men cannot do housework; they simply think that it is for women to attend to these things. When these jobs are paid for, men are ready to take up these works. Most tailors or cooks in hotels are men. Similarly, it is not that women do not work outside their home. In villages, women fetch water, collect fuel and work in the fields. In urban areas, poor women work as domestic helper in middle class homes, while middle class women work in offices. In fact the majority of women do some sort of paid work in addition to domestic labour. But their work is not valued and does not get recognition.

Questions

1. Define Sexual Division of Labour.
2. Give one instance of sexual labour.
3. Name the work, which men wishfully do when they are paid for it.

Answers

1. Sexual division of labour is a system in which all work inside the home

is either done by the women of the family, or organised by them through domestic helpers.

2. Give answer on the basis of your reading.
3. Job of Tailor, Cooks in hotel etc.

Source II

Communal politics is based on the idea the religion is the principal basis of social community. Communalism involves thinking along the following lines. The followers of a particular religion must belong to one community. Their fundamental interests are the same. Any difference that they may have is irrelevant or trivial for community life. It also follows that people who follow different religions cannot belong to the same social community. If the followers of different religions have some commonalities these are superficial and immaterial. Their interests are bound to be different and involve a conflict. In its extreme form communalism leads to the belief that people belonging to different religions cannot live as equal citizens within one nation. Either, one of them has to dominate the rest or they have to form different nations.

Questions

1. Define Communal politics.
2. Define Communalism?
3. How a conflict occurs between communities.

Answers

1. **Communal Politics** : The use of religion in politics where one religion is shown as superior to other religions is called communal politics.

tics.

2. Answer on the basis of your study of notes.
3. Answer on the basis of your study of notes.

Source III

No wonder the proportion of women among the highly paid and valued job is still very small. On an average an Indian women works one hour more than an average man every day. Yet much of her work is not paid and therefore often not valued.

The Equal Remuneration Act, 1976 provides that equal wages should be paid to equal work. However in almost all areas of work, from sports and cinema, to factories and fields, women are paid less than men, even when both do exactly the same work.

In many parts of India parents prefer to have sons and find ways to have the girl child aborted before she is born. Such sex-selective abortion led to a decline in child sex ratio (number of girl children per thousand boys) in the country to merely 914. As the map.

Questions

1. On an average an Indian woman work ____ more than an average men every day.
2. What is the child sex ratio of India.
3. What is the main motive of the equal remuneration Act 1976.

Answers

Do by yourself.

Chapter 5

Popular Struggle and Movement

Points to Remember:

Story of Nepal

- In the decade of 1990s democracy was established in Nepal.
- Although the king formally remained the head of the state the real power was exercised by popularly elected representatives. After the mysterious massacre of the Nepal royal family in 2001 King Gyanendra was not prepared to accept the democratic rule. In February 2005 the king dismissed the then Prime Minister and dissolve the Parliament.

Struggle for Democracy in Nepal

Nepal witnessed an extra ordinary popular movement in April 2006 whose aim was restoring democracy.

All the major political parties in the parliament formed a Seven Party Alliance(SPA)

A four day strike was called in Kathmandu, the country's capital.

This protest soon turned into an indefinite strain which Maoist insurgents and various other organization join hands.

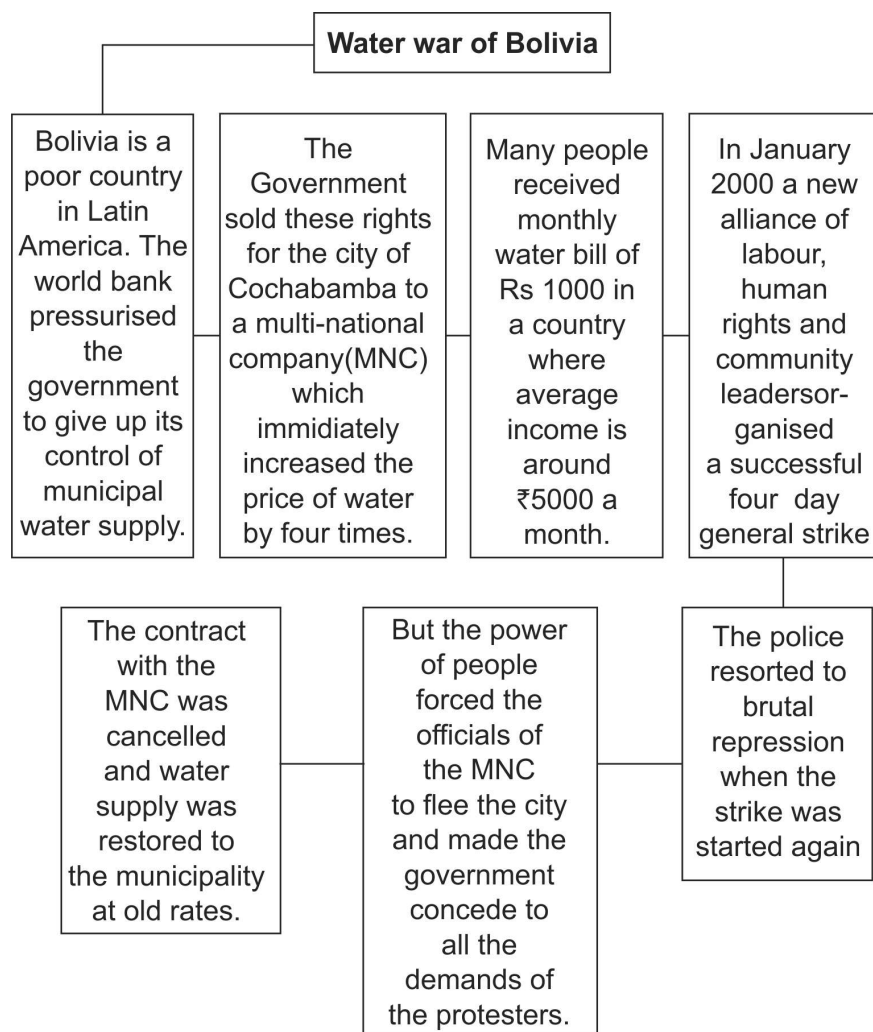
People defied curfew and took to the streets. Security forces bowed to public pressure.

Ultimately king was forced to concede all the demands.

Girija Prashad Koirala was appointed as the interim Prime Minister.

The parliament was restored and passed many laws taking away most of the powers of the king.

The SPA and the Maoists came to an understanding about the formation of constituent Assembly.



Similarities and Difference between Struggle for Democracy in Nepal & Water war of Bolivia The objective of these two popular struggles in Nepal and Bolivia was different. While the movement in **Nepal was to establish democracy, in Bolivia it involved claims on the elected democratic government.** The popular struggle in **Bolivia was about one specific policy but the Struggle in Nepal was about the foundations of country's politics.** But there were some **common striking features** also. Like **both are instances of political conflict that led to popular struggle.** In both cases **the struggle involved mass mobilization** and finally both **instances involved critical role of political organizations.** Thus from these two examples we can draw **some common conclusion-**

- **Democracy evolves through popular struggles.** It is possible that some significant decisions may take place **through** consensus and may not involve any conflict at all. But that would be an exception. Defining moments of democracy usually involve conflict between those groups who have exercised power and those who aspire for a share in power.
- **Democratic conflict is resolved through mass mobilization.** Sometimes it is possible that the conflict is resolved by using the existing institutions like the parliament or the judiciary. But when there is a deep dispute, very often these institutions themselves get involved in the dispute. The resolution has to come from outside, from the people.
- **These conflicts and mobilizations are based on new political organizations.** True there is an element of spontaneity in all such historic moments. But the spontaneous public participation becomes effective with the help of organized politics.
- **There can be many agencies of organized politics.** These include political parties, pressure groups and movement groups.

1. **Pressure Groups**- These are the organizations that attempt to influence government politics. For examples- All India farmers Association, All India Trade Union etc.
2. **FEDECOR**- The organization which led the water revolution in Bolivia. It comprised of local professionals including engineers and environmentalists and were supported by federations of farmers and confederations of factory workers' union, middle class students and city's growing population of homeless street children.

Political Parties	Pressure Groups
They have direct control or share in political power.	They do not have share in the government.
These are completely organized.	Not so organized.
The sphere of influence is extended till national level	Influence area is limited.
Its goals are of longer duration.	Goals are for shorter period.

Working of Pressure Groups

- They try to gain public support and sympathy for their goals and their activity by carrying out information campaigns, organizing meetings, file petitions etc.
- They often organize protest activity like strikes or disrupting government programmes in order to force the government to take note of their demands.
- Participate in official bodies and committees that offer advice to the government.
- Act as an extended arm of political parties.

- Sometimes political parties grow out of movements.
- In most cases the relationship between parties and interest groups is not so direct

Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 Mark)

1. What was the cause of water revolution of Bolivia?
2. In April 2006 an extraordinary popular movement was organized in Nepal. What was its aim?
3. When was democracy established in Nepal?
(a) 1890 (b) 1900 (c) 1990 (d) 2000
4. Name the group which tries to influence the policies of the government?
5. Name the organizations which are formed to promote self interest?
6. Write a characteristic of mass movement?
7. Give an example of public interest group.
8. What was FEDECOR?
9. Write one similarity between the democratic movement of Nepal and Water revolution of Bolivia.
10. Public movement is an integral part of the functioning of democracy. Write an example of any public movement.
11. An assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

Assertion (A): In April 2006 a popular struggle started in Nepal.

Reasoning (R): King Gyanendra dismissed the parliament.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is incorrect
- (d) R is correct but A is incorrect

3/5 Marks

1. What is the difference between pressure group and political party?
2. What are pressure groups? Explain with examples.
3. Write three functions of interest groups.
4. Write the similarities and differences between the popular struggle in Nepal and Bolivia.
5. How does pressure group influence politics?
6. Examine the role of pressure groups and movements in deepening democracy.
7. Write short notes-
 - (a) FEDECOR
 - (b) Election
 - (c) Universal Adult Franchise
 - (d) Election manifesto

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions-

Usually interest groups seek to promote the interest of a particular section or group of society. Trade unions, business associations and professional (lawyer, doctor, teacher etc) bodies are some examples of this type. They are sectional because they represent a section of society. Their principal concern is the betterment and well being of their members. Sometimes these organizations represent the interests of some common or general interest of society which needs to be defended. The members of this organization may not benefit from the cause that it represents. FEDECOR is such an example. These second type of groups are called promotional groups or public interest group. As in case of interest groups the groups involved with movements also include a very wide variety. Most of the movements are issue specific that seek to achieve a single or generic movement to achieve a broad goal in the very long term. In India Narmada Bachao Andolan is a good example of this kind of movement.

- (i) Which of the following represent sectional interest group?
 - (a) FEDECOR (b) Trade union
 - (c) BAMCEF (d) Narmada Bachao Andolan
- (ii) What are public interest groups?
- (iii) Which type of group will be 'Chipko movement'?
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own language.

Answers

1. Against privatization of water in Bolivia.
2. To restore Democracy,
3. (c) 1990

4. Pressure groups
5. Interest groups
6. Weak organization
7. Backward and Minorities Community Employees Federation (BAMCEF)
8. The organization in Bolivia comprised of local professionals including engineers and environmentalists.
9. Mobilization of people.
10. Water revolution of Bolivia
11. (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A

3/5 Marks

1. See points to remember.
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. (a) It reminds the government of the needs and concern of ordinary citizens.

(b) Put pressure on the governments against any unhealthy activities.

(c) It performs a useful role of countering undue influence of the rich and powerful.

- (d) Helps in maintaining balance of domination over society.
 - (e) Diverse opinion led to a rough balance of power and accommodation of conflicting interest.
7. (a) See points to remember
- (b) The process of choosing representatives
 - (c) Giving right to vote to all adult (at the age of 18 years or more) irrespective of its caste, class, colour, religion, gender etc.
 - (d) It provides the details of programs, policies and objectives of political parties.

Source Based (4 Marks)

1. (i) (b) Trade union
- (ii) Those groups whose aim is to help groups other than their own.
 - (iii) Issue specific
 - (iv) Students will do by their own.

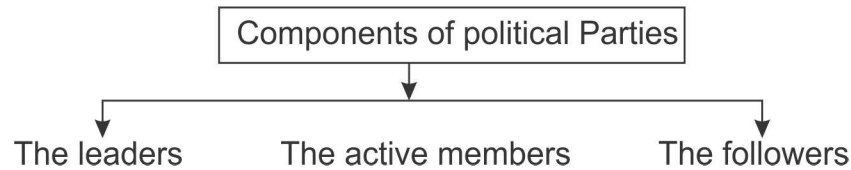
Chapter 6

Political Parties

Key terms and their meaning

1. **Political Parties** : A group of people who come together to contest elections and hold power in the government.
2. **Ruling Party** : Political party that runs the government.
3. **Defection** : Changing party allegiance from the party on which a person got elected to a different party.
4. **Affidavit** : A signed document submitted to an officer where a person makes a sworn statement regarding his/her personal information.
5. **Partisan** : A person who is strongly committed to a party, group or faction. Partisanship is marked by a tendency to take a side and inability to take a balanced view on an issue.
6. **One Party System** : In some countries only one party is allowed to control and run the government. These are called one party system. For ex. China.
7. **Alliance or Front** : When several parties in a multi party system join hands for the purpose of contesting elections and winning power it is called an alliance or front.
8. **State Funding of Election** : The government should give parties money to support their election expenses.
9. **Components of Political Parties** : The political leaders, the active members and the followers.

- 10. Opposition Party :** The largest non government party or coalition of parties.



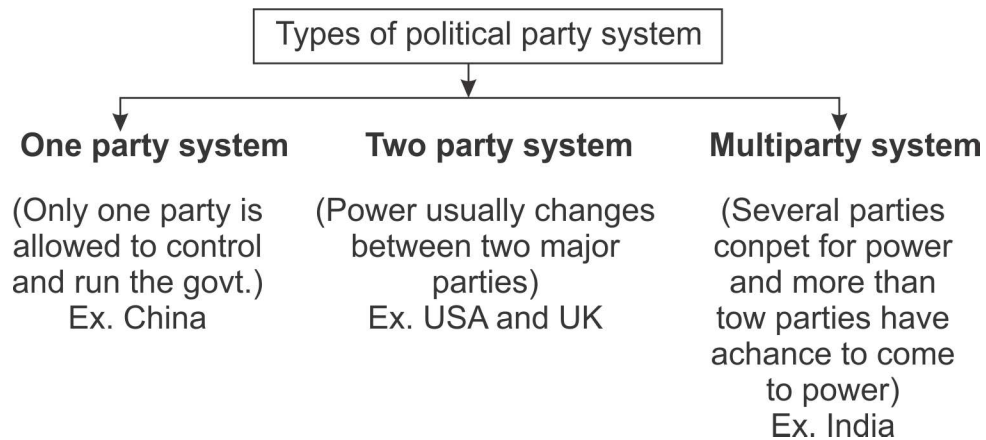
Functions of Political Parties

- To contest elections
- Make policies and programmes
- Make laws
- Run Government
- Play role of opposition
- Launch movements for the resolution
- Introduce welfare schemes
- Shape public opinion

How many parties should we have

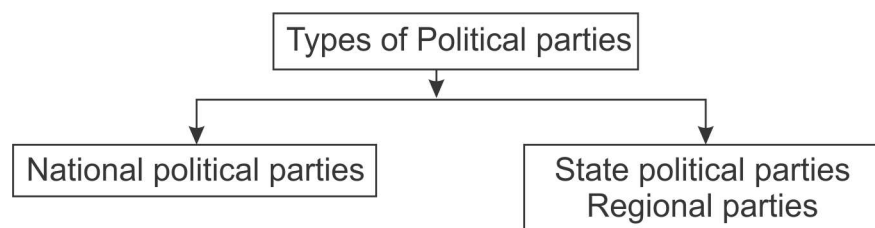
- It is not something a country can choose.
- It evolves over a long time.
- Depends on the nature of society its social and religious divisions.
- Depends on its history of politics and system of election.
- It cannot be changed very quickly.

Types of Political Party Systems



Necessity of Political Partics

- Modern democracies cannot exist without political parties
- Without parties every candidate in the elections will be independent so no one will be able to make any promises to people about any major policy change.
- Government may be formed but its utility will remain ever uncertain.
- Elected representatives will be accountable to their constituency for what they do in the locality.
- No one will be responsible for how the country will be run.







Difference between National parties and State Political Parties




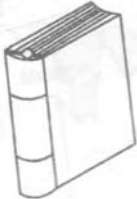
National Political Parties	State Political Parties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present in several or all federal units of the federation • A party that secures at least 6% of the total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in 4 states. • Win at least 4 seats in Lok Sabha. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Parties which are present in few federal units only. • A party that secures at least 6% of the total votes in an election to the Legislative assembly of a state • Wins at least 2 seats in the legislative assembly of a state.

National Parties : There were seven recognised national parties in the country in 2018.

As per latest information after 2019 elections there are 8 national parties in India.

Party	Symbol	Key features
1. Indian national Congress		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oldest party — played a dominant role in Indian politics many decades. • A centrist party, espouses secularism welfare of weaker sections and minorities. • Leader of UPA. • Currently opposition party in Lok Sabha.

2. Bhartiya Janta Party	 <p>Founded in 1980.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draws Inspiration form India's ancient culture and values. • Believes in clutural nationalism. • a uniform civil code for all people. • Currently leads the ruling NDA government at the centre.
3. Bahujan Samaj Party	 <p>Formed in 1984</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seeks to represent and secure power for Bahujan Samaj which includes the SCs, Adivasis, OBCs and religious minorites. • Draws inspiration from the ideas and teachings of Shahu Maharaj, Mahatma Phule, Periyar, Ramaswami Naicker and B.R. Ambedkar. • Stands for the cause of securing the interests and welfare of the SCs/STs and oppressed people.
4. Communist Party of India	 <p>Formed in 1925</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believes in marxism Leninism, Secularism and democracy. • Opposed to forces of secessionism and communalism. • Accepts partiamentary democ-racy as a means of promoting the interest of working class, farmers poor.

5. Communist Party of India (marxist)	 <p>Formed in 1964</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supports socialism, secularism and democracy. • Accepts democratic elections as useful and helpful means for securing the objective of socio-economic justice in India. • Critical of new economic policy.
6. All India Trinamool Congress	 <p>Formed in 1988</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognised as a national party in 2016. • Committed to secularism and federalism. • Has been in power in West Bengal since 2011. • Also has a presence in Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur and Tripura.
7. Nationalist Congress Party	 <p>Formed in 1999</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formed after a split in congress party on the question of high offices in government to be confined to natural born citizens of the country. • Espouses democracy, Gandhian secularism, equity, social justice and federalism.
8. National People's Party	 <p>Founded in July, 2012</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It was accorded the status of national party on 7 June 2019. • First political party from North Eastern India to have attained this status. • Influence is mostly concentrated in the state of Meghalaya.

Some Regional Parties of India

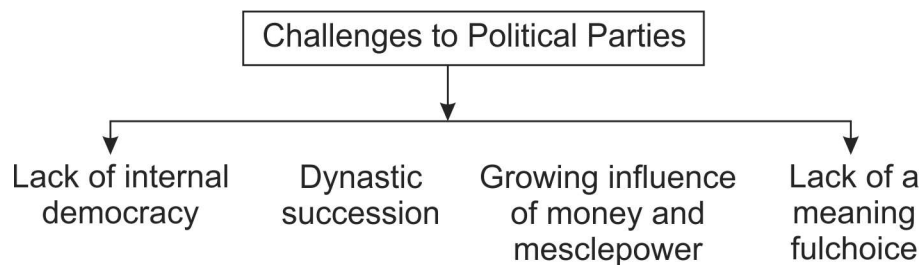
States	Regional Parties
Jammu and Kashmir	J&K National Conference. J&K National Painthers Party
Uttarkhand	Uttarakhand Kranti Party
Punjab	Siromani Akali Dal
Haryana	Indian National Lok Dal
Maharashtra	Shiv Sena
Goa	Maharashtrawadi Gomantak Party United Goans Democratic Party
Karnataka	Janta Dal Secular
Kerala	Keral Congress (Mani). Indian Federal Democratic Party
Tamil Naidu	DMK. AIDMK
Andhra Pardesh	Telgudesham
Telangana	Telangana Rashtra Samiti
Odisha	Biju Janta Dal
Jharkhand	Jharkhand Mukti Morcha
West Bengal	Trinmool Congress
Tripura	Indigenous National Party of Tripura
Mijoram	Mijo National Front. Mijoram Nationalist Party

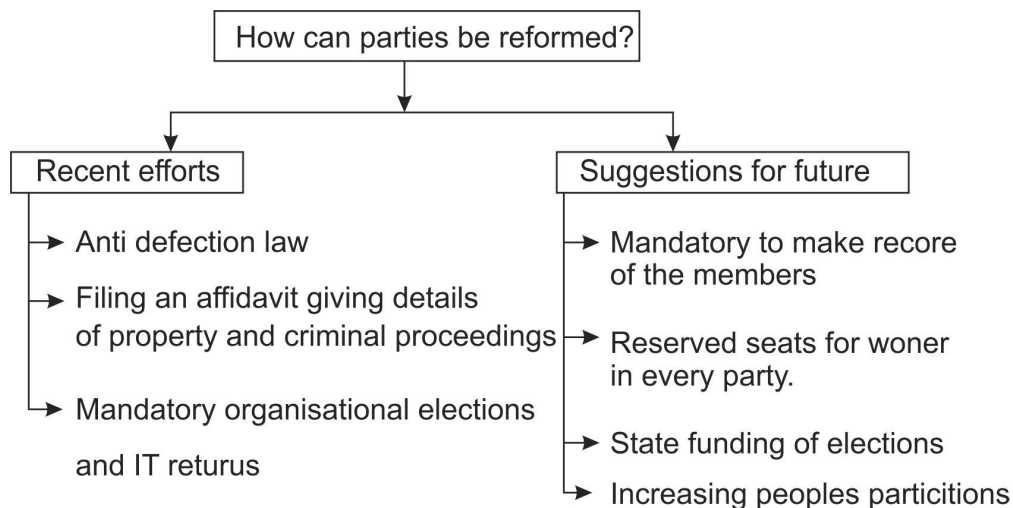
Manipur	Manipur People Party
Nagaland	Nagaland People Party
Arunachal Pardesh	Arunachal Congress
Assam	Assam Gan Parishad. Assam United Democratic Front
Sikkim	Sikkim Democratic Front
Bihar	Lok Jan Shakti. Rashtriya Janta Dal. Janta Dal (U)
Uttar Pardesh	Samajsvadi Party. Rashlriy a lok dal
Delhi	Aam Aadmi Party

Some interesting Facts

- First General Election held in India in 1951-52 after Independence.
- Pt. Jawahar Lai Nehru became the First Prime Minister of India.
- W.C. Banerjee was the first chairperson of Indian National Congress.
- Shayama Prasad Mukherjee was the first chairperson of Bhartiya Janta Party.
- Sh. Kashiram was the the first chairperson of Bahujan Samaj Party.
- In 1985 Anti-Defection act comes into the power.

State Parties





Objective Questions

1. Which of these is not a good option for a democratic state ?
(a) One-party system (b) Two party system
(c) Multi party system (d) None of these
2. In Which one of the following states does 'Shiv Sena' exist as a regional party.
(a) Gujarat (b) Karnataka
(c) Maharashtra (d) Madhya Pradesh
3. Who among the following recognises 'Political Parties' in India ?
(a) Election Commission (b) President of India
(c) Speaker of Lok Sabha (d) Supreme Court
4. The political party which believes in Marxism Leninism is
(a) Nationalist congress party (b) Communist party of India
(c) DMK (d) Bahujan Samaj Party

5. Which is not the component of a political party ?

- (a) The leaders (b) The followers
- (c) The active members (d) The ministers

Fill in the blanks:

6. is the mother party of Bhartiya Janta party.

7. Bahujan Samaj Party was formed under the leadership of _____.

8. H_2 and O_2 are examples of two-particle system.

9. We cannot consider one party system as a good option because this is not a ____ option.

10. 'State parties' are commonly referred to as _____.

Write if the given statement is True/False

11. In some cases, parties support criminals who can win elections .

12. National parties have representation in less than four states .

13. Trinamool congress was formed by Kanshi Ram .

14. Parties like Samaj Wadi Party and Rashtriya Janta Dal have national level political organisation with units in several states .

15. In some countries, candidates for elections are selected by members and supporters of a party _____.

Assertion and Reason based questions

In the questions given below there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option.

Options: (a) If both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

(b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation.

(c) (A) is true but (R) is false

(d) (A) is false but (R) is true.

16. **Assertion :** In recent years the Indian parliament has become more and more diverse.

Reason : The number and strength of state parties has increased.

17. **Assertion :** Ordinary members of political party cannot hope to rise higher as there are no internal elections.

Reason : The top leadership is often disconnected with the grass root workers.

18. **Assertion :** Anti defection law has helped bring down defection.

Reason : The law says that if any MLA or MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the legislature.

Give one word for the following statement :

19. A group of people who come together to contest election and hold power in the government ____ .

Rewrite the following sentence

20. Multi party system appears messy but it leads to political stability.

3/5 Marks Questions

1. How can common man help to Improve political parties ?
2. What do you understand by coalition government ?
3. "Political parties are necessary condition for democracy. Explain this statement with relevant arguments.
4. What is meant by 'National Political party?' State the conditions required to be a national political party.
5. Which challenges do you feel are being faced by political parties in India ?
6. "No party system is ideal for all countries and all situations" Justify the statement with arguments.
7. All over the world, people express their dissatisfaction with the failure of political parties to perform their functions well." Analyse the statement with arguments.

4. Marks Questions (source based)

Read the source given below and answer the following questions.

- MP changes parties, he or she will lose the seat in the legislature. This new law has helped bring defection down. At the same time this has made any dissent even more difficult. MPs and MLAs have to accept whatever the party leaders decide.
- The Supreme Court passed an order to reduce the influence of money and criminals. Now, it is mandatory for every candidate who contests elections to file an AFFIDAVIT giving details of his property and criminal cases pending against him.

The new system has made a lot of information available to the public. But there is no system of check if the information given by the candidates is true. As yet we do not know if it has led to decline in the influence of the rich and the criminals.

- The Election Commission passed an order making it necessary for political parties to hold their organisational elections and file their income tax returns. The parties have started doing so but sometimes it is mere formality. It is not clear if this step has led to greater internal democracy in political parties.

Besides these many suggestions are often made to reform political parties :

- A law should be made to regulate the internal affairs of political parties. It should be made compulsory for political parties to maintain a register of its members, to follow its own constitution, to have an independent authority, to act as a judge in case of party disputes, to hold open elections to the highest posts.
- It should be made mandatory for political parties to give a minimum number of tickets about one-third, to women candidates. Similarly, there should be a quota for women in the decision making bodies of the party.
- There should be state funding of elections. The government should give parties money to support their election expenses. This support could be given in kind : petrol, paper, telephone etc. Or it could be given in cash on the basis of the votes secured by the party in the last election.

Questions

1. Changing party allegiance from the party on which a person got elected (to a legislative body) to a different party was done normally by :
 - (a) Only MPs
 - (b) By both MPs and MLAs
 - (c) Only MLAs
 - (d) By none of them
2. The supreme court has passed an order to file ____ giving details of property and criminal cases pending against every candidates who contest elections.
 - (a) Writ
 - (b) Case
 - (c) An Affidavit
 - (d) Charge
3. It should be made mandatory for political parties to give a minimum of about one third tickets to :
 - (a) Women
 - (b) Scheduled caste
 - (c) Scheduled tribes
 - (d) All of them
4. The government should give parties state funding as :
 - (a) Diesel, Petrol, Kerosene oil etc.
 - (b) Paper, Stationery, Printed forms etc.
 - (c) Mobile phones, telephones, computers etc.
 - (d) Petrol, Paper, Telephone etc.

Source Based Questions

Democracies that follow a federal system all over the world tend to have two kinds of political parties : parties that are present in only one of the

federal units and parties that are present in several or all units of the federation. This is the case in India as well. There are some country-wide parties, which are called 'national parties'. These parties have their units in various states. But by and large all these units follow the same policies, programmes and strategy that is decided at the national level.

Every party in the country has to register with the Election Commission. While the Commission treats all parties equally, it offers some special facilities to large and established parties. These parties are given a unique symbol — only the official candidates of that party can use that election symbol. Parties that get this privilege and some other special facilities are 'recognised' by the Election Commission for this purpose. That is why these parties are called, 'recognised political parties'. The Elections Commission has laid down detailed criteria of the proportion of votes and seats that a party must get in order to be a recognised party. A party that secures at least 6 per cent of the total votes in an election to the Legislative Assembly of a State and wins at least two seats is recognised as a state party. A party that secures at least six per cent of total votes in Lok Sabha elections or Assembly elections in four States and wins at least four seats in the Lok Sabha is recognised as a national party.

(A) What does the election commission of India allot to all parties so that they are called 'Recognised political parties'?

(a) Emblem

(b) Motif

(c) Symbol

(d) Flag

(B) A Party is called 'National Party' only when it polls ____ of total valid votes in atleast ____ states and in addition it wins ____ Lok Sabha seats

- (a) 2%, Four, 4 (b) 6%, Four, 4
(c) 4%, Four, 4 (d) 2%, Four, 3

(C) Analyse the information given below and choose the correct option :

"On of the oldest parties of the world, Founded in 1885 and has experienced many splits.

- (a) Communist party of India (b) All India Trinamool Congress
(c) Indiian Natinal Congress (d) nationalist Congress party.

(D) Two regional parties of Bihar are :

- (a) Rashtriya Janta Dal, Janta dal (United)
(b) Shiv Sena, Samajwadi Party.
(c) Samajwadi Party, Rashtriya janta Dal.
(d) Aam Aadmi Party, Rashtriya Lok Dal.

Source Based Question



1. Which of the challenges faced by political parties is being highlighted in this picture?
2. What are the ways to curb the misuse of money and muscle power in elections ? (Any one)
3. How do rich people and companies who give funds to political parties affect them ?
4. State True or False.

Statement : Democrats all over the world are worried about the increasing role of rich people and big companies in democratic politics.

Multiple Choice

1. One Party system
2. Maharashtra
3. Election Commission
4. Communist Party of India.
5. The ministers.

Fill in the blanks

6. Bhartiya Jan Sangha
7. Kanshi Ram
8. USA and UK
9. Democratic
10. Regional parties

True/False

- 11. True
- 12. False
- 13. False
- 14. True
- 15. True

(A) and (R)

- 16. (a), 17. (b), 18. (a)
- 19. Political parties
- 20. Multi party system appears messy but it leads to political stability.

Answers to source based questions

Ans. 2 (A) c (B) b (c) c (d) a

3/5 Marks Questions

- 1. State the various functions performed by Political Parties in Democracy?
- 2. What is the basis of treating a party National or Regional in India?
- 3. Describe the various types of Party system?
- 4. What are the challenges before the political parties in present times?
- 5. Describe the key ideological features of Indian National Congress?

6. Describe the key ideological features of Bhartiya Janta Party?
7. Describe the key ideological feature of Bahujan Samaj Party?
8. "Political parties are necessary condition for democracy." Explain the statement with relevant arguments. (CBSE 2017 comptt.)
9. Describe the role of Opposition in Democracy. (CBSE 2019)
10. What do you understand by coalition government? Describe the role of coalition government in Indian Democracy? (HOTS)
11. How can common man help to improve political Parties?(CBSE 2019)

Answer

1. Please see the Key points to remember.
2. Please see the Key points to remember.
3. Please see the Key points to remember.
4. Please see the Key points to remember.
5. Please see the Key points to remember.
6. Please see the Key points to remember.
7. Please see the Key points to remember.
8. Please see the Key points to remember.
9. Role of opposition is very important in democracy.
 - To monitor the government Policies.
 - To oppose the wrong government Policies.
 - By providing positive feedback.

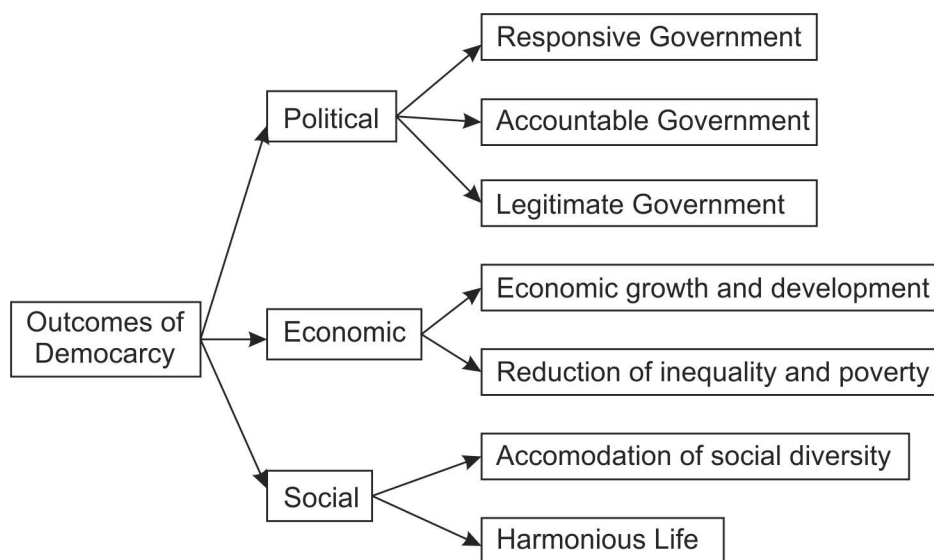
- By creating opinion.
10. When no party gets a clear majority in elections, to more political run the government in collaboration with the common programme of development is known as coalition government. At central level, India had a long history of coalition government since 1989 to 2014.
- Regional party plays important role in coalition governments, and it helps to strengthen democracy.
 - Due to coalition government now have to listen to the voices all areas due to coalition government.
 - The central government now have to listen to the voices of all areas due to coalition government.
11. Some Suggestion are as:
- By promoting Public Participation.
 - By pressuring on Political parties.
 - Candidate with criminal background should be defeated in Elections.
 - Candidate with clean image should be promoted by Public.

Practice Questions

1. Why has India adopted a Multi-Party system?
2. What is meant by Regional Party? State the condition required to be recognized as a regional political party?
3. The rise of regional Parties has led to strengthening of federation and democracy in our country. Do you agree with this statements? Why/whynot?
4. Name any two regional parties of Tamil Naidu with their symbol?
5. Name any two regional parties of Bihar?

Chapter 7

Outcomes Of Democracy



Key Points

1. Accountability- **An accountable government is answerable to its citizens. It is responsible for all the decisions it makes on behalf of its citizens.**
2. Political equality **is that the equal right should be given to vote and also to contest in election irrespective of caste, creed, religion, economic status.**

3. Democracy
 1. promotes equality among citizens
 2. Enhances the dignity of the individual
 3. Improves the quality of decision-making
 4. Provides a method to resolve conflicts
 5. Allows rooms to correct mistakes.
4. **Electorate**-Group of people who have right to vote in an election.
5. **Sovereignty**-Supreme power of the state to take decisions in the internal as well as external matters.
6. **Legitimate Government**- Legitimate government is a government under which law and action of the government are revealed to the people and government function in a transparent manner.
7. **Bye election/bypoll**- is an election used to fill an office that has become vacant between general elections.
8. **Dictatorship**- form of government in which one person or a small group possesses absolute power without effective constitutional limitations.
9. In actual life, democracies do not appear to be very successful in reducing economic inequalities.
10. Democracy stands much superior to any other form of government in promoting dignity and freedom of the individual.
11. **Transparency**- A citizen who wants to know if a decision was taken through the correct procedures can find this out. She has the right and the means to examine the process of decision making. This is known as transparency.

Short-answer type questions (1 mark)

1. What is meant by transparency?
2. How can you say that democracies are based on political equality?
3. Why is a democratic government better than other alternatives?
4. Which form of government is considered the best?
5. In what way democracy produces an accountable, responsive and legitimate government?
6. Which one of the following is an example of outcomes of a democracy that produces an accountable government?
 - (a) Open to public debates on major policies and legislation
 - (b) Open in promoting economic development
 - (c) Open in reducing economic inequalities
 - (d) Open to rulers elected by the people
7. Which one of the following is the most popular form of government in the contemporary world?

(a) Dictatorship	(b) Monarchy
(c) Military rule	(d) Democracy
8. To measure democracies on the basis of expected outcomes, which of the following practices and institutions would one look for?
 - (a) Regular, free and fair elections
 - (b) Open public debate on major policies

- (c) Citizens' right to information about the government
- (d) All of the above

State whether the following statements are True or False

- 9. Decisions taken by Non-democratic governments are likely to be more acceptable to the people and more effective?
- 10. No regime can fully and permanently resolve conflicts among different groups.
- 11. Democracies are very much different from each other in terms of their social, economic and cultural achievements.

Fill in the blanks

- 12. Growth and development of the country in the way of providing better facilities and services to the individual signifies
- 13. Decisions taken through the correct procedure by involving the people is known as
- 14. The government ruled by the monarch or king of the country is known as
- 15. Choose the correct match
 - (a) Accountable and responsive govt Monarchy
 - (b) Free and fair election.....Dictatorship
 - (c) Legitimate government.....Democracy
- 16. In the question given below,there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R).Mark your answer as per the codes provided below :

(A): At least one fourth of the globe is still not under democratic government.

(R): Because the challenge for democracy in these parts of the world is very stark.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

17. (A) Democratic reforms are to be brought about principally through political practice.

(R) Any proposal for political reforms should think only about what is a good solution but not care about who will implement it and how.

Options :

- (1) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (2) Both A and R are true but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- (3) A is true but R is False.
- (4) A is false but R is true.

Answer Key

- 1. Any citizen can examine the process of decision-making in a democracy.

2. individuals have equal weight in electing representatives.
3. it is legitimate, accountable, responsive, promotes equality among citizens, enhances dignity of the individual
4. Democratic form of government is considered the best as it enhances dignity of the individual.
5. By providing citizens the right to examine the process through which decisions are made.
6. (a) Open to public debates on major policies and legislation.
7. (d) Democracy
8. (d) All of the above
9. False
10. True
11. True
12. Economic development
13. transparency
14. monarchy
15. (c) Legitimate government Democracy
16. (1) Both assertion and reason are true and reason is the correct explanation of assertion.
17. (3) Assertion is true but reason is false

Short/Long Answer Type Questions (3/5 Markers)

1. A democratic government is a legitimate government.' Support the statement with arguments.
2. 'Democracy accommodates social diversities.' Support the statement with examples.
3. 'Democratic governments in practice are known as accountable.' Support the statement.
4. How are democratic governments better than the other forms of governments? Compare.
5. 'There is an overwhelming support for the idea of democracy all over the world.' Support the statement.
6. 'Some people think that democracy produces a less-effective government.' Analyse the statement.
7. A democratic government is efficient and effective.' Analyse the statement.
8. Explain any three common features of democracies.
9. Explain four ways in which democracies have been able to reduce inequality and poverty.
10. How do democratic governments ensure transparency? Explain any three points.
11. What outcomes can one reasonably expect of democracies?
12. A public expression of dissatisfaction with democracy shows the success of democratic project.' Justify the statement.

13. Mention a few factors that determine the economic growth of a country?

Answer Key

1.
 1. free and fair elections.
 2. regular public debates.
 3. right to information to citizens.
 4. planned legislations.
 5. In a democracy, decisions are taken in a very transparent manner
2.
 1. Democracy develops competitive attitude. This reduces the possibility of conflicts and social tensions.
 2. Democracy evolves mechanisms to negotiate
 3. Democracy ensures that the government should not be made by the majority but it should have the representation of minority as well
3.
 1. People have the right to choose their representatives and they have control over the rulers.
 2. People have a chance to not elect them in the next election.
 3. people have the right to examine the decision-making process.
4.
 1. Democracy promotes equality among citizens
 2. Democracy enhances dignity of individuals
 3. Democracy improves the quality of decision-making
 4. Democracy develops competitive attitude
 5. Democracy evolves mechanisms to resolve conflicts

5.
 1. A democratic government is people's own government.
 2. It promotes equality among citizens.
 3. It improves the quality of decision-making.
 4. It provides room for correction of mistakes, (any three)
6.
 1. In democracy, decisions are delayed because of a long decision-making process.
 2. Democratic governments do not have a very good record when it comes to sharing information with the citizens.
 3. Democracies often frustrate the aspirations of the people and often ignore the demands of a majority of its population.
7.
 1. A democratic government is mainly a government of people
 2. A democratic government works for the betterment and welfare of the people.
 3. A democratic government promotes equality of status and opportunity.
 4. A democratic government gives freedom of thought, expression and belief.
8.
 1. In a democratic government, the general elections are held to elect a new government.
 2. All the citizens of the country, of and above a certain age, have the right to vote.
 3. Political parties are an essential part of democracy.

4. Rule of law: Law is supreme and all the citizens are equal in the eyes of law. No one is above the law.
9.
 1. It ensures political equality by giving equal voting rights to every citizen,
 2. It provides a suitable environment for group activism which leads to equal opportunity to raise the concerns of poor people.
 3. It supports the redistributive mechanism for transferring economic benefits on the basis of requirement of any section of society.
 4. It protects the rights of every citizen without discrimination on the basis of economic status ensuring social equality.
10.
 1. Democratic govt, make sure that decision-making will be based on norms and procedures.
 2. They allow every citizen to participate in decision-making, directly or indirectly
 3. Citizens can examine and find out about the correctness of the procedure of decision-making
 4. They are accountable to the people. They have the right to change the government in the next general elections.
 5. They provide people with power to demand answers from their representatives and reduce the chances of corruption.
11.
 1. accountable and legitimate government
 2. minimised economic inequalities
 3. equal protection to oppressed classes and women

12.
 1. When citizens show their dissatisfaction, it clearly shows that they are actively taking part in democratic projects.
 2. It shows that people are not just forcefully following or agreeing with whatever they are told.
 3. It shows that they are enjoying their freedom and hence they are no more subjects but are responsible citizens.
 4. Their freedom and transformation from the status of subjects to that of citizens is the main aim of democracy.
 5. As people get benefits, they ask for more. This makes democracy better.
13.
 1. Population
 2. Size
 3. Natural Resources
 4. Relationship with other countries
 5. Global situation
 6. Geographic position

Source based questions (4 Marks)

1. Read the following passage and answer the questions at the end.

There are some things that democracy must provide. In a democracy, we are most concerned with ensuring that people will have the right to choose their rulers and people will have control over the rulers. Whenever possible and necessary, citizens should be able to participate in decision making, that affects them all. Therefore, the most basic outcome of democracy should be that it produces a government that is accountable to the citizens, and responsive to the needs and expectations of the citizens

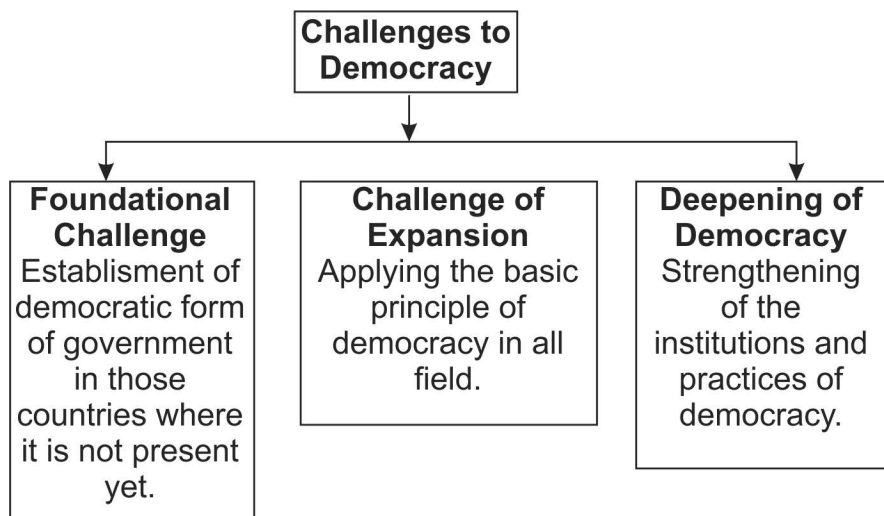
- (a) What are there that democracy should provide?
 - (b) Why should people participate in decision-making?
 - (c) What is the basic outcomes of democracy?
2. Democracies are based on political equality. All individuals have equal weight in electing representatives. Parallel to the process of bringing individuals into the political arena on an equal footing, we find growing economic inequalities. A small number of ultra-rich enjoy a highly disproportionate share of wealth and incomes. Not only that, their share in the total income of the country has been increasing. Those at the bottom of the society have very little to depend upon. Their incomes have been declining. Sometimes they find it difficult to meet their basic needs of life, such as food, clothing, house, education and health.
- (a) On which is democracy based ?
 - (b) Compare between ultra rich and poor in reference wealth and incomes.
 - (c) what are the things that poor people feel difficult to get?

Answer key of source based questions

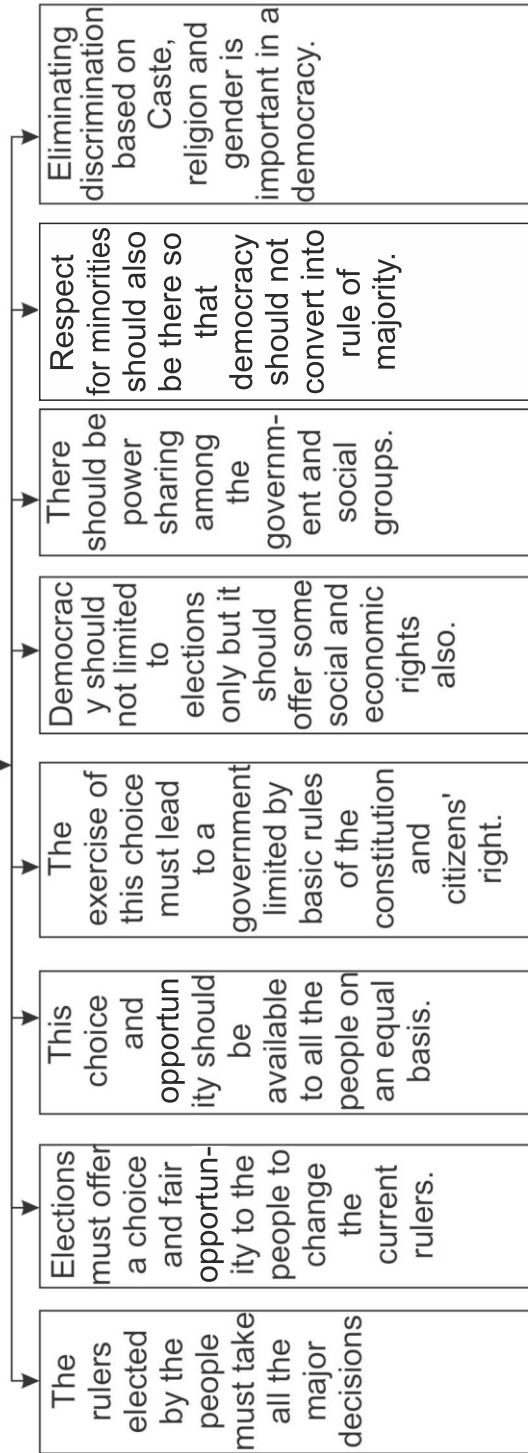
- 1. (a) people will have the right to choose their rulers and people will have control over the rulers
 - (b) Government should be responsible to the people and pay attention to the needs and expectations of the people.
 - (c) Accountable, Responsive and Legitimate government
2. (a) Refer to notes,
- (b) Refer to notes.
 - (c) Refer to notes.

Chapter 8

Challenges to Democracy



Redefining Democracy



Thinking about Political reforms in India:

- It is very tempting to think of legal ways of reforming politics but legal constitutional changes by themselves cannot overcome the challenges to democracy. Democratic reforms are to be carried out mainly by political activists, parties, movements and politically conscious citizens.
- Many a time law plays an important role in political reform.
- However political reforms are done mainly by the political parties. Therefore the main focus of political reforms should be on ways to strengthening democratic practices.
- Any proposal for political reforms should think not only about what is good solution but also about who will implement it and how? It is not very wise to think that the legislature will pass legislations that go against the interest of all the political parties and MPs. But measures that rely on democratic movements, citizens' organisations and the media are likely to succeed.

Very Short Answer type Questions (1 Marks)

1. What does strengthening of the institutions and practices of democracy imply?
2. What is the problem faced by any democratic systems called?
3. What is the main challenge to democracy?
4. Which is the best law in enforcing political reform by the people?
5. What do you understand by the political reforms?

3/5 Marks

1. What are the challenges to democracy in India? Explain.
2. How can we overcome the challenges to democracy? Explain.
3. How can democracy be strengthened?
4. How are the challenges to democracy linked to the possibility of political reform? Explain.
5. How can legal provisions strengthen democracy? Explain your answer by giving suitable examples?
6. Explain the foundational challenges to democracy?
7. 'Most of the established democracies are facing the challenges of expansion.' Justify.
8. 'The challenge of deepening of democracies is being faced by every democracy in one form or another.' Evaluate.
9. 'Legal constitutional changes by themselves cannot overcome challenges to democracy.' Justify

Source Based Questions(4 Marks)

1. Read the extract and answer the following questions

It is very tempting to think of legal ways of reforming politics, to think of new laws to ban undesirable things. But this temptation needs to be resisted. No doubt, law has an important role to play in political reform. Carefully devised changes in law can help to discourage wrong political practices and encourage good ones. But legal-constitutional changes by themselves cannot overcome challenges to democracy. This is like the rules of cricket. A change in rules for LBW decisions helped to reduce negative batting tactics. But no one would ever think that the quality of cricket could

be improved mainly through changes in the rules. This is to be done mainly by the players, coaches and administrators. Similarly, democratic reforms are to be carried out mainly by political activists, parties, movements and politically conscious citizens’.

- (a) How laws can help in political reform?
- (b) Who can carry out political reform?
- (c) State one method by which we can discourage wrong political practices?
- (d) Write a summary of the extract in your own words.

Answers (1 Mark)

- 1. Challenges of deepening.
- 2. Challenges to democracy.
- 3. Challenge of Expansion.
- 4. Right to Information Act -2005
- 5. Any suggestions about overcoming the challenges of democracies are called political reform.

(3/5 Marks)

- 1. See points to remember
- 2. See points to remember
- 3. See points to remember
- 4. (a) Carefully devised changes in law can help to discourage wrong political practices.

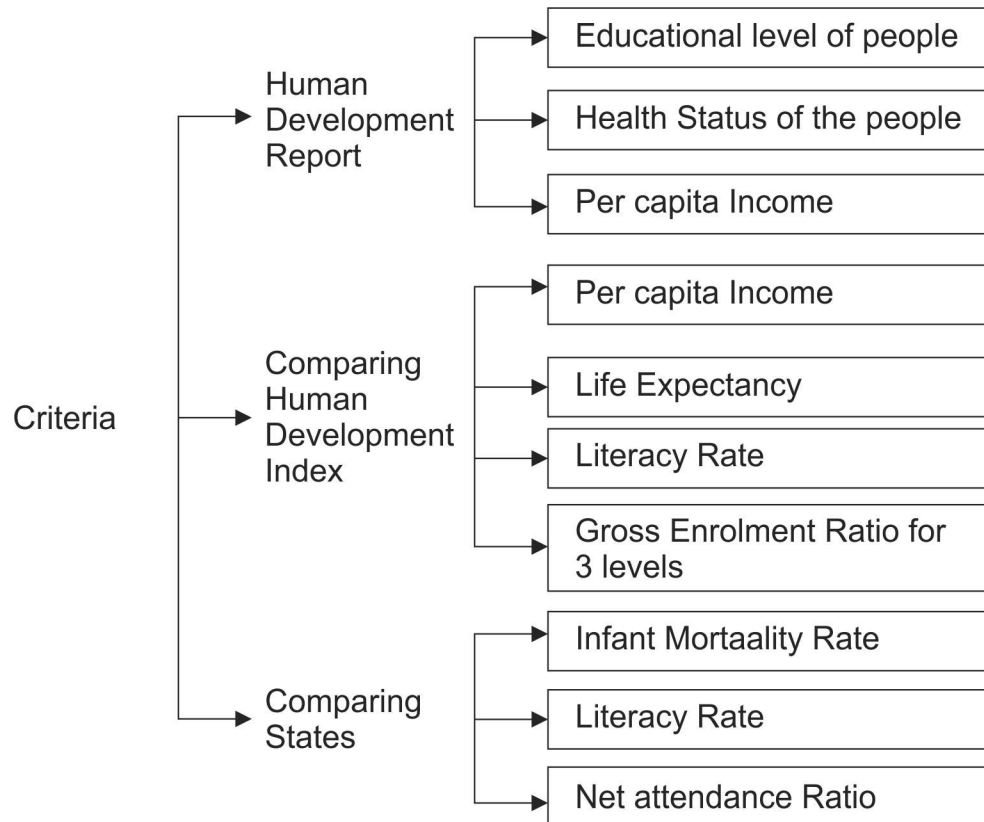
- (b) Democratic reforms are to be carried out by political parties activists, movements and politically conscious citizens.
 - (c) Ordinary citizens also participate in political affairs.
 - (d) Democratic movements, citizen's organizations and media can play an important role in establishing democracy and thus reforming politics.
 - (e) Laws to empower citizens like RTI should be made accessible so that parties, their functioning and above all democracy can be reformed from time to time.
5. See points to remember
 6. See points to remember
 7. (a) It involves applying the basic principles of democracy across all the regions, social groups and institutions.
 - (b) Ensuring greater power to local government, extension of federal principles to all the units of the federations and inclusion of women and minority groups.
 - (c) Less and less decisions should be remain outside the democratic arena. Most country including India faces this challenge.

Ex-In Saudi Arabia women are not allowed to take part in Public activities. In Myanmar, there is military rule.
 8. (a) Strengthening of democratic institutions and principles.
 - (b) To check the influence of the wealthy and powerful people in democratic decisions.
 - (c) Empowering the general section of people through democratic institutions.

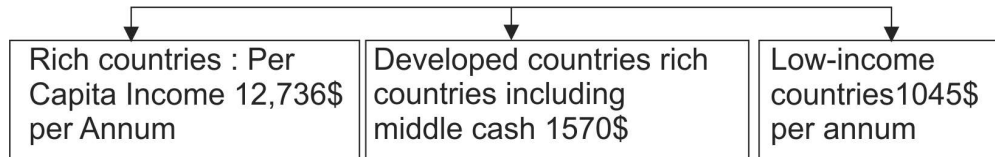
9. Legal-constitutional changes by themselves cannot overcome challenges to democracy. This statement can be explained giving the following arguments:
- (i) Democratic reforms need to be carried out mainly by political activities, political parties, movement groups and politically conscious citizens.
 - (ii) Any legal change must produce positive effects of politics. But sometimes the result may be counterproductive. For example many states have banned people from contesting election who have more than two children. This has resulted in denial of democratic opportunity to many poor and women, though it was not an intention.
 - (iii) Laws that seek to ban something need not be successful always.
 - (iv) Laws that give initiative to the politician actors have more possibilities of surviving.
 - (v) Laws that empower people and carry out democratic reforms are best. For example RTI Act.
 - (vi) At a larger scale, it will initiate a corruption free society.

Chapter 1

Economics Development



Types of countries of world Bank



Infant Mortality Rate can be defined as total number of children that die before the age of one year out of 1000 live children born in that particular year.

Literacy rate can be defined as proportion of literate population in the age group of 7 years & above.

Net attendance Ratio can be defined as the total number of children of 6-10 years age group attending school out of total no. of children in the same age group.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Per capital income} &= \frac{\text{Total Income from all the sectors}}{\text{Total Population}} \\ &= \frac{\text{Total National Income}}{\text{Total Population}}\end{aligned}$$

BMI can be calculated by taping the weight of a person (kgs) & height (mtr) then divide the weight by the square of the height of a person. If the result is less than 18.5 then person is under nourished & if more than 25, then person is over weight.

HDI (Human Development Index) Rank of India in the World is 136.

Key Points to Remember:

1. **Development:-** Development is generally defined as growth. Some of the important goals are - seeking more income, equal treatment, freedom, security, and respect from others.

Different people have different development goals. What may be development for one May not be for the other. It may be destructive for the other.

One would consider earning more income, being a common factor among people. With this income, they buy services and goods for their daily needs.

Per capita Income = Total National Income/Total Population

For comparing countries, their Income is considered to be one of the most important attributes.

National development refers to the ability of a nation to improve the lives of its citizens. Measures of improvement may be material, such as availability of healthcare etc.

Sustainable Development is development that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

We have not inherited the world from our forefathers — we have borrowed it from our children.

Human Development Index is a composite statistic of life expectancy, education and per capita income indicators, which are used to rank countries in four tiers of human development.

Objective Questions

Fill in the blanks :

1. The average income is also known as _____ .
2. BMI stands for _____ .
3. In world development report, brought out by the world bank, ____ is used in classifying countries.
4. The maximum age upto which an adult is expected to live at birth is called _____ .
5. Development that meet the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs ____ .

Multiple Choice Questions

6. The total no. of children attending school as a percentage of total no. of children in the same age group is called _____ .

(a) Net attendance ratio	(b) Literacy rate
(c) Gross enrolment ratio	(d) level of education.
7. Per capita income hides :

Basic	Developed Countries	Developing countries
Definition	A country having an effective rate of industrialization and individual income.	A country which has slow rate of industrialization and low per capita Income.
Status	Independent and Prosperous	Dependent and impoverished
Available Resources	Effective Utilized	Ineffective Utilized
Dependency	Self-contained and flourished	Dependent and emerging to be developed.
Literacy Rate	High	Low
Infrastructure	High standard of living and a better environment in terms of health and safety.	Moderate standard of living in terms of health and safety.
Growth	High Industrial Growth	They rely on the developed countries for their growth.
Rates	Low infant mortality rate, death rate and birth rate while high life expectancy rate.	High infant mortality rate, death rate and birth rate, along with low life expectancy rate.
Poverty and Unemployment	Low	High
Generates more revenue from	Service sector	Primary or secondary sector
Distribution of Income	Equal	Unequal
Human Development Index	High	Low
GDP	High	Low

- (a) Economic disparities (b) Average income
(c) Total population (d) None of these
8. The per-capita income of different countries is counted in which currency ?
- (a) Rupees (b) Pounds
(c) Us Dollars (d) Canadian dollars
9. A good way to measure the quality of life in countries across the world is by comparing their _____. .
- (a) Per capita income (b) Human development index
(c) gross national income (d) Sustainable development
10. _____ helps in maintaining the nutritional level of poor people by providing food at lower cost.
- (a) Public Distribution System (PDS)
(b) Body Mass Index (BMI)
(c) Gross National Income (GNI)
(d) Human Development Index (HDI)

True/False

11. Life expectancy is age at the time of death.
12. HDI is compared on the basis of educational only.
13. Average income and per-capita income both are the same concepts _____ .

14. Meaning of development is different for different people ____ .
15. A person having BMI of less than 18.5 is underweight or undernourished person ____ .

Assertion and Reason Based Questions

In the questions given below there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statements and select the correct option.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- (c) (A) is correct (R) is incorrect
- (d) (A) is incorrect but (R) is correct.
16. **Assertion** : Different people have different development goals.
- Reason** : Developmental goals of different people are always conflicting.
17. **Assertion** : A high average income is not indicative of the overall well being or human development in a country.
- Reason** : Average income does not cover Indicators like level of literacy rate, health facilities and public facilities in a country.
18. **Assertion** : Sustainable development is essential for economic growth of the countries.
- Reason** : Sustainable development ensures that environment friendly measures are adopted for carrying out production process.
19. **Assertion** : A country that was extremely rich in natural resources has mainly relied on oil extraction for revenue generation for several

centuries. However, the scientists predict that the country may become poor in the future if other means of generating income are not devised.

Reason : Oil is a non renewable resource and it is likely to get exhausted if not used judiciously.

20. **Assertion :** The average income of a country is about US \$ 12,056 : however the country is still not a developed country.

Reason : The income levels are highly skewed for the country.

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

Suppose for the present that a particular country is quite developed. We would certainly like this level of development to go up further or at least be maintained for future generations. This is obviously desirable however, since the second half of the twentieth century, a number of scientists have been warning that the present type, and levels, of development are not sustainable.

Groundwater is an example of renewable resources. These resources are replenished by nature as in the case of crops and plants. However, even these resources may be overused. For example, in the case of groundwater, if we use more than what is being replenished by rain then we would be overusing this resource.

Non-renewable resources are those which will get exhausted after years of use. We have a fixed stock on earth which cannot be replenished. We do discover new resources that we did not know of earlier. New sources in this way add to the stock. However, over time, even this will get exhausted.

Questions

1. Renewable resources are the resources which get replenished by nature time to time. Example of renewable resource is :
 - (a) The ocean water
 - (b) The rain water
 - (c) The lake water
 - (d) The ground water
2. Who said "The earth has enough resources to meet the needs of all but not enough to satisfy the greed of even one person."
 - (a) Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (b) Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
 - (c) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (d) Lal Bahadur Shastri
3. The non renewable resources are the which will get exhausted after years of use why ?
 - (a) Because we are finished with the stocks already
 - (b) Because they are few in number.
 - (c) Because they were limited and are exhausted now
 - (d) Because we have a fixed stock on earth which cannot be replenished.
4. A development without environmental degradation and with conservation of resources for the future generation is called :
 - (a) Sustainability of Resources
 - (b) Sustainability of Development
 - (c) Sustainability of Renewable Resources.
 - (d) Sustainability of Non-Renewable Resources

One way to find out if adults are undernourished is to calculate what nutrition scientists call Body Mass Index (BMI). This is easy to calculate. Take the weight of the person in Kg. Then take the height in metres. Divide the weight by the square of the height. If this figure is less than 18.5 then the person would be considered undernourished. However, if this BMI is more than 25, then a person is overweight. Do remember that this criterion is not applicable to growing children.

Let each student in a class find out the weight and height of three adult persons of different economic backgrounds such as construction workers, domestic servants, office workers, businesspersons etc. Collect the data from all the students and make a combined table. Calculate their BMI. Do you find any relationship between economic background of person and her/his nutritional status?



Table 1.6 Some Data Regarding India and its Neighbours For 2014

Country	Gross National Income (GNI) per capita (2014 PPP \$)	Life Expectancy at birth 2014	Literacy Rate for 15+ yrs population 2005-2013	HDI Rank in the world 2014
Sri Lanka	9979	74.9	91.2	73
India	5497	68	62.8	130
Myanmar	4608	65.9	92.6	148
Pakistan	4866	66.2	54.7	147
Nepal	2311	69.6	57.4	145
Bangladesh	3191	71.6	58.8	142

1. Who compares countries based on the education levels of the people, their health status and per capita income as their indicators to prepare their Human development report?
 - (a) UNICEF
 - (b) UNO
 - (c) UNDP
 - (d) UNEP
2. According to the table, which country has the best HDI Rank in the world?
 - (a) Pakistan
 - (b) India
 - (c) Nepal
 - (d) Sri Lanka
3. Which is the only way to find out whether we are properly nourished ?
 - (a) To calculate our body weight
 - (b) To calculate our body built.
 - (c) To calculate our body mass Index
 - (d) To calculate our height
4. Arrange the following in the correct sequence for calculating the body mass Index (BMI)
 - (i) Convert the height recorded in cms into mtrs.
 - (ii) Take the weight of each individual in kg.
 - (iii) Take the height by drawing up a scale on the wall and measure accurately with head straight.
 - (iv) Divide the weight in kg by the square of the height

Options are :

(a) (i) (ii) (iv) (iii)

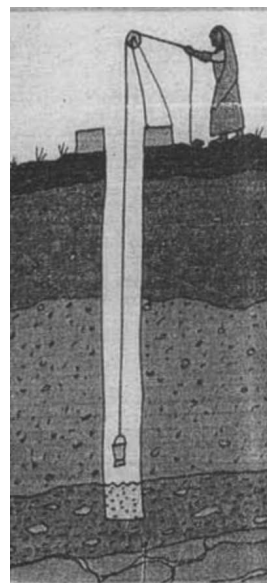
(b) (iv) (iii) (i) (ii)

(c) (ii) (iii) (i) (iv)

(d) (iii) (iv) (i) (ii)

Example 1 : Groundwater in India

Recent evidence suggests that the groundwater is under serious threat of overuse in many parts of the country. About 300 districts have reported a waterlevel decline of over 4 metres during the past 20 years. Nearly one-thirds of the country is overusing their groundwater reserves. In another 25 years, 60 percent of the country would be doing the same if the present way of using this resource continues. Groundwater overuse is particularly found in the agriculturally prosperous regions of Punjab and Western U.P. hard rock plateau areas of central and south India some coastal and rapidly growing urban settlements."



- (a) Why ground water is overused?
- (b) Can there be development without overuse?
- (c) Which are the areas where ground water is being overused?
- (d) What is the main cause of overuse of ground water in Punjab and western UP.

Answers

1. Percapita income
2. Body mass index
3. Average income
4. Life expectancy
5. Sustainable development
6. Net attendance ratio
7. Economic Disparities
8. US dollars
9. Human development index
10. Public distribution system
11. False
12. False
13. True
14. True
15. True
16. (b)
17. (a)
18. (a)
19. (a)
20. (a)

Answers for source based question

Ans 2 (A) (C UNDP)

(b) d

(c) c

(d) c

Long Answer Type Questions (3 or 5 Marks Each)

1. Why do different persons have different notions of development? Explain?
2. In what respect is the criterion used by the UNDP for measuring development different from the one used by the World Bank?
3. Why is literacy essential for the economic development? Explain?
4. Money in your pocket cannot buy all the goods and services that you may need to live well. Is it true? Elucidate.
5. "Girls in India in the rural sector are sometimes not able to get secondary level education". Give three reasons for this.
6. Briefly define the following terms.
 - A. Infant Mortality Rate
 - B. Net Attendances Ratio
 - C. Literacy Rate

Answer

1. Different people has different notion for development because:

- It is because the life situations of persons are different.
- People seek things that are most important for them or that which can fulfill their aspirations or desire.
- What may be development for one may not be for the other. It may even be destructive for the other.
- For example: The developmental goals of a boy from a rich urban family would be to get admission in a reputed college, whereas the developmental goals of a girl from a rich urban family would be to get as much freedom as her brother.

2.	UNDP	World Bank
	Has taken education, health and per capita income as the base. Countries have been ranked.	It uses per capita income base for comparison. It is considered as a narrow concept of development.
	It is also considered as a broader concept of development.	Under this concept countries have been divided into three categories — rich, middle and poor.

3. Literacy is an essential element for the economic development since:

- Education gives us vast knowledge.
- A literate person is eligible to get suitable employment.
- Education develops the ability to implement modern technology.

- Literate people understand the importance of remaining healthy and stay away from the deadly disease.
4. Money cannot buy all the goods and services that you may need to live well.
- Money cannot buy us pollution-free environment.
 - Money cannot buy us a disease-free life and might not be able to get protection from infectious disease.
 - Beside money, people also like to have equal treatment in the society, freedom, dignity and honor in their lives, which money cannot buy them.
5. • Gender Discrimination
- 'Poverty
 - Distance
6. A. Infant mortality rate is number of deaths under one year of age occurring among the live births in given geographical area during a given year.
- B. Net Attendance ratio is defined as the ratio of the number of people in the official age-group attending any educational institution in a particular class-group to the total number of people in the age-group.
- C. Literacy rate is the total percentage of the population of an area at a particular time aged seven years or above who can read and write with understanding.

Develop the answers of following questions using the key points you can add other points as well.

1. What is National Development? What are the aspects covered under the National development? (CBSE 2010)
 - Comprehensive term including education, living, standard, PCI, Education.
 - Just & fair use of resources
 - Projects & policies affecting large number of people. Focus is on social infrastructure
2. “The Earth has enough resources to meet the need of all but not enough to satisfy the greed of even one person.” Explain in light of sustainable development.
 - Ground water as renewable resources but over use lowering water table.
 - Judicious use & sustainable development
 - Resource use without harming the environment
 - Reduce, reuse & recycle & alternate sources of energy.
3. Development goals of one may be confiding or destrucive for other or what may be development for one may be destruction for other (2013, 2014.2015&2016)

Ans. Different notions of development

Construction of dam may produce electricity but destruct habitats.

More habitation may lead to houses for many but destruction in natural habitat.

5. Study the given data & Answer the questions:

	State Infant Mortality	Literacy	Net attendance	Per capita
	Rate	Ratio	income	
Maharastra	24	82	64	11,7,091
Kerala	13	94	78	10,3,820
Bihar	48	62	35	31,199

- (I) Which state has highest per capita income?
- (ii) Which state has highest literacy rate what could be the possible resource for this?
- (iii) Which has highest infant mortality rate & what could be the reason according to you for this?

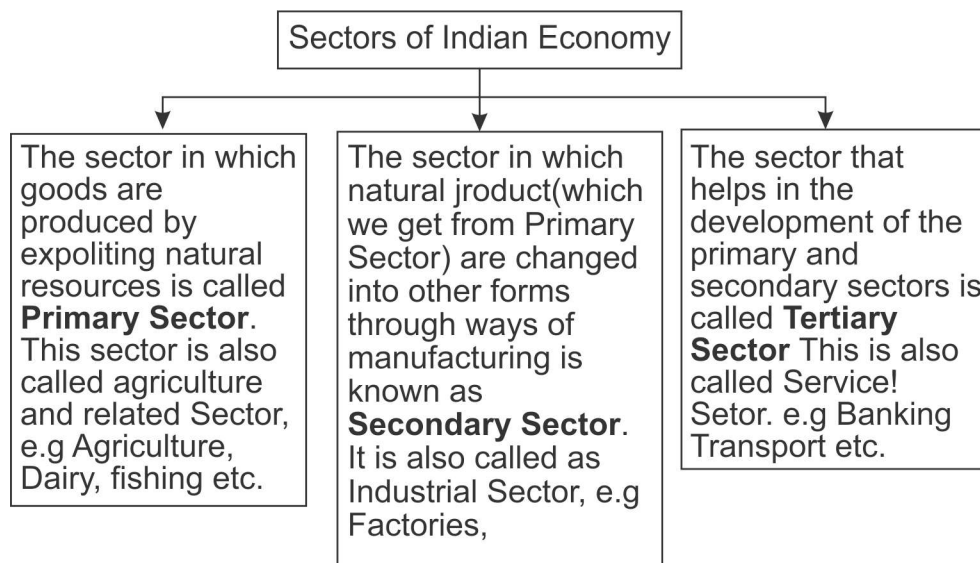
Ans. (i) Maharastra

(ii) Kerala. Highest N.A.R.

(iii) Bihar. Low literacy

Chapter 2

Sectors of Indian Economy



Gross Domestic Product(GDP): The value of final goods and services produced in each sector during a particular year provides the total production of the sector for that year and the sum of production in the three sectors gives what is called the GDP.

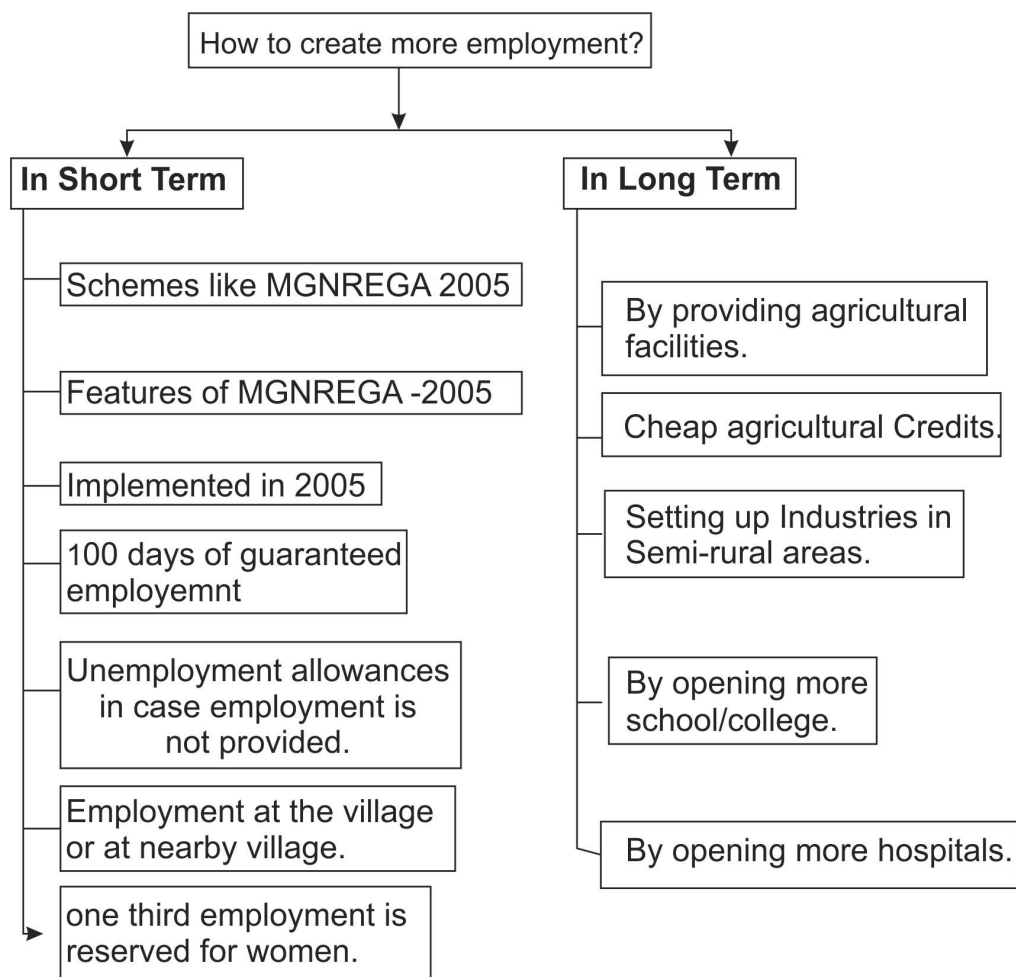
Problem of Double Counting: The problem of double counting arises when the production value of all the products is added to calculate in the National Income as raw material value is also added to it. Hence only the value of the final product should be calculated for the solution.

Share of Sectors in GDP		
	1971-72	2011-12
Primary Sector	Around 40%	Around 15%
Secondary Sector	Around 25%	Around 25%
Tertiary Sector	Around 35%	Around 60%

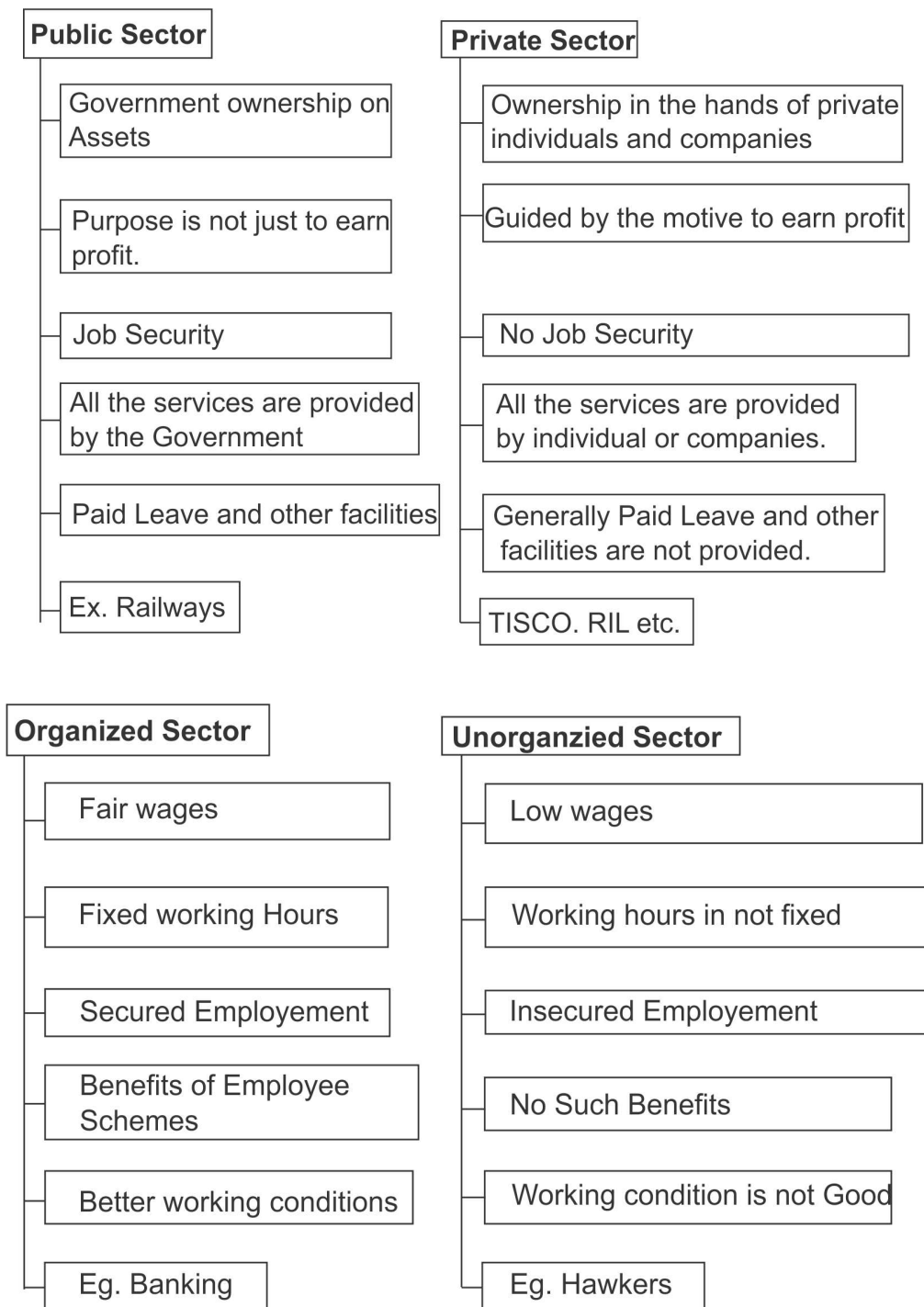
Share of Sectors in Employment		
	1972-73	2011-12
Primary Sector	74%	49%
Secondary Sector	11%	24%
Tertiary Sector	15%	27%

- It is clear from the above tables that, the secondary and tertiary sectors produce three-fourth of GDP whereas they employ around half the people.
- The contribution of primary sector over the years has decreased but still around half of workers are working in Primary Sector, mainly in agriculture. It means that there are more people in agriculture than is necessary. In other words, workers in the agricultural sector are underemployed. This kind of underemployment is hidden. It is called **Disguised Unemployment**.
- We can see that around half of the workers work in the primary sector whereas its contribution is very low (around 15%). The contribution of Secondary and tertiary Sector is around 85% in the GDP but they employ only around half of the workers. There is considerable underemployment in agriculture. There are people who are not employed

at all. Considering this situation, there is a need to create more employment.



- There are other ways of classifying economics activities. It can be classified as Public Sector and Private Sector and Organized sector and Unorganized sector.



Very Short Answer Type Questions (1 MARK EACH)

1. Neeraja works as a researcher in an Institution. While collecting data she could not classify the working sector of following people. Help her to do the classification with valid reasons.
 - A. Yogesh works as lawyer.
 - B. Shyam Lai verma runs a dairy.
 - C. Parmod is an Engineer and works in Industrial sector.
2. Iqbal along with five other members of his family worked as a farmer and produced 50 lakhs tons wheat. Due to some dispute in family two members opted out family business, but still they are able to produce 50 lakh tons Wheat. Can you name such kind of unemployment?
3. Why is Tertiary sector also called the service sector?
4. What are the main objectives of Public Sector?
5. What are the main objectives of Private Sector?
6. What does Underemployment mean?
7. How does government support both farmers and consumers?
8. Ramesh is getting Paid leaves with fixed hours of working. In which sector is he working organised sector or unorganized sector?
9. What is MGNREGA stand for? When was it implemented?
10. How does development of primary and secondary sector demand for services?
11. Which activity continued to prove largest employer between between 1973 to 2013?

12. **Choose the correct option** for the statement given below-

Contribution of which sector is the largest in GDP?

- (a) Primary Sector (B) Secondary sector
(c) Tertiary sector (d) None of these

13. Fill in the blanks-

sector forms the base for all other products.

14. **Write true or false** for the statement given below-

Sugar mill Industry comes under primary sector.

15. Rewrite the statement after **correcting the underlined word**-

Work of Cobbler is considered under **Primary sector**.

16. Look at the picture given below and state under which sector of economy does this activity belong to-



17. An assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

Assertion (A): The activities of fishing come under Primary sector.

Reasoning (R): Fishing depends directly upon natural resources.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is wrong
- (d) A is wrong but R is correct

18. An assertion (A) and its reason (B) is given below. Read the following statements and choose the right answer from the options given below.

Assertion (A): The main aim of Mahatma Gandhi National Employment Act 2005 is to generate employment in urban areas.

Reasoning (R): According to its provision a minimum of 100 days employment per year is ensured.

- (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
- (b) Both A and R are correct but R is the not the correct explanation of A
- (c) A is correct but R is wrong
- (d) A is wrong but R is correct

3/5 Marks Questions

1. Differentiate between economic and non-economic activities. Give any two points.
2. Using examples from your area compare and contrast activities and functions of Private and Public sectors.

3. Distinguish between organized and unorganized sectors.
4. Explain the objectives of implementing the MGNREGA-2005.
5. What are the different types of unemployment in India? Example with examples.
6. How do we count the various goods and services and know the total production in each “sector”?
7. What are the various ways to provide employment opportunities in rural areas?
8. “There has been a big change in the three sectors of economic activities in India but similar shift has not taken place in the share of employment.” Explain the above statement.
9. Explain how does the Public sector contribute to the economic development of a nation?
10. Why is the tertiary sector becoming the most important in India?
11. The workers in the unorganised sector need protection on the following issues: wages, safety and health. Explain with example.
12. Mention the major problems faced by the farming sector?
13. How can we create more employment in the agriculture sector?
14. Discuss the historical changes in the three economic sectors?

Source Based Question (4 Marks)

1. **Read the extracts and answer the following questions**

Another way of classifying economic activities into sectors could be on the basis of who owns assets and is responsible for the delivery of ser-

vices. In the public sector, the government owns most of the assets and provides all the services. In the private sector, ownership of assets and delivery of services is in the hands of private individuals or companies. Railways or post office is an example of the public sector whereas companies like Tata Iron and Steel Company Limited (TISCO) or Reliance Industries Limited (RIL) are privately owned. Activities in the private sector are guided by the motive to earn profits. To get such services we have to pay money to these individuals and companies. The purpose of the public sector is not just to earn profits. Governments raise money through taxes and other ways to meet expenses on the services.

- (i) What is the basis of categorizing companies into Public or Private sector unit?
- (ii) Which type of unit is Railways in terms of ownership and why?
- (iii) Name any one Private sector unit and state why it is called so?

2. Read the extracts and answer the following questions-

The table below shows the estimated number of workers in India in the organized and unorganized sectors. Read the table carefully, fill in the missing data (?) and

Workers in different Sectors (in Millions)			
Sectors	Organised	Unorganised	Total
Primary	1	?	232
Secondary	41	74	115
Tertiary	?	88	172
Total	82	?	?
Total in %	?	?	100%

- (i) What is the percentage of people in the unorganized sector in agriculture?
- (ii) Do you agree that agriculture is an unorganized sector activity? Why?

Answers

Very Short Answer type Questions (1 Mark)

1. (a) Service Sector
(b) Primary Sector
(c) Secondary Sector
2. Disguised unemployment
3. Service is provided
4. Public Welfare
5. to make profit
6. When more than required persons are involved in the process of production.
7. Government purchase at minimum support price from the farmers to distribute it at lower price through public distribution system.
8. organized
9. Mahatma Gandhi National Employment Guarantee Act- 2005 (MGNREGA - 2005)
10. Growth of Agriculture and Industries demand for the development of trade, transportation and storage. More the development of primary and secondary sector more will be the demand of service sector.

11. Agriculture
12. Primary Sector
13. Primary Sector
14. Incorrect
15. Secondary Sector
16. Primary Sector
17. (a) Both A and R are correct and R is the correct explanation of A
18. (d) A is wrong but R is correct

3/5 Marks

1. See points to remember
2. See points to remember
3. See points to remember
4. See points to remember
5. See points to remember
6. See points to remember
7. See points to remember
8. See points to remember
9. See points to remember
10. See points to remember
11. See points to remember

12. See points to remember

13. See points to remember

14. See points to remember

Source based Questions (4 Marks)

Ans. (a) On the basis of Assets

(b) Public

(c) Reliance

(d) To make profit

2. Students will solve themselves after reading the extracts.

Chapter 3

Money and Credit

Before You Read :

Money: Money is something that can act as a medium of exchange in transaction. In day to day transactions, goods are being bought & sold with the use of money.

Barter System: When goods are directly exchanged for goods and there is no use of money. It is called barter system.

Double Coincidence of wants: When in the exchange, both parties agree to sell and buy each other commodities. It is called double coincidence of wants.

- In the barter system double coincidence of wants is an essential feature.

Reserve bank of India : R.B.I is the central bank of India which controls the monetary policy of the country.

R.B.I supervises the activities of formal sector and keep the track of their activities.

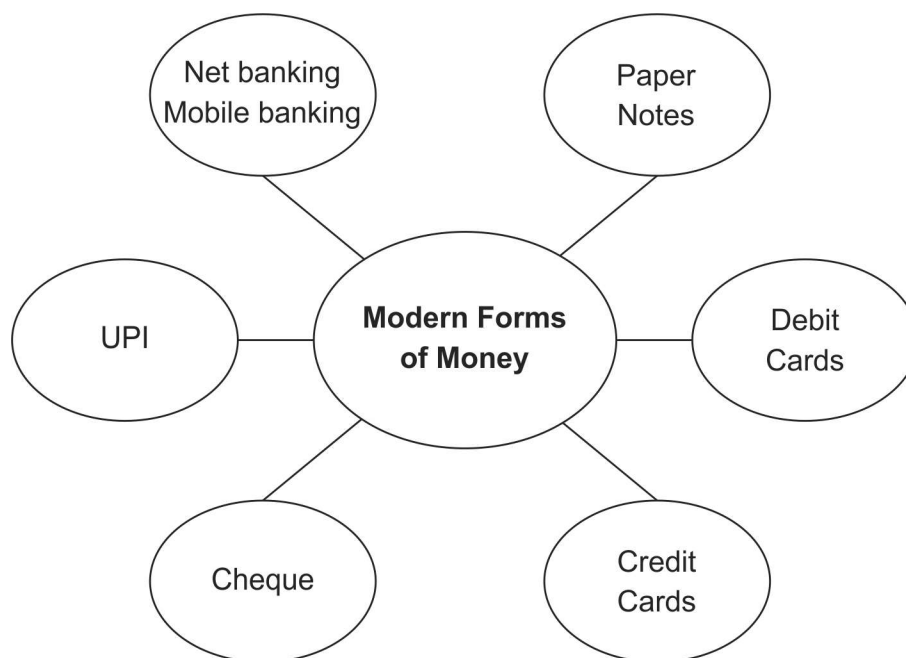
Credit : The activity of borrowing and lending money between the parties.

Collateral : Collateral is an asset that the borrower owns (such as land, building, vehicle, live stocks, deposits with banks) and uses this as a guarantee to a lender until the loan is repaid.

Property such as land titles, deposits with banks, livestock are some common examples of collateral used for borrowing.

SELF HELP GROUP (SHG) : Its basic idea is to provide financial resources for the poor through organizing the rural poor especially women into small help groups.

Modern forms of Money:

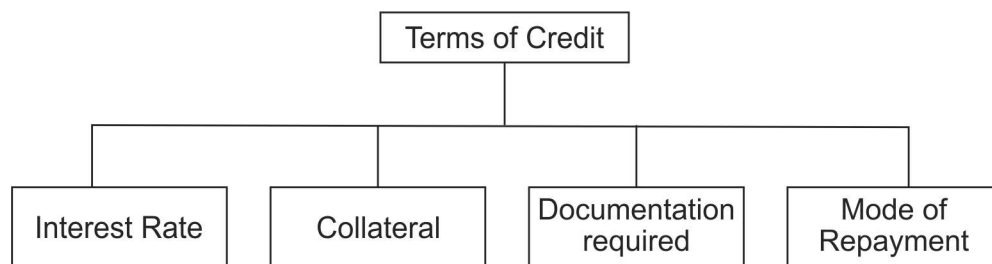


Functions of reserve bank

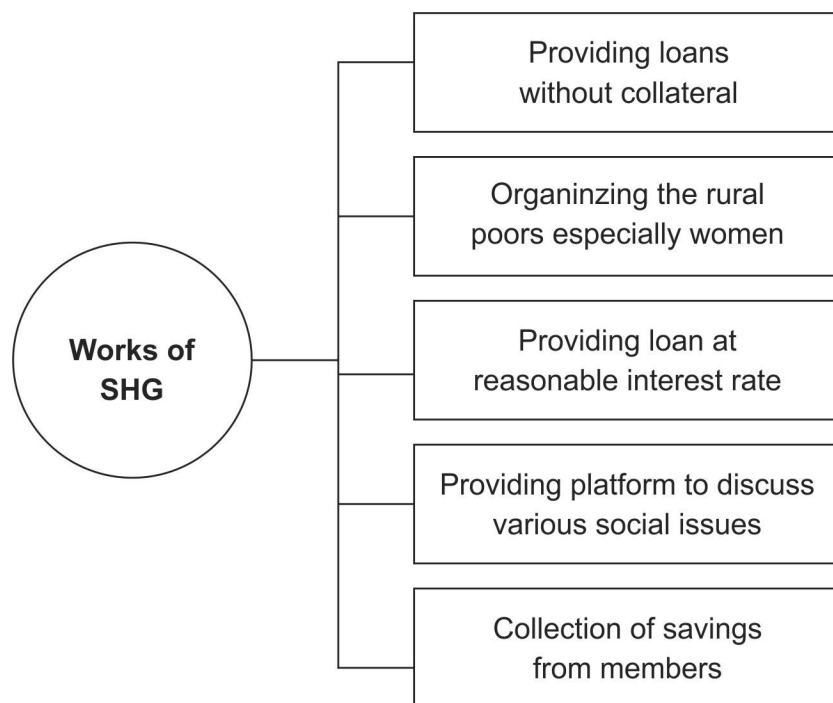
- Issue the currency
- Monitor the work culture of banks and SHG
- Provide Direction Regarding terms and Interest
- Provide Feedback Regarding Monetary Policies of India
- Hold a part of the cash reserve of the banks

Credit: It refers to an agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower money, goods and services in return for the promise of future repayment.

Terms of credit:



Works of SHG's (self help groups):



Questions:

1. Who issue currency notes on behalf of the government of India?
(a) State bank of India (b) Finance minister
(c) Govt. press (d) Reserve bank of india
2. Which of the following can be considered as modern form of money?
(a) Paper note (b) Gold coins
(c) Silver coins (d) Copper coins
3. Which body supervisor the functioning of formal sources of loans?
(a) Government of India (b) Finance Minister
(c) Reserve bank of india (d) World bank
4. Which of the following is not included in the formal source of loan?
(a) Bank (b) Cooperative banks
(c) Employer (d) None of the above
5. Which of the following is not an example of collateral?
(a) Jewellery (b) House
(c) Agriculture (d) None of the above
6. Who takes the major decision regarding savings and loan in SHG's?
(a) Bank (b) Government
(c) Members (d) NGO's

7. How much cash do the banks have with its total cash amount?
- (a) 10% (b) 2.20%
(c) 15% (d) 4.30%
8. What do banks do with the deposits they accepts from customers?
- (a) To improve infrastructure of bank
(b) To make buildings
(c) To extend loan to people
(d) To make roads.
9. In a SHG most of the decisions regarding savings and loan activities are taken by:
- (a) Bank (b) Members
(c) NGO's (d) MLA of the area
10. Formal sources of credit does not include
- (a) Bank (b) Cooperatives
(c) Employmnt (d) None of the above

Fill in the Blanks:

- (i) Majority of the credit needs of the house holds are met from informal sources.
- (ii) costs of browning increases the debt-burden.
- (iii) issues currency notes on behalf of the central government.

- (iv) Bank charge a higher interest rate on loans than what they offer on
- (v) is an asset that the borrower owns and uses as a guarantee until the loan is repaid to the lender.

Answer: (i) Poor (ii) High (iii) R.B.I (iv) Deposits (v) Collateral

Mark True and False:

1. The banks use the major part of deposit in printing currency. []
2. Double coincidence of wants occurs when goods or commodities are exchanged without the use of money. []
3. Banks charge a less interest rate on loans than what they offer on deposits. []
4. In India currency is issued by RBI. []
5. SHG is school help groups. []
6. SHG provides loan to its members. []
7. RBI monitors the banks in actually maintaining loan balance. []
8. The main source of Banks income is by interest. []

Answers: (1) F, (2) T, (3) F, (4) T, (5) F, (6) T, (7) T, (8) T

Match the Column:

Column A	Column B
(a) Formal sources of credit	R.B.I
(b) It monitors the activities of the banks.	Government authorized Organisations.
(c) Self help groups	are not registered and lend money to people at very high-interest rates
(d) Informal sources	is to increase small scale employment opportunities for the rural people

Short Answer Questions:

1. What is formal sources of credit in India?
2. Define S.H.G.
3. What is barter system?
4. Define collateral?
5. What is credit?
6. What are the functions of reserve bank of india?
7. Write the names of modern form of money.
8. Define money.
9. What is double coincidence of wants?

10. Who issues currency notes on behalf of the central government?

Ans: Answer the above, questions on the basis of your study.

Long Answer Questions:

1. How does money solve the problem of double coincidence of wants? Explain with an example of your own.
2. What is the basic idea behind the S.H.Gs for the poor? Explain in your own words.
3. Analyse the role of credit for development.
4. In what ways does the reserve bank of india superise the functions of banks? Why is it necessary?
5. What is credit? what are the conditions of credit?
6. Differentiate between the formal and informal sources of credit.

Answer the above questions on the basis of your study.

Source Based Questions

1. The reserve bank of india monitors the functions of formal sources of credit. The RBI monitors the banks in actually maintaining the required 15% of the cash balance. It ensures that the banks give loans not just to profit-making business and trader but also to small cultivatorn, small scale industries to small borrowers etc. banks have to submit information to the RBI on their credit activities like how much they are landing, to whom, at what interest rates, etc.
 - (i) Name the organization which monitors the functioning of formal sources of credit.

- (ii) Who ensures that the banks give loans not just to profit-making businesses and traders.

Ans. (i) Reserve bank of india

- (ii) Reserve bank of india

2. Credit is one of the major aspects that determine a countrys development. There is a huge demand for loans for various activities cheap and affordable loans give people an opportunity to develop their business. Credit plays a very crucial role in agricultural activities people can barrow money and use it to adopt modern farming methods to increase the crop production and grow crops which are more reliable than the traditional methods. By sanctioning loan to developing industries and trade, banks provide them with the necessary aid for improvement.

- (i) By sanctioning loans to developing industries and trades provide them with necessary aid for improvement.

- (ii) What is credit?

- (iii) Define role of credit in the development.

Ans. (i) Banks

- (ii) Credit: The activity of borrowing and landing money between two parties.

- (iii) Credit is one of the major aspects that determine a countrys development.

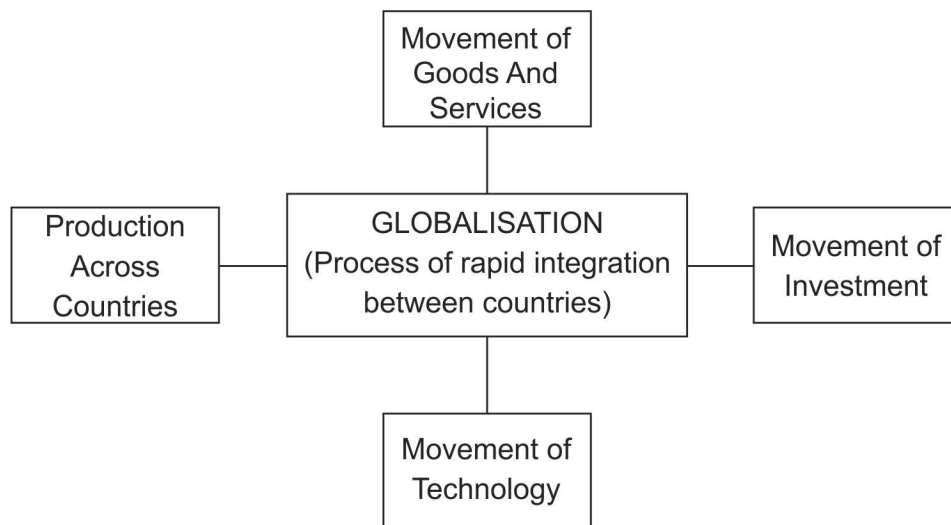
Chapter 4

Globalisation And The Indian Economy

Before You Read:

- **Globalisation:** Globalisation is a process of international integration arising from the interchange of world views, products ideas and other aspects of a culture.
- **Privatization:** Privatization is the transfer of a business, industry, or service from public to private ownership and control.
- **Liberalization:** Liberalization refers to the reduction or elimination of government regulation or restrictions on private business and trade.
- **Multinational Corporation (MNC):** MNC is an enterprise operating in several countries but managed from one country or group that derives a quarter of its revenue from operations outside of its home country.
 - MNC owns or controls production in more than one nation.
 - MNC's set up offices and factories for production in regions where they can get cheap labour and other resources.
- **Investment:** The money that is spent to buy assets such as land, building, machines and other equipments is called investment.
- **Foreign Trade:** Foreign trade is basically trade between two different countries of the world. It is also known as international trade.
- **World Trade Organization:** (WTO) World trade organization is the only global international organization dealing with the rules of trade between nations. The main aim of this organization is to liberalize the law of trade between the nations.

- **Foreign Investment:** Foreign investment is when a company or individual from one nation invests in assets or ownership stake of company based in another nation.
- **Special Economic Zone (SEZ):** SEZ is a special economic zone of a country that is subject to unique economic regulations that differs from other areas in the same country. These regulations tend to be conducive to foreign direct investment.



Production across countries

Before Globalisation

- Production was organized within countries
- What crossed the boundaries were raw materials, food stuffs and imported finished goods.
- Main channel of connecting countries was trade.

After Globalisation

- Production organized in other countries (more than one)
- Multinational corporations
- MNC own or control production in more than one nation.

- **Production Across Countries:** Trade was the main channel connecting distant countries. Large companies, which are now called multinational corporations (MNCs) play a major role in trade.

An MNC is a company that owns or controls production in more than one nation. MNC's set up offices and factories for production in regions where they can get cheap labour and other resources so that the company can earn greater profits.

- **Interlinking Production Across Countries:**
 - The money that is spent to buy assets such as land, building machines and other equipment is called investment.
 - An investment made by MNC's is called foreign investment.
 - MNC's are exerting a strong influence on production at these distant locations. As a result, production in these widely dispersed locations is getting interlinked.
- **MNC's Interlink Production Across Countries:** MNC's are spreading their production and interacting with local producers in various countries across the globe.
 - (i) By setting up partnerships with local companies.
 - (ii) By using the local companies for supplies.
 - (iii) By closely competing with the local companies or buying them up.

MNC's set up production jointly with local companies which benefits local companies in the following ways:

- (i) First MNC's can provide money for additional investments, like buying new machines for faster production.

(ii) Second MNC's might bring with them the latest technology for production.

- **Foreign Trade And Integration Of Markets:** Foreign trade creates an opportunity for the producers to reach beyond the domestic markets. Producers can sell their products not only in markets located within the country but can also compete in markets located in their countries of the world. Similarly, buyers have the options to choose among various goods beyond domestically produced goods. Thus, foreign trade results in connecting the markets or integration of markets in different countries.
- **Globalisation:** Globalisation is the process of rapid integration or interconnection of countries. MNC's are playing a major role in the globalisation process.
 - More and more goods and services, investments and technology are moving between countries.
 - There is one more way in which the countries can be connected. This is through the movement of people between countries.
- **Factors That Have Enabled Globalisation Technology:** Rapid improvement in technology has been one major factor that has stimulated the globalisation process. This has made possible much faster delivery of goods across long distances at lower costs. The developments in information and communication technology have made information instantly accessible.
- **Liberalisation of Foreign Trade and Foreign Investment Policy:**
 - Trade barriers are some restrictions that have been setup by governments.

- The government can use trade barriers to increase or decrease (regulate) foreign trade and to decide what kinds of goods and how much of each, should come into the country. Tax on imports is an example of trade barrier.
- Removing barriers or restrictions set by the government on trade is known as liberalisation.
- **World Trade Organisation (WTO):** WTO is an organisation whose aim is to liberalise international trade.
 - At present 164 countries are currently members of WTO.
- **Impact of Globalisation in India:** Globalisation has affected the lives of people in India in following manner:
 - It has provided greater choice to consumers who now enjoy improved quality of and lower prices on several products.
 - It has resulted in higher standards of living.
 - Globalisation has also created new opportunities for companies providing services particularly in the IT sector.

Short Answer Type Questions:

1. Define M.N.C.
2. What is Privatization?
3. What is SEZ?
4. What is Globalization?
5. Which sector of economy is still lagged behind even after the globalization?

6. When did India adopted the new economic policy?
7. What is WTO?
8. Define Investment.
9. What is liberalization?
10. What is foreign investment?

Answers

1. A multinational corporation is a corporate organization that owns or controls production of goods or services in at least one country other than its home country.
2. Privalization: The transfer of ownership, property or business from the government to the private sector is termed privalization.
3. A special economic zone is an area in which the business and trade laws are different from teh rest of teh country.
4. Globalisation is a process of international integration arising from the interchange of world views, products ideas and other aspects of a culture.
5. Agriculture sector.
6. In 1992.
7. W.T.O (World Trade Organization) It is an organization which is in favour of increasing the world trade through globalization.
8. An investment is an asset or item accured with the goal of generating income or recognition.
9. Liberalization refers to elimination of government regulation or re-strictions on private busniess and trade.

10. Foreign investment is when a company or individual from one nation invests in assets or ownership stakes of company based in another nation.

Fill in the Blanks:

1. Removing barriers or restrictions set by government is called
2. is the indian manufacturer with which ford motors have entered in the indian automobile business.
3. has been bought by cargill foods and MNC.
4. Ford motor was established in india in the year
5. The new economic policy was adopted by india in
6. SEZ refers to
7. The full form of WTO is
8. means allowing the private sector to set up industries which were earlier reserved for the public sector.

Select the most appropriate choice:

9. Globalisation has posed the major challenges for:
- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| (a) Big producers | (b) Small producers |
| (c) Rural poor | (d) None of these |
10. Which of the following is an example of a trade barrier?
- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| (a) Foreign investment | (b) Delay or damage of goods |
| (c) Tax on inputs | (d) None of these. |

Answer's:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Liberalisation | 2. Mahindra and Mahindra |
| 3. Parakh foods | 4. 1995 |
| 5. 1992 | 6. Special economic zone |
| 7. World trade organization | 8. Privatization |
| 9. Small producers | 10. Tax on imports |

Long Answer Type Questions

1. What is Globalisation? What are the effects of globalisation in india?
2. What is WTO? Also explain the aims and drawbacks of WTO.
3. What is investment? How is foeign investment differt from it?
4. What are the various ways in which MNC's control production in other countries.
5. "The impact of globalisation has not been uniform". Explain this state-ment.
6. Explain with examples how top indian companies have benefited from globalisation.
7. Explain the steps taken by government to attract foriegn investment.
8. "Not every state of india has benefited from globalisation" Examine the statement.
9. What is liberalization? Describe any five effects of globalisation on the indian economy.

10. How information technology is encouraging the globalisation? Explain.

Answer:

1. Prepare from notes
2. " " "
3. " " "
4. Prepare from notes
 - (a) by buying local companies of an area
 - (b) by making partnership with the local companies
 - (c) by placing orders with small produces
5. Prepare from notes
6. Prepare from notes
7. Prepare from notes
8. Prepare from notes
9. Prepare from notes
10. Prepare from notes

Practice Paper

Class X Social Science

Time 3 Hrs.

M.M 80

General Instructions:

1. The question paper is divided into five sections- Section A, Section B, Section C, Section D and Section E.
2. The question paper has 32 questions in all.
3. All questions are compulsory, however some internal choices are given in some questions. Attempt any one of them.
4. Marks are indicated against each question.
5. Questions from serial number 1 to 16 are very short answer type questions. Each question carries one mark each.
6. Questions from serial number 17 to 22 are of 3 marks. Answer of these questions should not exceed 80 words each.
7. Questions from serial number 23 to 26 are source based question, carrying of 4 marks.
8. Questions from serial number 27 to 31 carrying of 5 marks. Answer of these questions should not exceed 120 words each.
9. Question number 32 is a map based question of 5 marks with two parts-32 A from history (2 marks) and 32 B from Geography (3 marks)
10. There are separate questions in lieu of question no. 32 and some pictorial question only for visually impaired student.

Section A

1. Find the correct Match.

1

A. Choose the correct matching-

- | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---------|
| (a) Martin Luther King | – | Japan |
| (b) Marcopolo | – | Italy |
| (c) Louis Sabastian Mercier | – | Britain |
| (d) Raja Rammohun Roy | – | France |

2. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion:(A) Mahatma Gandhi Participated in Second Round table conference.

Reason:(R) A Pact was signed between Irwin and Mahatma Gandhi in 1931.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- D. A is wrong but R is correct.

3. In which year Right to Information Act was enforced?

- A. 2000 B. 2001 C. 2004 D. 2005

4. Rewrite the statement after correcting the underlined phrase.

A country having high standard of living and a better environment in terms of health and safety is known as Developing country.

5. What is deforestation?

6. State whether True or False.

Kandla is the largest port of India.

7. Fill in the Blanks.

Removing trade barriers or restrictions set by the Government is called

8. Which among the following is not a subject of Union list?

1. Defence 2. Agriculture 3. Communication 4. Trade

A. Only 1 B. Only 2 and 4 C. Only 3 D. Only 1 and 2

9. Which crop is known as 'Golden Fibre'?

OR

Name any one Zaid crop.

10. Which is the best quality Iron ore?

OR

For which industry Limestone is a basic raw material?

11. Suppose you have to travel Chennai from **Delhi** to avail medical services in an emergency situation. Which means of transport do you think is appropriate to travel in such a medical emergency situation.

OR

Suppose you have to visit your friend's house from your house in Delhi in the same city. Which means of transport will be more helpful for you.

12. Iqbal along with five other members of his family worked as a farmer and produced 50 tons of wheat. Due to some dispute in the family, two members opted out of family business, but still remaining member of family are able to produce 50 tons of wheat. Can you name in which kind of unemployment the members of family were facing
13. Which party system is not considered good for democracy?
14. What was the cause of water revolution in Bolivia?
15. According to our constitution, who has the power to legislate on 'residuary' subjects?
16. What was the main aim of Civil Rights movement in the United States of America?

Section B

17. What was the impact of First World War on the economy of Britain?

Or

Who were Jobbers? What was their role in the new factory system?

18. How does Democracy a better form of government when compared with other alternative?
19. Money in your pocket cannot buy all the goods and services that you may need to live well Is it true? Elucidate.

OR

“Consequences of environmental degradation do not respect national or state boundaries.” Justify.

20. With the help of examples explain that gender inequality still continues in India?
21. “Power sharing is the very spirit of democracy.” Justify this statement.
22. Why is Roadways more important than Railways.

OR

How does Tourism as a trade or industry help in development of Economy?

Section C

Source Based Questions (4 Marks)

23. Read the extracts and Answer the following questions.

Ideas of national unity in early nineteenth-century Europe were closely allied to the ideology of liberalism. The term ‘liberalism’ derives from the Latin root *liber*, meaning free. For the new middle classes liberalism stood for freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law. Politically, it emphasized the concept of government by consent. Since the French Revolution, liberalism had stood for the end of autocracy and clerical privileges, a constitution and representative government through parliament. Nineteenth-century liberals also stressed the inviolability of private property. Yet, equality before the law did not necessarily stand for universal suffrage. You will recall that in revolutionary France, which marked the first political experiment in liberal democracy, the right to vote and to get elected was granted exclusively to property-owning men. Men without property and all women were excluded from political rights. Only for a brief period under

the Jacobins did all adult males enjoy suffrage. However, the Napoleonic Code went back to limited suffrage and reduced women to the status of a minor, subject to the authority of fathers and husbands. Throughout the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries women and non-propertied men organized opposition movements demanding equal political rights,

(i) Which type of government was emphasized by Liberals?

- (a) Autocracy
- (b) Government of Consent
- (c) Both are correct
- (d) None of the above

(ii) What do you understand by Liberalism?

(iii) Code brought back the limited suffrage.

(iv) Which country was the first experiment of Liberal Democracy?

24. Read the extracts and Answer the following questions.

The earliest kind of print technology was developed in China, Japan and Korea. This was a system of hand printing. From AD 594 onwards, books in China were printed by rubbing paper — also invented there — against the inked surface of woodblocks. As both sides of the thin, porous sheet could not be printed, the traditional **Chinese** ‘accordion book’ was folded and stitched at the side. Superbly skilled craftsmen could duplicate, with remarkable accuracy, the beauty of calligraphy. The imperial state in China was, for a very long **time**, the major producer of printed material. China possessed a huge bureaucratic system which recruited its personnel through civil service examinations. Textbooks for this examination were printed in vast numbers under the sponsorship of the imperial state. From the sixteenth century, **the** number of examination candidates went up and that increased the volume of print.

- (i) Which of the following country did not have printing technique in the beginning?
(a) India (b) China (c) Japan (d) Korea
- (ii) What do you understand by the 'Accordion style'?
- (iii) Why did China publish printed material on large scale?
- (iv) What was the work of calligraphers?

25. Read the extracts and Answer the following questions.

Planning is the widely accepted strategy for judicious use of resources. It has importance in a country like India, which has enormous diversity in the availability of resources. There are regions which are rich in certain types of resources but are deficient in some other resources. There are some regions which can be considered self-sufficient **in** terms of the availability of resources and there are some regions which have acute shortage of some vital resources. For example, the states of Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh are **rich** in minerals and coal deposits. Arunachal Pradesh has abundance of water resources but lacks **in** infrastructural development. The state of Rajasthan is very well endowed with solar and wind energy but lacks in water resources. The cold desert of Ladakh is relatively isolated from the rest of the country. It has very rich cultural heritage but it is deficient in water, infrastructure and some vital minerals. This calls for balanced resource planning at the national, state, regional and local levels.

- (i) In which among the following State of India, there is not abundant deposits of Coal?
- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| A. Madhya Pradesh | B. Chhattisgarh |
| C. Jharkhand | D. Rajasthan |
- (ii) In which among the following State you may find suitable amount of Water Deposits.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| A. Rajasthan | B. Laddakh |
| C. Arunachal Pradesh | D. None of the above |

(iii) Why is resource planning necessary?

(iv) Describe the characteristics of Laddakh?

26. Read the extracts and Answer the following questions.

Globalisation is the process of rapid integration of countries. This is happening through greater foreign trade and foreign investment. MNCs are playing a major role in the globalisation process. More and more MNCs are looking for locations around the world that are cheap for their production. As a result, production is being organised in complex ways. Technology, particularly IT, has played a big role in organising production across countries. In addition, liberalization of trade and investment has facilitated globalisation by removing barriers to trade and investment. At the international level, WTO has put pressure on developing countries to liberalize trade and investment. While globalisation has benefited well-off consumers and also producers with skill, education and wealth, many small producers and workers have suffered as a result of the rising competition. Fair globalisation would create opportunities for all, and also ensure that the benefits of globalisation are shared better.

- i. Describe the Globalisation in your own words.
- ii. Describe the role of MNCs in Globalisation.
- iii. How technology helps in Globalisation.
- iv. Suggest some measures to ensure fair Globalisation.

Section D

27. What do you understand by credit? How can credit be both an asset as well as a debt trap? Explain with examples.

OR

Explain the importance of Self Help Groups?

28. The rise of regional Parties has led to strengthening of federation and democracy in our country.” Do you agree with this statement? Explain?

OR

Mention the important features of Federalism.

29. How did the female figures become an allegory of the nation during nineteenth century in Europe? Explain with examples.
30. Using examples from your surrounding compare and contrast activities and functions of Private and Public sectors.
31. Why is the economic strength of a country measured by the development of manufacturing industries? Explain with examples. 5

Section E **(MAP WORK)**

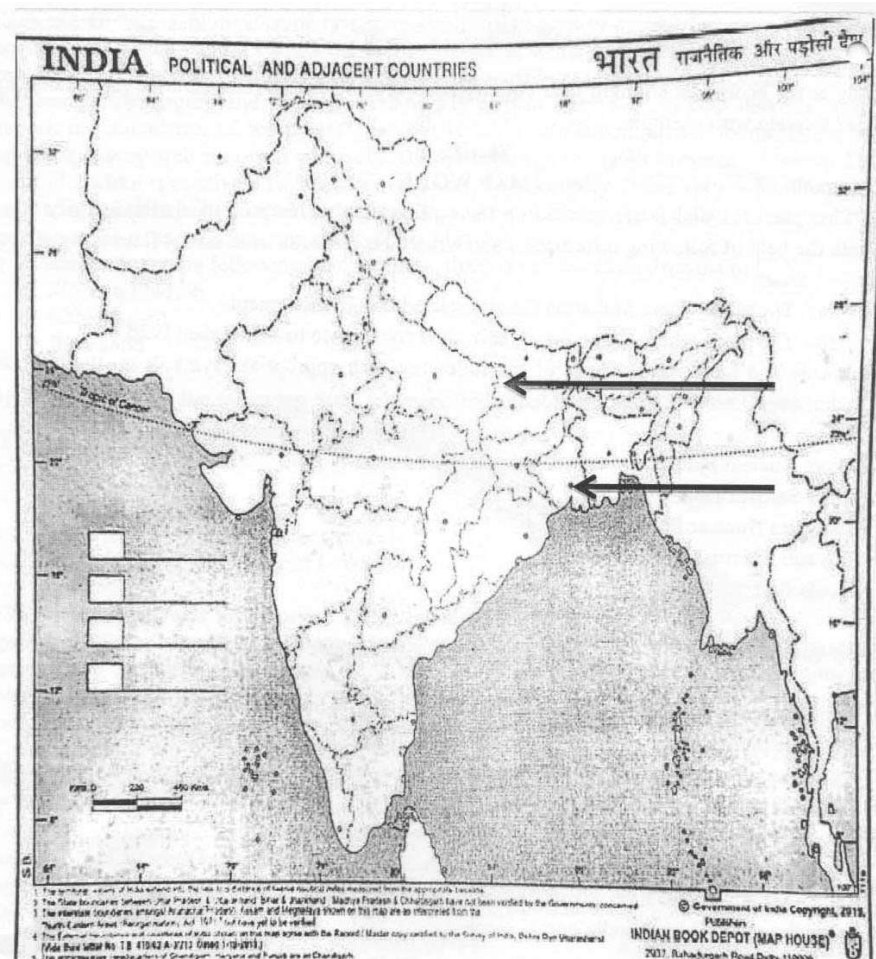
32. A Two places A and B are marked on the outline political map of the India, identify these places with the help of following information and write their correct names on the lines marked near them.
- a. The place where Mahatma Gandhi started Indigo movement.
 - b. The place where Congress organized its conference in September 1920.

32. **B** Locate and label ANY Three of the following with appropriate symbols on the political map of India.

- (a) Narora Nuclear Plant
- (b) Sardar Sarovar Dam
- (c) Kakrapar Nuclear Plant
- (d) Singrauli Thermal Plant
- (e) Kandla Port

Following questions are only for visually impaired students in lieu of question no 32. **(Attempt any Five)**

- (a) Name the place where Mahatma Gandhi started Indigo movement.
- (b) Name the place where congress organised its session in December 1920.
- (c) Name the place where an incident occurred and owing to that Mahatma Gandhi abruptly called off Non- Cooperation Movement.
- (d) Name the state where Narora Nuclear plant is located.
- (e) Name the state where Sardar Sarovar Dam is located.
- (f) Name the state where Kakrapar Nuclear Plant is located.
- (g) Name the state where Kandla port is located.



Practice Paper

Class X Social Science

Time 3 Hrs.

M.M 80

1. Marcopolo- Italy
2. (A) Both Assertion(A) and Reason(R) are correct **and R** is the correct explanation of A
3. (D)2005
4. A country in which there is a high standard of living and **a** better environment in terms of health and safety is termed as Developed country.
5. Cutting down of trees
6. False
7. Liberalisation
8. (B) only 2 and 4
9. Jute

Or

Cucumber (Any other)

10. Magnetite

Or

Cement

11. Airways

Or

Roadways

12. Disguised unemployment

13. One party system

14. Privatisation of water distribution system

15. Central and State Government

16. Eradication of racial discrimination

Part-B

17. (i) It becomes very difficult for Britain to retain the monopoly in the Indian market after the war.

(ii) Now it has to face stiff competition with Japan on world level.

(iii) After the war it also got into heavy debt due to the loan taken from America (USA) (Any other point)

Or

(i) Industrialists appointed persons for recruiting labours known as Jobbers.

(ii) He happened to be some old confident,

(iii) He lured persons from the village to get them job in the cities and also offered them a place to reside. (Any other point)

18. (i) Democracy promotes freedom and dignity of citizens.

(ii) It is a responsible and legitimate form of government.

(iii) It also accommodates the social diversity better.

19. Yes, because

(i) By money only the necessities of life completed.

(ii) To live life we need many more things like clean environment which cannot be bought with money.

(iii) Money cannot save a person from getting infected with and communicable diseases till the whole community are safe, In the light of COVID-19, this could be felt true. (Any other point)

Or

Yes, because

(i) Environmental degradation is not just state or national issue but an international one.

(ii) It affects all the countries like global warming, acidic rain etc

(iii) It needs to be taken care of collectively. (Any other point)

20. (i) Literacy rate in women is still low as compared to men.

(ii) Wages too are low for women as compared to men.

(iii) In gender ratio also number of women is low as compared to men.

(Any other point)

21. (i) Given statement shows the need of power sharing.

(ii) Democracy itself means that whoever comes under this system power should be shared among them.

- (iii) The legitimacy of rule increases due to power sharing.
 - (iv) It also prevents social conflicts. (Any other point)
22. (i) Construction cost is low as compared to Railways.
- (ii) Can be made even on uneven terrain.
 - (iii) Economical in transportation of few persons and relatively smaller amount of goods over short distances.
 - (iv) Provides door step services. (Any other point)

Or

- (i) Tourism provides employment to a large number of people.
 - (ii) It provides support to local handicrafts and cultural pursuits.
 - (iii) It contributes significantly in earning foreign exchange.
- (Any other point)

Part- C

23. (i) (B) Government of Consent
- (ii) The term 'liberalism' derives from the Latin root *liber*, meaning free. For the new middle classes liberalism stood for freedom for the individual and equality of all before the law. Politically, it emphasized the concept of government by consent
 - (iii) Napoleonic
 - (iv) France
24. (i) A India

- (ii) In the traditional Chinese 'accordion book' style book was folded and stitched at the side.
 - (iii) Textbooks printing for civil services examination.
 - (iv) They were the persons who were expert in the art of beautiful and styled writing.
25. (i) (D) Rajasthan
- (ii) (C) Arunachal Pradesh
- (iii) There is a huge difference in the availability of resources in India. Some are very rich while some are deficient in having it. This calls for balanced resource planning at the national, state, regional and local levels.
- (iv) It has very rich cultural heritage but it is deficient in water, infrastructure and some vital minerals.
26. (i) Globalisation is a process of international integration arising from the interchange of world views, products, ideas and other aspects of a culture.
- (ii) MNCs are looking for locations around the world that are cheap for their production. As a result, production is being organised in complex ways.
- (iii) Technology has made the production simpler and information technology has connected the process of production.
- (iv) Fair globalisation would create opportunities for all, and also ensure that the benefits of globalisation are shared better.

Part-D

27. (i) Credit refers to an agreement in which the lender supplies the borrower with money, goods or services in return for the promise of future payment.

Credit as Asset- For any trade or production a working capital is needed which can be fulfilled by credit. It helps in meeting the working expenses and completion of production in time. In such a situation the trader makes profit and helps in expending or production process. Thus it plays an important and positive role.

Credit as Debt trap- Sometimes credit is taken to meet of working capital to not getting the expected income it suffers loss. For example if someone takes the credit for agricultural purpose but suffers loss due to bad harvest. In such a situation the condition of that person will be worse and would be difficult to overcome this debt trap.

Or

- (i) SHG's basic idea is to provide financial resources for the poor through organizing the rural poor especially women into small Help Groups.
- (ii) On regular savings members of the group can avail loan from the bank which can be used for self employment.
- (iii) It helps borrowers overcome the problem of collateral.
- (iv) It provides timely loan for a variety of purposes and at reasonable interest rate.

- (v) Not only does it help women to become financially self reliant, the regular meeting platform to discuss and act on a variety of social issue nutrition, dome ice, etc. (Any other point)

28. Yes, because

- (i) With the growth of regional parties the Centre- State relation undergoes significant changes.
- (ii) For a long time the same party ruled both at the centre and in most of the states. This meant that the State Governments did not exercise their rights as autonomous federal units. As and when the ruling party at the State level was different, the parties that ruled at the Centre tried to undermine the power of the States
- (iii) All this changed significantly after 1990. This period saw the rise of regional political parties in many States of the country.
- (iv) This led to a new culture of power sharing and respect for the autonomy of State Governments
- (v) It became difficult for the Central Government to dismiss state governments in an arbitrary manner.
- (vi) Thus the power sharing which is the soul of democracy is implemented in more effective way.

Or

- (i) There are two or more levels of Governments.
- (ii) The jurisdictions of the respective levels or tiers of government are specified in the constitution.

- (iii) The fundamental provisions of the constitution can possibly be changed only by the consent of the both level of the governments.
 - (iv) In case of any disputes Courts have the power to interpret the constitution and the powers of different levels of the government.
 - (v) For financial autonomy source of revenue for each level of government are clearly specified. (Any other point)
29. (i) There was a challenge of representing the nation in the 19th century after the rise of nationalism in Europe.
- (ii) Artists found a way out by personifying a nation.
 - (iii) They represented the country as if it were a person.
 - (iv) The female form that was chosen to personify the nation did not stand for any particular women in real life , rather it sought to give the abstract idea of nation in a concrete form that is the female figure became an allegory of the nation.
 - (v) In France she was christened Marianne who underlined the idea of a people's nation. Her characteristics were drawn from those of liberty and the Republic the red cap, the tricolor, the cocked.
 - (vi) Similarly Germania became the allegory of the German nation. In visual representations, Germania wears a crown of oak leaves, as the German oak stands for heroism. (Any other point)

30.

Private Sector	Public Sector
(i) Ownership in the hands of private individuals and companies	Government ownership on Assets
(ii) Guided by the motive to earn	Purpose is not just to earn profit
(iii) It provides services at high cost	It provides services at low or no cost
(iv) It takes fee for providing social services.	It provides services like schools, hospitals for social welfare.
(v) Examples- TISCO. RIL etc.	Examples- Railways, Post Offices

31. The economic development of any country is measured by manufacturing industry.

- (i) It is helpful in the modernization of agriculture and increases its production.
- (ii) It reduces the dependency on agriculture by providing job opportunity in secondary and tertiary sectors.
- (iii) Industrial development is the key for the eradication of poverty and unemployment.
- (iv) We get foreign exchange by exporting of goods made by manufacturing industry.
- (v) Only those countries are said to be developed which convert the raw materials into more valuable goods.

- (vi) Development of India lies in the development of diverse and rapid industrialization. (Any other points)

Part E

32. Only for Visually challenged Students—

- (a) Champaran (b) Nagpur (c) Chauri-Chaura
(d) Uttar Pradesh (e) Gujarat (f) Gujarat (g) Gujarat

Practice Paper-2

Class X Social Science

Time 3 Hrs.

M.M 80

-
1. The question paper is divided into five sections- Section A, Section B, Section C, Section D and Section E.
 2. The question paper has 32 questions in all.
 3. All questions are compulsory: however some internal choices are given in some questions. Attempt any one of them.
 4. Marks are indicated against each question.
 5. Questions from serial number 1 to 16 are very short answer type questions. Each question carries one mark each.
 6. Questions from serial number 17 to 22 are of 3 marks. Answer of these questions should not exceed 80 words each.
 7. Questions from serial number 23 to 26 are source based question, carrying of 4 marks.
 8. Questions from serial number 27 to 31 are source based question, carrying of 5 marks. Answer of these questions should not exceed 120 words each.
 9. Question number 32 is a map based question of 5 marks with two parts-32 A from history (2 marks) and 32 B from Geography (3 marks)
 10. There are separate questions in lieu of question no. 32 and some pictorial question only for visually impaired student.

Section A

1. Mr. Jay is the resident of an imaginary country called Palampur. It is a developed country. Which among the following characteristics his country might have?

1. Effective rate of Industrialization and individual income.
2. High infant mortality Rate.
3. High Human Development Index.
4. High Gross Domestic Product

- A. Only 1 is correct.
- B. Only 2 is correct.
- C. Only 1,3 and 4 is correct.
- D. All of the statements are correct.

2. Which types of books were published to increase the number of readers.?

3. Fill in the Blanks.

Production of a commodity', mostly through the natural process, is an activity of Sector. (Primary/Secondary/ Tertiary)

4. State Whether True or False.

The black muffler worn by Tommy Smith in the Mexico Olympic symbolized Black power.

5. In the question given below, there are two statements marked as Assertion (A) and Reason (R). Read the statement and choose the correct option:

Assertion: Cast system is a challenge to democracy.

Reason: People cast their vote in the election on the basis of caste.

Option

- A. Both A and R are true and R. is the correct explanation of A.
- B. Both A and R are true and but R is not the correct explanation of A.
- C. A is correct and R is Incorrect.
- D. A is wrong but R is correct.

6. Find the correct Match:

A Indian National Congress	Lotus
B Bhartiya Janata Party	Hand
C Bahujan Samaj Party	Elephant
D Nationalist Congress Party	Cycle

7. Guess the name of the soil on the basis of the hints given below.

Colour-Black	Ideal for growing Cotton	Rich in Iron, Calcium Carbonate, Alluminium and Magnesium
--------------	--------------------------	---

8. What do you understand by the term “Liberlisation”?

OR

Mention the role of World Trade Organization in Globalization?

9. Why is the supervision of the functioning of formal sources of loan necessary?

OR

Why is it difficult for poor to get loans from the Banks?

10. Define the Green Revolution.

OR

Define the White Revolution.

11. Read the situation given below and answer in which sector Naresh is working?

Characterstics	Facilities
Job Security	No
Medical Facility	No
Fixed working Hours	No

12. There are following characteristics in Rajesh's country. State whether his country is democratic or Non-Democratic.

Promote Equality among citizens	Enhances the dignity of the individuals	Allows room to correct mistakes.
------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

13. State which government has the power to legislate on the following subjects? Marriage. Education. Forest
14. What do you understand by the term Defection?
15. Do you think that if Sri Lanka had adopted Tamil as national language instead of Sinhala there would not have ethnic conflict? Support your answer with reason.
16. Suppose you want to do business of raw jute in India. In which of the state in India you would like to choose for this business? Why?

SECTION B

17. What do you understand by the Bretton Woods agreement?

OR

Why did the East India Company appoint Gomasthas to monitor weavers in India?

18. Why is Mumbai High Famous for? What is its contribution in the economy of the nation?

OR

‘Natural Gas is an important source of clean energy.’ Support the statement with examples.

19. “Planning is widely accepted strategy for judicious use of resources in a country like India.”

Justify this statement with relevant examples.

20. “Agriculture and Industry are not separate but complimentary to each other.’ Explain.

21. “There has been a big change in the three sectors of economic activities in India but similar shift has not taken place in the share of employment.” Explain the above statement.

22. Why do different persons have different notions of development? Explain with examples.

SECTION C

Source Based Question

23. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

If several parties compete for power, and more than two parties have a reasonable chance of coming to power either on their own strength or in alliance with others, we call it a multiparty system. Thus in India, we have a multiparty system. In this system, the government is formed by various parties coming together in a coalition. When several parties in a multi-party system join hands for the purpose of contesting elections and winning power, it is called an alliance or a front. For example, in India there were three such major alliances in 2004 parliamentary elections- the National Democratic Alliance, the United Progressive Alliance and the Left Front. The multiparty system often appears very messy and leads to political instability. At the same time, this system allows a variety of interests and opinions to enjoy political representation.

- (a) Which of the following Coalition government is in power at center India in presently?
 - i. National Democratic Front (NDA)
 - ii. United Progressive Alliance'(UPA)
 - iii. Left Front
 - iv. None of the above
- (b) What do you understand by Coalition Government?
- (c) Does China have a Multi - party system?
- (d) Write a brief gist of the above given paragraph?

24. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Ford Motors, an American company, is one of the world's largest automobile manufacturers with production spread over 26 countries of the world. Ford Motors came to India in 1995 and spent Rs. 1700 crore to set up a large plant near Chennai. This was done in collaboration with Mahindra and Mahindra, a major Indian manufacturer of jeeps and trucks. By the year 2004, Ford Motors was selling 27,000 cars in the Indian markets, while 24,000 cars were exported from India to South Africa, Mexico and Brazil. The company wants to develop Ford India as a component supplying base for its other plants across the globe.

- (a) Do you think that Ford Motors is an MNC? Why?
- (b) What is foreign investment? How much did Ford Motors invest in India?
- (c) When did Ford Motors come to India?
 - i. 1990
 - ii. 1991
 - iii. 1993
 - iv. 1995
- (d) In what ways will the production of cars by Ford Motors in India lead to interlinking of production?

25. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Economists began to think in terms of the national economy. They talked of how the nation could develop and what economic measures could help forge this nation together.

Friedrich List, Professor of Economics at the University of Tubingen in Germany, wrote in 1834: 'The aim of the Zollverein is to bind the Germans economically into a nation. It will strengthen the nation materially as much

by protecting its interests externally as by stimulating its internal productivity. It ought to awaken and raise national sentiment through a fusion of individual and provincial interests. The German people have realized that a free economic system is the only means to engender national feeling.”

- (a) What was the aim of Zollverein?
- (b) Who was Friedrich List?
 - i. Professor of Economics
 - ii. Professor of Political Science
 - iii. Sociologist
 - iv. Scientist
- (c) Mention the importance of free economic system?
- (d) What was the role of Economy in forging the nation together?

26. Read the extracts and answer the following questions.

Usually interest groups seek to promote the interest of a particular section or group of society. Trade unions, business associations and professional (lawyer, doctor, teacher etc) bodies are some examples of this type. They are sectional because they represent a section of society. Their principal concern is the betterment and well being of their members. Sometimes these organizations represent the interest of some common or general interest of society which needs to be defended. The members of this organization may not benefit from the cause that it represents. FEDECOR is such an example. These second type of groups are called promotional groups or public interest group. As in case of interest groups the groups involved with movements also include a very wide variety. Most of the movements are issue specific that seek to achieve a single or generic move-

ment to achieve a broad goal in the very long term. In India Narmada Bachao Andolan is a good example of this kind of movement.

- (i) Which of the following represent sectional interest group?
 - (a) FEDECOR
 - (b) Trade union
 - (c) BAMCEF
 - (d) Narmada Bachao Andolan
- (ii) What are public interest groups?
- (iii) Which type of interest group will be “Chipko movement”?
- (iv) Write a summary of the given paragraph in your own language.

SECTION D

27. In Britain the formation of the nation state was a result of long drawn out process. Discuss.

OR

What was the main aim of the Vienna Congress of 1815? Discuss its main features?

28. “Cheap and affordable Loan is essential for country’s development.” Support the statement with appropriate reasons.

OR

“Deposits with the banks are beneficial to the depositors as well as to the nation.” Examine this statement.

29. How was the sense of collective belonging developed through history and fiction, folklore and songs, popular prints and symbols during the freedom movement?

30. Caste and gender discrimination still persist in the contemporary world. Elaborate.
31. Dense and efficient network of transport is a pre-requisite for local and national development. Analyse this statement. 5

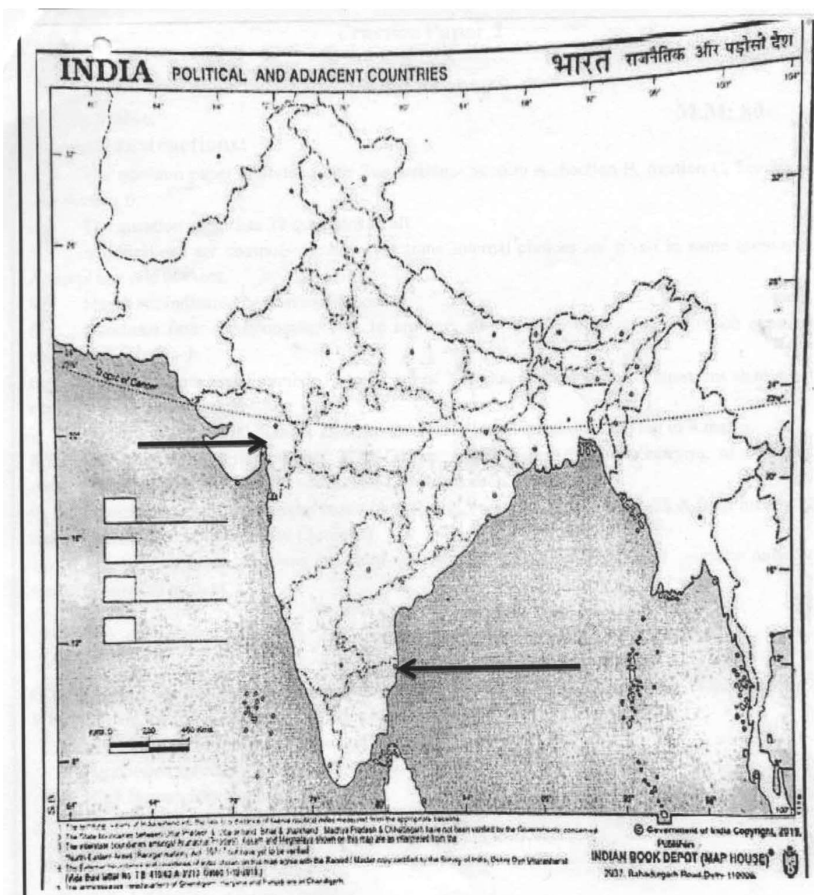
SECTION E (MAP WORK)

32. A Two places A and B are marked on the outline political map of the India, identify these places with the help of following information and write their correct names on the lines marked near them.
- a. The place where Mahatma Gandhi started movement for cotton textiles workers.
 - b. The place where Congress organize its conference in 1927.
32. B Locate and label ANY Three of the following with appropriate symbols on the political map of India.
- (a) Tarapur Nuclear Plant
 - (b) Tihri Dam
 - (c) Hyderabad Software Technology Park
 - (d) Salem Iron and Steel Plant
 - (e) Indira Gandhi International Airport

Following questions are only for visually impaired students in lieu of question no 32. (Attempt any Five)

- (a) Name the place where Mahatma Gandhi started movement for cotton textiles workers.

- (b) Name the place where congress organised its session in 1927.
- (c) Name the place where on incident occurred and owing to that Mahatma Gandhi abruptly called off Non - Cooperation Movement.
- (d) Name the state where Tarapur Nuclear plant is located.
- (e) Name the state where Tihri Dam is located.
- (f) Name the state where Hyderabad Software Technology Park is located.
- (g) Name the state where Indira Gandhi International Airport is located.



Practice Paper-3

Class X Social Science

Time 3 Hrs.

M.M 80

1. Study the picture and answer the question that follows:



Which of the following aspect is best representing the image?

- (a) The fallen marianne
 - (b) The fallen motehr albania
 - (c) The fallen mother india
 - (d) The fallen germania
2. The 1830s were years of great economic hardship is
- (a) USA
 - (b) India
 - (c) Germany
 - (d) Europe
3. Who said The swaraj would not come for a hundred years if untouchability is not eliminated?
- (a) Motilal nehru
 - (b) Subhash chandra bose
 - (c) Mahatma gandhi
 - (d) B.R. Ambedkar
4. Which of the following activity is of tertiary sector
- (a) Forestry
 - (b) Making sugar
 - (c) Dairy farming
 - (d) Banking

OR

..... is an asset that the borrower owns and uses as a guarantee until the loan is repaid to the lender.

5. Find the correct match.

Place	Airport
(a) Amritsar	(i) Indira Gandhi
(b) Delhi	(ii) Netaji Subhash Chandra Bose
(c) Mumbai	(iii) Raja Sansi
(d) Hyderabad	(iv) Rajiv Gandhi

6. Barley: Rabi crop, cotton, kharif crop zaid crop.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| (a) Wheat | (b) Mustard |
| (c) Soyabean | (d) Cucumber |

7. Identify the type of energy source with the help of following features.

- (a) Produced from shrubs from waste, animal and human waste.
- (b) More efficient than kerosene, dung cake and charcoal.
- (c) Also provide manure.

8. Complete the following table with correct information for A and B.

Sugarcane	Annual rainfall required	Climate	Temperature required for its growth in degree
	A - ?	Hot & Humid	B - ?

9. In which of the following regions of the world the representation of women in the national parliament is lowest.

- (a) India (b) Europe
(c) Sub saharan africa (d) North america

10. Correct the following statement and rewrite.

- The system of checks and balances comes under the vertical form of power sharing.

OR

- The community govt. in Belgium is a good example of power sharing among different political and pressure groups.

11. **Union Govt.**



State Govt.



Local Govt.

Which system of power sharing is indicated above?

- (a) Vertical power sharing (b) Residuary power sharing
(c) Concurrent power sharing (d) Horizontal power sharing

OR

Who among the following recognised 'Political Parties' in India.

- (a) Election commission (b) President of India
- (c) Speaker of lok sabha (d) Supreme court

12. Read the conversation between a farmer, a shopkeeper and a shoe-maker.

Shoemaker to farmer: I'll give you shoes for your wheat.

Farmer to a shoemaker: I don't needs shoes, I need clothes.

Shopkeeper: I want shoes but I don't have wheat.

What kind of problem is faced by a farmer, a shopkeeper and a shoe-maker?

- (a) Lack of terms of credit
 - (b) Lack of banking system
 - (c) Lack of double coincidence of wants
 - (d) Lack of collateral security
13. Choose the correct statement about factors regarding globalization in India.
- (i) Improvement in transportation technology
 - (ii) Liberalisation of foreign trade and foreign investment
 - (iii) Favourable rules of WTO to wards India in comparison to developed countries.

Choose the correct options from the codes given below.

- (a) Only I and II
- (b) Only I and III
- (c) Only II and III
- (d) Only III

14. Removing barriers or restrictions set by the government is known as:

- (a) Globalisation
- (b) Privatisation
- (c) Nationalisation
- (d) Liberalisation

OR

Why do banks keep a small proportion of their deposits as cash with themselves?

- (a) To extend loan to the poor
- (b) To extend loan facility to all
- (c) To pay salary to their staff
- (d) To pay the depositors who might come to withdraw money.

15. Which one of the following is the most appropriate meaning of under-employment?

- (a) Workers are not paid for their work
- (b) Workers are working less than what they are capable of
- (c) Workers are working in half day
- (d) Workers are not interested in work.

16. **Assertion (A)** : Workers are exploited in the organised sector.

Reason (R) : The organised sector strictly follows government rules and regulations.

- (a) Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
 - (b) Both (A) and (R) are true but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
 - (c) (A) is correct (R) is incorrect
 - (d) (A) is incorrect (R) is correct
17. How did mahatma gandhi successfully organise satyagraha movement in various places just after arriving India? Explain by giving three examples.
18. Explain why economy of USA was strong in the early 1920s? Would you agree that the roots of the great depression lay in the boom? Give reasons for your answer.

OR

"The establishment of political power by the east India company resulted in ruination of the indian weavers" support the statement with suitable examples.

19. How can solar energy solve the energy problem to some extent in India? Give your opinion.
20. Some provisions were made by the indian government in the constitutional amendment of 1992 to make third tier of government more effective and powerful. What were they?

OR

What is the rationale for decentralisation of power? Explain the structure of rural local govt. in India.

21. Why is the supervision of the functioning of formal sources of loans necessary?
22. How is it that the average person in haryana has more income than the average person in kerela but it lags behind in many other crucial areas? Explain.

Section-C

23. Read the source given below and answer the following questions.

Like germany, Italy too had a long history of political fragmentation. Italians were scattered over serveral dynastic states as well as the multi-national hapsburg empire. During the middle of the 19th century. Italy was divided into seven states, of which only one sardinia pied-mont was ruled by an Italian princely house the north was under austrian hapsburgs the centre was ruled by the pope and the southern regions were under the domination of the bourbon kings of Spain. Even the Italian language had not acquired one common form and still had many regional and local variations.

Answer the following MCQs by choosing the most appropriate answer:

1. During mid 19th century. Italy was divided into states.
2. Which of the following part of Italy was ruled by an Italian princely house.
 - (a) Rome
 - (b) Venetia
 - (c) Lombardy
 - (d) Sardinia-piedmont
3. Who Dominated the south regions of Italy?
 - (a) Pope
 - (b) Bourbon kings of spain
 - (c) Austrian hapsburgs
 - (d) Bourban kings of france

4. Besides Italy, which of the following nation had a long history of political fragmentation?

- (a) Germany
- (b) Britain
- (c) USA
- (d) Japan

24.

1. Who introduced tea cultivation in India?

- (a) German
- (b) British
- (c) French
- (d) Dutch

2. Which of the following states is the largest producer of tea?

- (a) Assam
- (b) West Bengal
- (c) Uttarakhand
- (d) Kerala

3. Tea bushes require and moist frost free climate all through the year.

4. Which of the following countries was the largest producer of tea in 2015?

- (a) China
- (b) India
- (c) USA
- (d) Sri Lanka

25.

1. What was the first and major test for democratic politics in our country?

- (a) The creation of linguistic states
- (b) The creation of language policy

- (c) The creation of new federal states
 - (d) The creation of state boards
2. A candidate in an examination conducted for the central govt. positions has to opt for which language.
- (a) Hindi
 - (b) English
 - (c) Both Hindi and English
 - (d) Any of the 22 languages recognised as scheduled languages by the constitution.
3. Which non-Hindi speaking state demanded that the use of English should continue after 1965.
4. Which is our national language?
26. Read the source given below and answer the following questions.
- Kanta works in an office. She attends her office from 9:30 to 5:30 pm. She gets her salary regularly at the end of every month. In addition to the salary, she also gets provident fund as per the rules laid down by the government. She also gets medical and other allowances. Kanta does not go to office on Sundays. This is a paid holiday. When she joined work, she was given an appointment letter stating all the terms and conditions of work.
1. The passage given above relates to which of the following options?
- (a) Primary sector
 - (b) Organised sector
 - (c) Unorganised sector
 - (d) Secondary sector

2. When does Kanta not go to her office?
- (a) On Saturday (b) On Monday
(c) On Sunday (d) On Friday
3. Besides salary, Kanta gets as per the rules laid down by the government.
4. What was Kanta given, when she joined work?
- (a) Appointment letter (b) Advance salary
(c) Leave (d) Gift

Section-D

27. 'Not all social groups were moved by the abstract concept of swaraj'. Keeping this statement in mind explain the limitations of the 'civil disobedience movement.'

OR

How did different social groups conceive the idea of 'Non-cooperation'. Explain with examples.

28. "Globalisation and greater competition among producers has been advantageous to consumers". Support this statement with examples.
29. Political parties need to face certain challenges in order to remain effective instruments of democracy". Explain the statement with example
30. How is democracy accountable and responsive to the needs and expectations of the citizens? Analyse.

31. Explain why service sector is gaining more importance in the global economy?

OR

How can the workers in unorganised sector be protected? Explain.

Section-E

32.

- (i) Two places (a) and (b) are marked on the given political outline map of India. Identify them and write their correct names on the lines drawn near them.

(a) The place which is known for cotton mill workers satyagraha.

(b) The place where congress session was held in september 1920.

- (ii) On the same outline map of India, locate and label any three of the following with appropriate symbols:

(a) Surat: Cotton Textile Industry

(b) Narora: Nuclear Power Plant

(c) New mangalore: Major seaport

(d) Nagarjuna sagar: Dam

(e) Salem: Iron and steel plant.

